

Administrator's Guide

Version: 9.1 Released: June 2017

Companion Guides:

The UniPrint Infinity High Availability Setup Guide, Cluster Guide, Mobile Setup Guide and Print Route Guide can be found online for your convenience and are intended to assist administrators with the installation and configuration of UniPrint Infinity to reduce printing downtime and enable printing mobility.

- <u>UniPrint High Availability Setup Guide</u>
- <u>UniPrint Cluster Guide</u>
- <u>UniPrint Mobile Setup Guide</u>
- <u>UniPrint Print Route Guide</u>

Disclaimer and Copyright Notice

UniPrint.net Corp. makes no representations or warranties with respect to the contents or use of this publication. UniPrint.net Corp. especially disclaims any expressed or implied warranties, merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose. UniPrint.net Corp. reserves the right to make any changes in specifications and other information contained in this publication without prior notice and without obligation to notify any person or entity of such revisions or changes.

© Copyright 1999 - 2018 UniPrint.net Corp. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Companies, names and data used in examples herein are fictitious unless otherwise noted. Other than printing one copy for personal use, no part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purposes, without the expressed written consent of:

UniPrint.net Corp. 1420-3280 Bloor St. W., Centre Tower Toronto, Ontario Canada M8X 2X3 (416) 503-9800 Toll Free: (866) 488-3188 (North America only) www.uniprint.net

Intellectual Property Acknowledgements

UniPrint and UniPrint Infinity are registered trademarks of UniPrint.net Corp. Registration numbers TMA562,455 and TMA857,027 in Canada and filing number 85-663,579 in the United States. UniPrint.net Corp. products are also registered as United States Patent Numbers 7,064,856, 7,265,867 and 7,602,522.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows 2008/2012/2016, Windows 7/8/10, Microsoft Access, Microsoft Word, Remote Desktop Protocol (RDP), ASP.NET and Active Directory are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Citrix, MetaFrame, Presentation Server, XenApp, XenDesktop and ICA (Independent Computing Architecture) are registered trademarks or trademarks of Citrix Systems.

Adobe, Acrobat, Reader are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc.

VMware, Horizon, vMotion are either registered trademarks or trademarks of VMware, Inc.

All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their owners.

Document Revision History

Date	Notes
April 14, 2015	First release.
May 7, 2015	Company name changed to UniPrint.net.
July 2, 2015	Updated to version 9.0.1.
September 23, 2015	Updated to version 9.0.2.
December 14, 2015	Updated to version 9.0.3.
January 26, 2016	Windows Server 2003 SP1 is no longer supported.
February 2, 2016	UniPrint One Queue functionality clarified along with its intentional design use as a guest printing only solution. Therefore, after installation, PrintPAL cannot be used to add additional print queues.
February 9, 2016	Support hours updated.
March 22, 2016	Added instructions on how to remove an associated smart card or proximity ID from the SecurePrint database.
May 17, 2016	Clarified where the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in should be copied in the event of an update for both Adobe Reader and Adobe Acrobat.
June 1, 2016	Updated company name to UniPrint.net Corp.
September 14, 2016	Updated to version 9.0.5. See History.txt for a list of fixes.
November 11, 2016	Updated to version 9.0.6.
February 14, 2017	Updated to version 9.1.
March 27, 2017	Added instructions for installing the Infinity Agent.
April 18, 2017	Added additional parameter for specifying an secondary Bridge during command line installation. Minor corrections regarding the name change from LogScrpt to UPSession.
October 23, 2017	Updated to version 9.1.1.
November 13, 2017	Clarified that the Adobe Plug-in should be always be installed on the Application Server and updated titles on how to print PDFs from Adobe Acrobat and Reader.
March 29, 2018	Removed all instances of the Log file maintenance plug-in since it has been removed from the product.

Table of Contents

Introduction 1 What is UniPrint Infinity? 1 UniPrint Components 1 UniPrint Bridge 2 UniPrint Print Server 2 UniPrint Application Server 3 Features of UniPrint Infinity 3 Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue) 3 Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint 3 Intuitive Installation Package 3 UniPrint Universal Print Driver 4 What's New in Version 9.0 4 High Availability Printing Setup 4 Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 version 9.0.4 Updates 6 Support for Whare Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for Imprivata Authentication
UniPrint Components 1 UniPrint Bridge 2 UniPrint Print Server 2 UniPrint Application Server 3 Features of UniPrint Infinity 3 Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue) 3 Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint 3 Intuitive Installation Package 3 UniPrint Universal Print Driver 4 What's New in Version 9.0 4 High Availability Printing Setup 4 Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Installation Options 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for have Pad CE 6 Version 9.0.4 Updates 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for NWare Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Print
UniPrint Bridge2UniPrint Print Server2UniPrint Application Server3Features of UniPrint Infinity3Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue)3Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint3Intuitive Installation Package3UniPrint Universal Print Driver4What's New in Version 9.04High Availability Printing Setup4Printer Delegation4New Installation Options5New Encryption Scheme5Version 9.0.1 Updates5New file formats supported by Email2Print5Version 9.0.2 Updates5Support for Windows 105Support for Pass-though in PCoIP5Version 9.0.3 Updates6Support for VMadex6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Local Gateway Queues6Version 9.1 Updates6Support for Parters7Support for Parters7Support for Parters7Support for Doble Devices Including Chromebooks6Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks6Support for Integration with a New Web Console7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7PrintPAL Verification Tool7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
UniPrint Print Server2UniPrint Application Server3Features of UniPrint Infinity3Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue)3Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint3Intuitive Installation Package3UniPrint Universal Print Driver4What's New in Version 9.04High Availability Printing Setup4Printer Delegation4New Installation Options5New Encryption Scheme5Version 9.0.1 Updates5New file formats supported by Email2Print5Support for Windows 105Support for Windows 105Support for Windows 105Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.0.3 Updates6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Local Gateway Queues6Version 9.1 Updates6Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP)7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Inprivata Authentication7Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7PrintPAL Verification Tool7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
UniPrint Application Server3Features of UniPrint Infinity3Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue)3Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint3Intuitive Installation Package3UniPrint Universal Print Driver4What's New in Version 9.04High Availability Printing Setup4Printer Delegation4New Installation Options5New Installation Options5New Installation Options5New Encryption Scheme5Version 9.0.1 Updates5Support for Windows 105Support for Windows 105Support for Windows 105Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.0.6 Updates6Version 9.0.6 Updates6Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.1.0 Updates6Support for Windows 105Support for Windows 105Support for Walset Extreme Protocol6Version 9.0.6 Updates6Version 9.1.1 Updates6Version 9.1.1 Updates6Version 9.1.1 Updates7Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks6Version 9.1.1 Updates7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
Features of UniPrint Infinity 3 Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue) 3 Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint 3 Intuitive Installation Package 3 UniPrint Universal Print Driver 4 What's New in Version 9.0 4 High Availability Printing Setup 4 Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integrat
Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue) 3 Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint 3 Intuitive Installation Package 3 UniPrint Universal Print Driver 4 What's New in Version 9.0 4 High Availability Printing Setup 4 Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 Support for Vindows 10 6 Support for Vindrage Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for Procover-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for PC-over-IP (PCOIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality
Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint 3 Intuitive Installation Package 3 UniPrint Universal Print Driver 4 What's New in Version 9.0 4 High Availability Printing Setup 4 Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.4 Updates 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7
Intuitive Installation Package3UniPrint Universal Print Driver4What's New in Version 9.04High Availability Printing Setup4Printer Delegation4New Installation Options5New Encryption Scheme5Version 9.0.1 Updates5New file formats supported by Email2Print5Version 9.0.2 Updates5Support for Windows 105Support for Pass-though in PCoIP5Version 9.0.3 Updates6Version 9.0.6 Updates6Version 9.0.6 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.0.4 Updates6Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Local Gateway Queues6Version 9.1 Updates7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Imprivata Authentication7Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7PrintPAL Verification Tool7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
UniPrint Universal Print Driver4What's New in Version 9.04High Availability Printing Setup4Printer Delegation4New Installation Options5New Installation Options5New Encryption Scheme5Version 9.0.1 Updates5New file formats supported by Email2Print5Version 9.0.2 Updates5Support for Windows 105Support for Pass-though in PCoIP5Version 9.0.3 Updates6Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.0.6 Updates6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Local Gateway Queues6Version 9.1 Updates6Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP)7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Imprivata Authentication7Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7PrintPAL Verification Tool7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
What's New in Version 9.0 4 High Availability Printing Setup 4 Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 version 9.1.0 Updates 6 Version 9.1.1 Updates 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates </td
Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Printer Delegation 4 New Installation Options 5 New Encryption Scheme 5 Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
New Encryption Scheme5Version 9.0.1 Updates5New file formats supported by Email2Print5Version 9.0.2 Updates5Support for Windows 105Support for Pass-though in PCoIP5Version 9.0.3 Updates6Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.0.6 Updates6version 9.0.6 Updates6version 9.0.6 Updates6version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates7Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP)7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Imprivata Authentication7Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
Version 9.0.1 Updates 5 New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
New file formats supported by Email2Print 5 Version 9.0.2 Updates 5 Support for Windows 10 5 Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Version 9.0.2 Updates5Support for Windows 105Support for Pass-though in PCoIP5Version 9.0.3 Updates6Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.0.6 Updates6vPad CE Web Console6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Local Gateway Queues6Version 9.1 Updates6Version 9.1 Updates6Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP)7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Imprivata Authentication7Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality7PrintRoute Integration with a New Web Console7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
Support for Windows 105Support for Pass-though in PCoIP5Version 9.0.3 Updates6Support for the vPad CE6Version 9.0.6 Updates6vPad CE Web Console6Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol6Local Gateway Queues6Version 9.1 Updates6Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks6Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP)7Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)7Support for Imprivata Authentication7Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality7Print Route Integration with a New Web Console7Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments8Version 9.1.1 Updates8
Support for Pass-though in PCoIP 5 Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Version 9.0.3 Updates 6 Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Support for the vPad CE 6 Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Version 9.0.6 Updates 6 vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
vPad CE Web Console 6 Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol 6 Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Local Gateway Queues 6 Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Version 9.1 Updates 6 Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks 6 Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP) 7 Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers) 7 Support for Imprivata Authentication 7 Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Support for Imprivata Authentication
Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality 7 Print Route Integration with a New Web Console 7 PrintPAL Verification Tool 7 Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments 8 Version 9.1.1 Updates 8
Print Route Integration with a New Web Console
PrintPAL Verification Tool
Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments
Version 9.1.1 Updates
User D enlagement Manning for SecureDrint & Email2Drint
vPad Print Job Filtering
SecurePrint Queue Management Through UPSession
Option to Use JSON to Populate The PrintPAL Gateway Printer List
option to ose joor to ropulate the third ME Gateway thirder Else
Installing & Removing UniPrint9
Planning Your UniPrint Installation
Recommended System Requirements10
UniPrint Bridge
UniPrint Print Server11

UniPrint Application Server	11
Recommended Minimum Hardware Requirements	12
Disabling Client Printer Mapping on the RDS Server	12
Disabling Automatic Default Printer Management in Windows 10	14
Standard Deployment Scenarios	16
Client/Server Scenario	16
Print Server Scenario	18
VDI Scenario	21
Installing UniPrint Infinity	23
Installing UniPrint Bridge And its Components	23
Installing UniPrint Print Server And its Components	28
Installing UniPrint Application Server And Its Components	32
Installing the Infinity Agent for VDI Environments	
Installing the Archive Server Component	
Installing the Statistics Server Component	42
Installing UniPrint from the Command Line	
Syntax	
UniPrint Bridge	
UniPrint Print Server	
UniPrint Application Server	
Archive Server	
Statistics Server	
Command Line Options	
/q	
ADDLOCAL= component	
INSTALLDIR	
DOTNETVERSION40CLIENT	
UP_SETTING_BRIDGEIP	
UP_SETTING_RUN_PRINTPAL	
UP_SETTING_PAPERSIZE=#n	
UP_SETTING_UNIPRINT_AS_DEFAULT	
UP_SETTING_GPO	
UP_SETTING_LOGLEVEL=n	
UP_SETTING_ PASSTHROUGH =#n UP_SETTING_ NO_UNIPRINT_ PRINTER	
UP_SETTING_ NO_SAVE_QUEUE UP_SETTING_ VC_ORDER	
USE_VDI_SERVER_SETTINGS	
UP_SETTING_STAT_SERVICE_PORT	
UP_SETTING_STAT_SERVICE_FORT	
Using Group Policy to Deploy UniPrint Remotely	
Modifying & Removing UniPrint	
Modifying a UniPrint Installation	
Removing UniPrint	
Configuring UniPrint Bridge	
Obtaining and Applying a UniPrint Infinity License	
Obtaining a UniPrint License	
Applying a UniPrint License	64

Viewing and Saving a Snapshot of License Usage	
Viewing a Snapshot of License Usage	
Saving a License Usage Snapshot To a File	
Copying a License Usage Snapshot to the Clipboard	
Setting License Thresholds & Alerts	
Enabling Licensing Alerts	
Changing Licensing Alerts Frequency	
Setting the License Threshold	
Creating a Task to Send an E-mail When An Exceeded Threshold Event is Trig	
Searching For A Particular Printer	
Changing Default Printer Properties for Gateway Printers Globally For All Users	
Adding a Lexmark/HP FTP Printer	
Deleting a Gateway Printer from the UniPrint Bridge	
Enabling PDL Support for Label Printers	92
	~ -
Configuring UniPrint Print Server	
Adding a Gateway printer	
Re-publishing a Printer to the UniPrint Bridge	
Changing How Gateway Printers are Published to the UniPrint Bridge	
Setting Default Printer Properties for New & Republished Gateway Queues	
Enabling Font Replication	
Configuring Printer Profiles	
Creating a New Printer Profile	
Editing an Existing Printer Profile	
Deleting a Printer Profile	116
Configuring UniPrint Application Server	110
Preparing UniPrint for Custom Forms	119
Defining a custom Form on the Application (Citrix/RDS) Server	
Using a Custom Form in a User Session	
Defining a Custom Form in a User Session	
Changing UniPrint Printer Properties Globally For All Users	
Copying UniPrint Printer Properties to Another Application Server	
Enabling & Configuring UniPrint To E-mail Print Jobs as PDF Attachments	127
Enabling UniPrint To Save Print Jobs As PDF Files	132
Enabling & Setting Order of Precedence of Group Policy Objects	
Enabling Policies	
Forcing UniPrint Infinity to Apply Settings Only From The Management Conse	
Changing the Order of Precedence	
Enabling Applications to Save User Settings With UPSession	139
Enabling UniPrint Session Features	
Setting Which Protocols Are Used To Transfer Print Jobs To The UniPrint Clie	
Changing the Order That UniPrint Infinity Uses For Auto-detecting Transfer P	
141	
Setting This Application Server As A Pass-through Client	
Setting Session Logon Features	
Configuring UniPrint Adobe Plug-in	
Replacing the Print function with Print to UniPrint	
Enabling the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in to run with Adobe Reader XI & Later	
0 0	

Whitelisting the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in	147
Disabling Protected Mode at Startup in Adobe Reader XI & Later	
Previewing PDF Documents With Adobe Reader	
Using Adobe Reader to Preview PDF Print Jobs	
Creating Multiple UniPrint Printer Queues	
Changing the Number of Allowable UniPrint Queues	153
Creating Another UniPrint Printer Queue	
Configuring UniPrint Using ADMs & ADMXs	157
Loading a Classic Administrative Template	
Loading and Configuring an Administrative Template in Windows Vista or later	
Configuring PrintPAL	165
Planning Your PrintPAL Mapping	
Setting Initial PrintPAL Configuration Settings	
Creating Groups for the PrintPAL Map	
Adding A Device to the PrintPAL Map	
Adding an IP Range of Objects to the PrintPAL Map	
Mapping Network Objects to a Group in PrintPAL	
Mapping Printers to a Group in PrintPAL	
Setting Default Printers in PrintPAL	100
Enabling Local Gateway Queues in PrintPAL	
Testing Your PrintPAL Map	
How PrintPAL Determines Which Printers to Map	
Testing By Device Name, IP Address or User Name	
Testing A Current Session	
Setting PrintPAL To Automatically Map Printers When A Session Is Started	
Setting PrintPAL To Delete and Then Remap Printers in a Session	
Setting PrintPAL Communication to Use JSON	
Discovering Orphaned Printers and Printers With Offline Status	
Configuring SecurePrint	201
Configuring UniPrint SecurePrint	
Installing the UniPrint vPad Device	
Installing the vPad CE Device	
Installing the vPad CE2 Device	
Running the SecurePrint Emulator	
Activating the UniPrint vPad	
Configuring the vPad CE to Connect to the UniPrint Print Server	
Using SecurePrint.ini on a USB Flash Drive	
Using the vPad CE Web Interface	
Troubleshooting: vPad Pro/CE Cannot Connect to the UniPrint Print Server	
Organizing Your vPads Using Folders	
Changing SecurePrint Settings for A Single vPad Device	
Changing SecurePrint Settings Globally for All vPad Devices	
Adding Printers to the vPad	
Deleting a Printer from a vPad	
Disabling the Force Password option on a printer	
Associating A Smart Card With A User Name	

Disabling and Removing an Associated Smart Card From SecurePrint	239
Importing A List Of Users and Smart Card IDs Into SecurePrint	242
Associating Many E-mail Addresses to One Domain User Name	
Importing a List of E-mail Addresses and User Names	
Limiting The Number Of Printers Viewed On The vPad	
Enabling Users To Print All Jobs With A Single Swipe Of Their Card	
vPad Print Job Filtering	
Example Usage Scenario	
Enabling Data Compression Between Print Server And Printer Through The vPad	
Viewing Compression Statistics	
Troubleshooting Print Stream Compression	
Setting up Imprivata OneSign for SecurePrint Authentication	
Installing the Imprivata Gateway Component	
Integrating UniPrint Infinity on the Imprivata OneSign Server	
Configuring SecurePrint to Recognize Imprivata OneSign	
Configuring The UniPrint vPad Device	
Adjusting Screen Brightness and Backlighting	
Setting Up A Screensaver	
Changing the Default Home Page & Refresh To Home Page	
Changing Print Server Connection Information	
Assigning a Static IP Address To The vPad Pro	
Changing the Number of Users Listed Under Recently Searched User Names	
Changing the Interface Language	
Adjusting Sound and Volume	
Muting Tap Sounds	
Retrieving Information About the vPad	
Configuring Printer Delegation	
Setting up Email Server Settings for Printer Delegation	
Creating a New Delegate Printer Queue	
Assigning Delegates and vPads to a Delegate Printer Queue	
Modifying a Delegate Printer	
Republishing a Delegate Printer to the Bridge	
Deleting a User or vPad From The Delegates List	
Deleting a Delegate Printer Queue	
Delegating a Print Job	
Printing through the vPad CE	303
Setting up your SecurePrint Password	304
Resetting your SecurePrint Password	306
Managing the SecurePrint Queue Within a User's Session	307
Retrieving Your Document Through the vPad Device	308
Retrieving a Delegated Print Job	314
Configuring Print Job Archiving	319
Deployment Scenarios	
Standard Deployment	
Custom Deployment	
Changing the Archive Location	
Restricting When Print Jobs Are Archived	

Retrieving Print Job Statistics	327
Deployment Scenario	327
Standard Deployment	
Retrieving Print Job Data From The Statistics Server	
Printing with UniPrint Infinity	335
Adding a UniPrint Gateway Printer	
Adding a Gateway Printer Manually	
Adding a Gateway Printer Using PrintPAL And UPSession	
Adding a Gateway Printer Using the One Queue (Session Login Not Required)	
Sending Printed Documents as E-mail Attachments	
Saving Printed Documents as PDF Files	
Using Printer Profiles to Print With Advanced Printer Properties	
Printing PDFs from Adobe Acrobat or Reader	
Printing PDFs from Adobe Acrobat or Reader 9	
Printing PDFs from Acrobat or Reader X or XI	
Printing PDFs from Acrobat Reader DC or later	
Disabling Pop-up Messages When Not Logged In	
Disabiling 1 op-up Wessages when 1 vot Logged in	
Contact and Support	367
UniPrint Support	
North America	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	
Europe, when East and Annea	
Office Location	
Address	
Address	
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface	367 369
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home	367 369 370
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings	367 369 370 372
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers	367 369 370 372 372
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint	367 369 370 372 372 373
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings	367 369 370 372 372 373 374
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380
Address	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 380
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View UniPrint Printer Driver	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 381
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 381 381
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server PrintPAL Server	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 381 381 381
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View Components UniPrint Printer Driver PrintPAL Server UniPrint Session Application	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 380 381 381 381
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View Components UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server PrintPAL Server UniPrint Session Application Archive Client	367 369 370 372 373 374 380 380 381 381 381 381 382
Address	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 381 381 381 381 381 382 382
Address	367 369 370 372 373 374 380 381 381 381 381 381 382 382 382 383
Address	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 380 381 381 381 381 381 382 383 383 383
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View Components UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server PrintPAL Server UniPrint Session Application Archive Client UniPrint Control Service Active Directory console processor Alternate Server Plugin	367 369 370 372 373 374 380 380 381 381 381 381 381 382 383 383 383 383
Address	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 381 381 381 381 381 382 382 383 383 383 383
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View Components UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server PrintPAL Server UniPrint Control Service Active Directory console processor Active Directory Processor Alternate Server Bridge server info processor	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 380 381 381 381 381 382 382 383 383 383 383 383
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View Components UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server PrintPAL Server UniPrint Session Application Archive Client UniPrint Control Service Active Directory console processor Active Directory Processor Alternate Server Plugin Archive Server Bridge server info processor Connected node management plug-in	367 369 370 372 372 373 374 380 380 380 381 381 381 381 381 381 383 383 383 383 383 384 384
Address Addendum A: UniPrint Management Console Interface Console Home Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Default Settings Users/Cards View Components UniPrint Printer Driver SecurePrint Server PrintPAL Server UniPrint Control Service Active Directory console processor Active Directory Processor Alternate Server Bridge server info processor	367 369 370 372 373 374 380 380 381 381 381 381 381 381 381 383 383 383 383 383 384 384

Font replication plug-in	
Font request processor	
FTP print job processor	
License manager plug-in	
License request processor	
Management console connector	
Management console HTTP server to enable web-based administration	
Node identification plug-in	
Node request processor	
Print Job storage processor	
Print job processor	
Printer change monitor	
Printer creation processor	
Printer discovery plug-in	
Printer discovery plug-in (Bridge)	
Printer lookup optimization plug-in	
Printer settings synchronization processor	
PrintPAL Server Relay	
PrintPAL Settings Syncing Plugin	
Process delegation plug-in	
Profile discovery plug-in	
Quorum synchronization plug-in	
Remote Console query processor	
SecurePrint Job processor	
UniPrint Bridge 64-bit layer plug-in	
UniPrint Bridge service discovery plug-in	
UniPrint compressed Printstream relay server	
UniPrint Data Server	
UniPrint driver install plug-in	
UniPrint vPAD device relay server	
UniPrint printer install plug-in	
UniPrint SecurePrint & VPQ server	
UniPrint IPP Service	
UniPrint Bridge Service	
Discovery mode	
Locked Down	
Other Log Files	
UPStatSvc_%timestamp%.log	
UPStatClientSvc_%timestamp% .log	
UPPrintPALCacheSvr_%timestamp%.log	
UPImprivataSvr_%timestamp%.log	
UPAUXSvc_%timestamp%.log	
UPDeviceHTTPSSvr_%timestamp%.log	
r c	
UPChromeSvc_%timestamp%.log	
Policies	
User policy	
Machine policy	
User settings	
Machine settings	

Network Connections	
Sessions (UniPrint Application Server only)	
Protocols	
Pass-through	
Logon options	
Wait for Userinit to finish	
Set UniPrint as default printer	
Delete leftover print jobs	
Run PrintPAL on this server	
Services	
UniPrint Control Service	
Connected node management plug-in	
Document conversion processor	
License manager plug-in	
Print job processor	
Printer change monitor	
UniPrint compressed Printstream relay server	
UniPrint Data Server	
UniPrint vPad device relay server	
UniPrint Remote Console Listener	
UniPrint SecurePrint & VPQ server	
UniPrint Bridge Service	
UniPrint IPP Service	
Tools & Utilities	
Database Configuration	
PrintPAL	
Group Map	
Mapped Objects/Criteria	
Mapped Printers	
Mappable Objects & Printers	
Printer Profiles (UniPrint Print Server Only)	
Addendum B: Gateway Printer Properties Interface	
General Tab	
Paper Size	
Orientation	
Paper	
Resolution	
Source	
Double Sided Printing	
Flip pages up	
Flip pages sideways	
Color	
Grayscale	
Color	
Advanced Tab	
Font Embedding Options	
No font	
Full font	

Minimal font	405
Standard fonts	
Licensed fonts	
Language fonts	
Emulation	
PostScript	
Physical margins (mm)	
Horizontal	
Vertical	
Resizing Options	
Scale to fit	
% of actual size	
Multi-pages per sheet	
Preview document with a PDF viewer	
Image Settings Button	
Black & White Compression	
Default compression	
CCITT Fax Group 4	
Color Compression	
Default compression	
256 color compression	
JPEG compression	
Automatic	
Remove duplicated images	
SecurePrint Tab	
Print Handling Tab	
Available profiles	
Document Handling	
Auto Center	
Fit To Page	
About Tab	
Addendum C: vPad Console Interface	113
Console Home	
Settings	
Screen	
Backlight	
Auto adjust backlight	
Brightness	
Screensaver theme	
Advanced	
Home page	
Auto show home page	
Server connection mode	
Configure ethernet	
Recently searched list	
Language	
Sound	
Audible selection	

Volume level	
Information	
Recent User List	
Pending Print Jobs User List	
Printer Settings	
Profile	
Addendum D: Paper Sizes	
Addendum D: Paper Sizes	

What is UniPrint Infinity?

UniPrint Infinity is a comprehensive printing solution for Server-based Computing (SbC), virtual desktop infrastructure (VDI) and secure mobile printing. The UniPrint Infinity solution provides users with the flexibility to print to any type of device from a Citrix and/or Remote Desktop Services session, or from any mobile device with the additional benefits of Portable Document Format (PDF).

With UniPrint Infinity printing to network or local printers, USB printers or even specialized devices, are all performed by a single universal printer driver, which eliminates extra configuration and confusing options for users. UniPrint Infinity supports Citrix and Microsoft Remote Desktop Services, and VDI architectures.

UniPrint Infinity supports many different endpoints including desktops, thinclients and zero clients printing from ICA/RDP sessions or printing from a virtual desktop image in VDI environments and mobile devices such as smartphones, tablets, Chromebooks and laptops.

Printing from mobile devices is also supported with UniPrint Mobile Printing, the AirPrint Printing Module, and Email2Print.

UniPrint Components

There are three main components that make up a typical UniPrint Infinity deployment – the UniPrint Bridge, the UniPrint Print Server and the UniPrint Application Server. It is important to note that not all UniPrint components need to be installed. Which UniPrint component is installed, and where it is installed, depends on which UniPrint deployment scenario is chosen. Below is description of each key UniPrint component. For more information, see "Standard Deployment Scenarios" on page 16.

UniPrint Bridge

The UniPrint Bridge acts as a communication router and is required in all deployment scenarios. By default, the license server component is also installed on the UniPrint Bridge. The license server component validates UniPrint licenses when each UniPrint Application Server machine connects. PrintPAL is also installed by default and is used to automate printer to user session mapping. UniPrint Bridge is typically installed first, since connectivity can be verified among the remaining components, UniPrint Print Server and UniPrint Application Server.

The following components can also be installed on the UniPrint Bridge:

- SecurePrint Server & Data Server For secure pull printing and print stream compression
- UniPrint Mobile Server For mobile printing from Android, iOS, and Chrome OS devices
- Imprivata Gateway For user authentication through Imprivata instead of through SecurePrint.

UniPrint Print Server

UniPrint Print Server is responsible for rendering print jobs and directing them to the appropriate printer.

In enterprises where users are located in different geographic regions or where printing requirements vary greatly from branch office to branch office, UniPrint Print Servers are typically located in the same location as the printers themselves. Deploying multiple UniPrint Print Servers has several advantages:

- It distributes the printing workload between remote locations.
- It accommodates differences in regional printing environments.
- It reduces bandwidth consumption by transferring compressed PDF files instead of RAW data files across the network.

However, if Print Server consolidation is important then UniPrint Print Servers can also be housed in a central location such as a data center. In this case, Print Stream Compression is highly recommended to reduce the amount of RAW print data being sent across the WAN to the remote location. By using Print Stream Compression in combination with SecurePrint, the vPad Pro or CE can replace the remote print server and decompress the print stream before forwarding the print job to the printer.

Server/client environments have the option not to install UniPrint Print Server and install UniPrint Client on their workstations instead.

UniPrint Application Server

UniPrint Application Server consists of the UniPrint universal printer driver and is responsible for rendering server-based print jobs to compressed PDF files. This component is installed on a Citrix or Remote Desktop server. For a VDI environment, UniPrint Application Server is installed on the golden image.

Features of UniPrint Infinity

Pull-printing with UniPrint VPQ (Virtual Print Queue)

With UniPrint VPQ pull-printing has never been easier. Users need not worry about selecting a printer until they authenticate using the UniPrint vPad (user authentication device) or SecurePrint emulator. They can simply send all of their print jobs to the UniPrint VPQ. Later, when they have a spare moment, all they need to do is authenticate, and then select a printer to output their documents.

Avoid printing related security breaches with SecurePrint

In combination with the UniPrint vPad (user authentication device) or SecurePrint emulator, SecurePrint will not release print jobs until the user has authenticated. SecurePrint eliminates unclaimed printed documents thus avoiding potential security breaches and reducing paper waste.

The UniPrint vPad easily connects to any wired network and is printer make and model independent. The vPad not only supports password authentication, but also supports smart cards (both contact and contactless), magnetic stripe, RFID, and most HID cards (depends on the HID version).

SecurePrint can also be integrated with Active Directory to restrict user access to certain printers. With UniPrint Print Guard, only the permissible printers will be displayed to the user on the vPad.

Intuitive Installation Package

The installation package allows UniPrint components to be installed in many different configurations. This empowers Network Administrators to install UniPrint in any way that they see fit for their environment. However, this Administrator's Guide describes best practise scenarios for deployment. For example, the License Server component can be installed on any server.

UniPrint Universal Print Driver

The streamlined UniPrint driver not only allows the user to e-mail and save their print jobs as PDF files, but the user can also encrypt and password protect these PDF files. This added security ensures that only the intended user can open, modify and print the PDF files created with UniPrint.

What's New in Version 9.0

UniPrint Infinity supports printing from mobile devices through its AirPrint Printing Module and Email2Print. With the AirPrint Printing Module, printers on the print server and the VPQ are made Apple-compatible for Apple devices connected to your corporate network.

Email2Print enables users to e-mail a PDF document as an attachment to an e-mail address that is designated to a printer and the PDF document then prints out at that printer. Other document and file types will be supported in the near future.

These add-on modules are sold separately but are fully compatible with UniPrint Infinity. The <u>UniPrint Infinity Mobile Setup Guide</u> is available as a separate document.

High Availability Printing Setup

UniPrint Infinity can be set up such that printing downtime is a thing of the past. Through the high availability (HA) setup, should a UniPrint Bridge or UniPrint Print Server fail, functionality will immediately fail over to the inactive Bridge or Print Server. This setup is an alternative to Microsoft Cluster Services.

Since separate HA licenses are required, a separate <u>High Availability Setup</u> <u>Guide</u> is available.

Printer Delegation

This new SecurePrint feature allows users to send an e-mail notification with a PIN code to a group of users. This negates having to send confidential documents as e-mail attachments and instead allows recipients to securely print out these documents by entering the randomly generated PIN code at the vPad device.

New Installation Options

One Queue Mapped to Install allows users to map to a Gateway printer queue, which then installs UniPrint core components such as the UniPrint driver, UPSession (formerly LogScrpt) and the UniPrint Control Service without having to install the UniPrint Application Server on their machines. This installation option is only intended for guests who need to print to a network printer, but don't want to install UniPrint Application Server on their machines.

For VDI setups, during the installation of the UniPrint Application Server, administrators now have the option not to make the connection to the UniPrint Bridge static. A connection to the UniPrint Bridge will only be established when the user prints. Administrators also have the option not to install the UniPrint Management Console on the golden image.

New Encryption Scheme

In this version the old 48-bit encryption scheme has been replaced with a new 256-bit encryption scheme.

Version 9.0.1 Updates

New file formats supported by Email2Print

Email2Print now supports many different file formats, including Microsoft Office files, graphics files and PDF. For a full list of supported file formats, refer to the <u>UniPrint Infinity Mobile Setup Guide</u>.

Version 9.0.2 Updates

Support for Windows 10

Version 9.0.2 now supports Windows 10. The UniPrint Print Server component can also be installed on Windows 10.

Support for Pass-though in PCoIP

Nested PCoIP sessions are now support in this update.

Version 9.0.3 Updates

Support for the vPad CE

The vPad CE is a small printing appliance and unlike the vPad device, the vPad CE does not come with a "pad" or any form of user input and display. This device comes with 4 USB ports and an Ethernet port.

The purpose of the vPad CE is to help consolidate print servers and facilitate print stream compression for remote printing. Print jobs processed through UniPrint Infinity will be compressed on the print server, transmitted to and decompressed by the vPad CE, before being routed to the appropriate remote printer for printing. The vPad CE can support up to 5 concurrent print jobs at a time.

Version 9.0.6 Updates

vPad CE Web Console

For simple configuration of the vPad CE device, the vPad CE web console can be used to change various settings with ease.

Support for VMware Blast Extreme Protocol

Version 9.0.6 now supports VMware Blast Extreme protocol which improves latency, bandwidth conservation and CPU usage.

Local Gateway Queues

Without requiring the Windows File and Printer Sharing ports to be open to the internet, local Gateway queues enable users who log into Application Servers that are not part of their domain to print to a Gateway printer queue. This Gateway printer queue will appear as a local print queue in the user's session. Local Gateway queues are enabled through PrintPAL in the UniPrint Management Console

Version 9.1 Updates

Native Printing Support for Mobile Devices Including Chromebooks

This latest version of UniPrint Infinity, now supports native printing from Android, iOS, and Chrome OS. Smartphones, tablets, and Chromebooks can now print natively and securely to corporate printers without going through the cloud or registering through a third party cloud service. Mobile Printing easily integrates with SecurePrint, to ensure print jobs sent from a mobile device are not left on the printer. This avoids possible security breaches and saves paper and ink wastage. For more information on setting up and using UniPrint Infinity Mobile Printing, refer to the <u>UniPrint Infinity</u> <u>Mobile Setup Guide</u>.

Support for PC-over-IP (PCoIP)

UniPrint Infinity now fully supports PCoIP as a transfer protocol.

Support for Label Printers (Zebra Printers)

Some label printers use Page Description Language (PDL) to print and converting print jobs for these printers to PDF was problematic in the past. With this release, PDL support is included and allows ASCII text to print properly and accurately to the label printer without conversion to PDF format.

Support for Imprivata Authentication

For organizations that already have Imprivata implemented, UniPrint Infinity now supports Imprivata authentication for SecurePrint which allows users to use their Imprivata proximity card to authenticate themselves to release print jobs.

Additional Print Job Delegation Functionality

Along with delegating print jobs to specific users, print jobs can also be delegated to specific vPads. This ensures that the delegated print job is only printed out at certain printers.

Print Route Integration with a New Web Console

With Print Route, administrators can assign a local print queue to a Gateway print queue for a specific set of devices. Print Route is now integrated into UniPrint Infinity and configuration is now done through a new Web Console, which can be accessed from any location. For detailed instructions on setting up and using Print Route, refer to the <u>Print Route Utility Guide</u>.

PrintPAL Verification Tool

For large print environments that are constantly changing, it is easy to lose track of decommissioned printers and keep track printers in PrintPAL. The PrintPAL Verification tool examines the entire PrintPAL map looking for orphaned printers and reports back the groups that are affected. The administrator can then review the report and take action on the orphaned printers.

Infinity Agent For Large VDI Environments

To help expedite deployment of UniPrint Infinity 9.1, an installation agent is available to install on virtual desktop images. This agent will install the UniPrint Application Server component without the Management Console. The No static connection to the Bridge Server option and PrintPAL will also be enabled. The Infinity Agent can be downloaded at <u>https://</u> www.uniprint.net/members/download/agent/InfinityAgentInstaller911.exe.

Version 9.1.1 Updates

User Replacement Mapping for SecurePrint & Email2Print

User Replacement Mapping allows users with multiple e-mail addresses to print through Email2Print and then view those print jobs through the vPad under a single domain user name. This one user name to many e-mail addresses feature simplifies user workflow on the vPad, since users no longer need to enter individual email addresses to release their print jobs. They only need to enter their domain user name and all of their Email2Print and session print jobs will be listed.

vPad Print Job Filtering

When using the Print all on card swipe option, an administrator can set up a filter that will allow certain print jobs to print based on a specified regular expression. For example, if a user prints several jobs, the print jobs with the word "Label" in the file name can be filtered such that they only print to label printers when the user taps their RFID/HID card at the vPad.

SecurePrint Queue Management Through UPSession

This enhancement enables users who forget their SecurePrint password, the ability to view their list of SecurePrint print jobs and delete them. This function is disabled by default.

Option to Use JSON to Populate The PrintPAL Gateway Printer List

For large print environments, PrintPAL can be populated with Gateway printers faster and the network traffic greatly reduced, if communication is changed to JSON. This enhancement is approximately 50% faster than our default method and is more noticeable when the environment contains hundreds of printers. This enhancement is disabled by default.

Installing & Removing UniPrint

UniPrint Infinity comprises of three main components: UniPrint Bridge, UniPrint Print Server, and UniPrint Application Server. All three components are installed using the same installer. However, the installer needs to be run separately on each server machine.

Other UniPrint components to consider include the following:

- License Server, of which only one instance can exist in the environment, with the exception of a high availability deployment where two instances are required. By default, the License Server is installed with the UniPrint Bridge. However, the License Server does not necessarily need to be installed on same server as the UniPrint Bridge.
- SecurePrint Server and SecurePrint Data Store are required if the vPad, SecurePrint emulator or Print Stream Compression are being deployed. These are also packaged with the UniPrint Bridge. The SecurePrint print server components are also required and they are packaged with the UniPrint Print Server.
- Archive Server and Archive Client are used to automatically archive print jobs as PDF files, and can be used to archive print jobs sent to Gateway printers, the UniPrint VPQ and to the UniPrint printer. Each time a user prints, the print job is automatically archived to the location specified in the UniPrint Management Console.
- Statistics Server and Statistics Client are used to monitor print job statistics for Gateway printers, the UniPrint VPQ, the UniPrint printer, the UniPrint (Email PDF) queue and the UniPrint (Save PDF) queues. Statistics such as number of pages, color or black & white, user, print queue name, etc. are captured on the Statistics Server. Print job statistics can be displayed in report format using the Statistics Viewer. This free utility can be downloaded from https:// www.uniprint.net/eng/page/download-tools-and-utilities.
- PrintPAL Server is used to automatically map printers to sessions based on devices, IP ranges, users, user groups, and organizational units. PrintPAL Server is packaged with the UniPrint Bridge.

- Adobe Plug-in is for users who print documents that are already in PDF format. This is packaged with the UniPrint Application Server.
- **NOTE:** Upgrading to UniPrint Infinity 9.1 is not supported. In order to "upgrade" to version 9.1, a complete removal of the previous version of UniPrint and then a brand new installation of version 9.1 is required. Before removing the previous version, run the Backup and Restore utility first to back up key UniPrint configuration settings and restore it to a version 9.1 deployment. To obtain a copy of the Backup and Restore utility, contact <u>UniPrint</u>.
 - Printer Delegation is a SecurePrint module that enables users to send an email notification with a PIN code to a group of users to allow them to print a delegated print job. This negates having to send confidential documents as e-mail attachments to a group of users and instead allows recipients to securely print out these documents by entering the randomly generated PIN code at the vPad device. Delegated print jobs can be further restricted to only be released at a specified vPad device.

Mobile Printing Solutions include the following:

- UniPrint Mobile Printing allows Android, iOS, and Chrome OS devices to print natively to any printer in the corporate print environment.
- Email2Print allows smartphone, tablet and laptop users to send documents as attachments to an e-mail address that is associated with a particular printer in order to print.
- The AirPrint Printing Module converts any printer on your print server into an Apple-compatible printer thereby allowing any iPad, iPhone or MacBook device to print directly to these printers.

Planning Your UniPrint Installation

Recommended System Requirements

To ensure the installation of UniPrint Infinity is successful, ensure that your servers meet the recommended system requirements for each UniPrint component.

UniPrint Bridge	The UniPrint Bridge requires one of the following supported operating
	systems and all of the roles and features listed:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 or R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 or R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2016

• with .NET Framework 4.5 feature installed

UniPrint PrintThe UniPrint Print Server requires one of the following supported operating
systems and all of the roles and features listed:

- Microsoft Windows 7
- Microsoft Windows 8/8.1
- Microsoft Windows 10
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 or R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 or R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2016
- with .NET Framework 4.5 feature installed

UniPrint The UniPrint Application Server requires one of the following supported operating systems and all of the roles and features listed:

. Server

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 or R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 or R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2016
- with Remote Desktop Services role installed
- with .NET Framework 4.5 feature installed

In a VDI environment, UniPrint Application Server is installed on each golden image with one of the following supported operating systems with all of the roles and features listed:

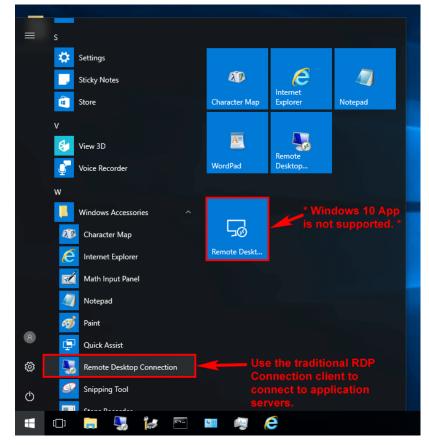
- Microsoft Windows 7 (*Note:* Windows 7 Starter, Home Basic and Home Premium are NOT supported because these versions do not support Remote Desktop Services.)
- Microsoft Windows 8 or later
- Microsoft Windows 10

with .NET Framework 4.5 feature installed



•

NOTE: The new Windows 10 Remote Desktop app is not supported. RDP users are required to connect to their application servers using the traditional RDP client.



Recommended Minimum Hardware Requirements

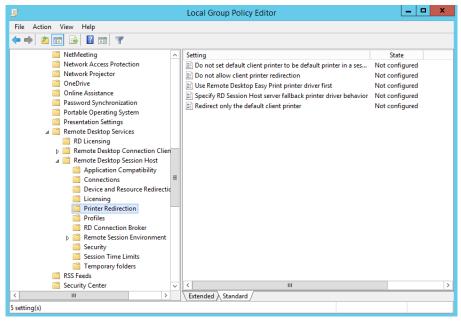
For both the UniPrint Bridge and UniPrint Print Server, the recommended minimum hardware requirements are as follows:

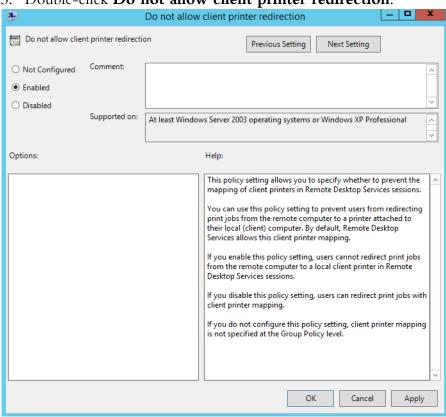
- 8GB RAM
- A quad core processor
- At least 100GB free disk space.

Disabling Client Printer Mapping on the RDS Server

Prior to deploying UniPrint Infinity, it is highly recommended that client printer mapping be disabled on the RDS server. In Windows Server 2012 R2, this can be accomplished through Group Policy Objects.

- 1. On the Application Server, click **Run**, type gpedit.msc and then click **OK**.
- 2. In the console tree, under Computer Configuration, expand Administrative Templates, Windows Components, Remote Desktop Services, Remote Desktop Session Host, and then Printer Redirection.





3. Double-click **Do not allow client printer redirection**.

4. Select Enable. Click Apply and then click OK.

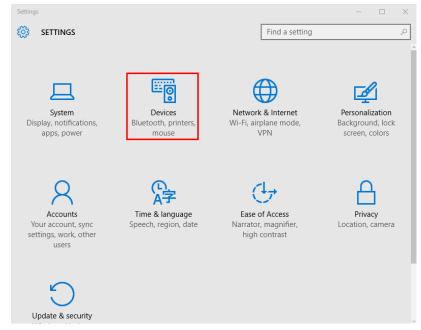
Disabling Automatic Default Printer Management in Windows 10

Before deploying UniPrint Infinity, it is highly recommended that **Automatic Default Printer Management** on Windows 10 Build 1511 and later workstations be disabled. This is especially necessary for PrintPAL mapping to work properly.

To disable automatic default printer management, do the following:

1. In Windows 10, click Start and then open Settings.

2. Click Devices.



3. By default, **Let Windows manage my default printer** is **On**. Click to toggle this setting to **Off**.

	Settings	– 🗆 X	
۵ Fir	Home	Add printers & scanners + Add a printer or scanner	
Devices			
æ	Printers & scanners	Printers & scanners	
⊊ŧ	Connected devices	HP LaserJet M4345 MFP PCL6 Class Driver Toner/ink low	
Ū	Mouse & touchpad	Microsoft Print to PDF	
	Typing		
⊚	AutoPlay	Microsoft XPS Document Writer	
Ö	USB	Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6	
		Let Windows manage my default printer	
		When this is on, Windows will set your default printer to be the one you used most recently at your current location.	
		On On	
		Download over metered connections	

Standard Deployment Scenarios

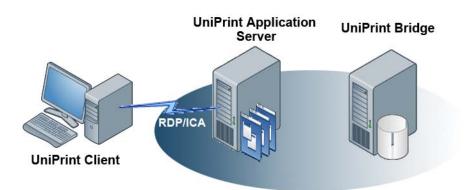
UniPrint Infinity can be deployed in many different environments which includes the following:

- An environment in which the client endpoints have accessible hard drives, connect to application servers through RDP/ICA, herein called the Client/Server scenario.
- An environment in which client endpoints with inaccessible hard drives connect to application servers through RDP/ICA, herein called the Print Server scenario, since a print server is required to process print jobs on behalf of the client endpoint in this type of environment.
- An environment in which client endpoints, including zero clients, access and print through virtual desktop images, herein called the VDI scenario.

Where to install the various UniPrint components depends on the type of scenario that best fits your particular IT infrastructure, the type of client endpoints, and user requirements.

Before installing UniPrint Infinity, ensure that client printer redirection is disabled on the remote desktop server. For instructions, see <u>"Disabling Client</u><u>Printer Mapping on the RDS Server" on page 12</u>.

Client/Server Scenario



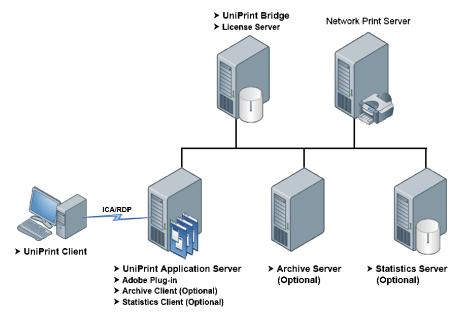
In this scenario, workstation users print from Remote Desktop or Citrix sessions. The connecting desktop machines must have accessible hard drives. Three components are required to be installed on two servers and on at least one desktop machine -- UniPrint Bridge with the License Server, UniPrint Application Server and the UniPrint Client on the desktop machine.

The recommended installation order for a Client/Server deployment, is as follows:

- 1. Install **UniPrint Bridge** on a server. *Note: The UniPrint License Server* component is packaged with the UniPrint Bridge installation file. The UniPrint License Server does not necessarily have to be installed on the same server as the UniPrint Bridge, but only one instance of the UniPrint License Server can exist in your UniPrint Infjinty deployment.
- 2. Install **UniPrint Application Server** on a Remote Desktop/Citrix server. If Adobe Reader or Acrobat is already installed, then the **Adobe Plug-in** is installed by default.
- **1 NOTE:** It is **HIGHLY RECOMMENDED** that the Adobe Plugin be installed since it prevents UniPrint from re-rendering PDFs. Re-rendered PDFs often results in replaced or missing fonts and sometimes the re-rendered PDF size can be much larger than the original file size if the Adobe Plug-in is not used. The Adobe Plugin should always be installed unless it is known for sure that users will not be printing PDFs from Adobe Reader or Acrobat.

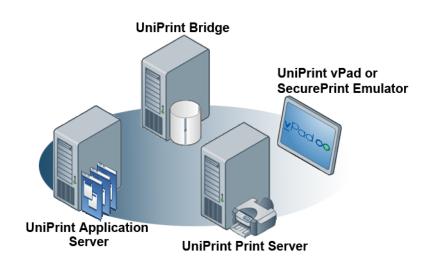
OPTIONAL: If print job archiving is being deployed, install the **Archive Client** on the same server machine as UniPrint Application Server and also install the **Archive Server** on a separate, independent file storage machine.

- a) **OPTIONAL**: If print job statistics is being deployed, install the **Statistics Client** on the same server machine as UniPrint Application Server. Also install the **Statistics Server** on a separate, independent server machine that has the same recommended system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge.
- 3. Install **UniPrint Client** on a workstation with an accessible hard drive. Refer to the UniPrint Client Administrator's Guide included in the UniPrint Client download package for information on installing and configuring the UniPrint Client.



After installing all components and options, the UniPrint Infinity Client/ Server environment may look similar to the following diagram.

```
Print Server Scenario
```



In this scenario, workstation and/or thin-client users print from RDP and/or ICA sessions to network printers. Three components are required to be installed on three servers -- UniPrint Bridge with the License Server, UniPrint Print Server and UniPrint Application Server. UniPrint Client is optional and is only required for those printing to client-attached desktop printers. This environment also allows for SecurePrint, PrintPAL, and mobile printing solutions, such as, UniPrint Mobile Printing, AirPrint Printing Module and Email2Print to be deployed.

The recommended installation order for a Print Server deployment is as follows:

- 1. Install **UniPrint Bridge** on a server. *Note: The UniPrint License Server* component is packaged with the UniPrint Bridge installation file. The UniPrint License Server does not necessarily have to be installed on the same server as the UniPrint Bridge, but only one instance of the UniPrint License Server can exist in your UniPrint Infinity deployment.
 - For secure pull printing, Print Delegation, and Print Stream Compression, install the SecurePrint Server component on the UniPrint Bridge.
 - b) PrintPAL is used to automatically map printers to user sessions and the **PrintPAL Server** component is installed on the UniPrint Bridge by default.
- 2. Install **UniPrint Print Server** on network print servers. *Note: It is* NOT recommended to have the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Print Server running on the same server machine.
 - a) For secure pull printing, Print Delegation and Print Stream Compression, install the **SecurePrint print server components** on the same machine as the UniPrint Print Server. The vPad device or SecurePrint Emulator needs to connect to this print server in order to release print jobs to the appropriate printer.
 - b) OPTIONAL: If print job archiving is being deployed, install the Archive Client on the same server machine as the UniPrint Print Server and also install the Archive Server on a separate, independent file storage server or device.
 - c) OPTIONAL: If print job statistics is being deployed, install the Statistics Client on the same server machine as the UniPrint Print Server. Also install the Statistics Server on a separate, independent server machine that has the same recommended system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge.
- 3. Install **UniPrint Application Server** on a Remote Desktop/Citrix server. If Adobe Reader or Acrobat are already installed, the **Adobe**

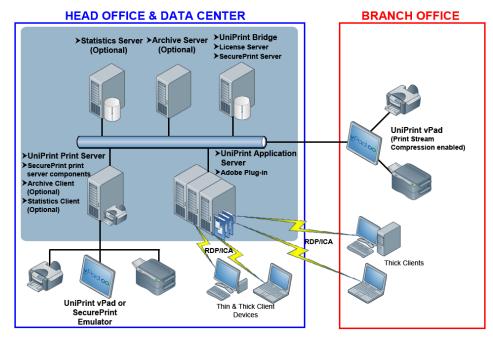
Plug-in is installed by default for users who print documents that are already in PDF format.

NOTE: It is **HIGHLY RECOMMENDED** that the Adobe Plugin be installed since it prevents UniPrint from re-rendering PDFs. Re-rendered PDFs often results in replaced or missing fonts and sometimes the re-rendered PDF size can be much larger than the original file size if the Adobe Plug-in is not used. The Adobe Plugin should always be installed unless it is known for sure that users will not be printing PDFs from Adobe Reader or Acrobat.

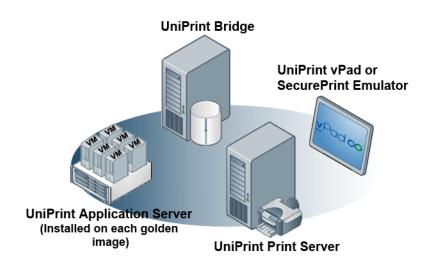
NOTE: To reduce printing downtime, it is recommended that the UniPrint Bridges and/or the UniPrint Print Servers be set up in a High Availability (HA) setup. For information on deploying UniPrint Infinity in an HA environment, refer to the <u>UniPrint</u><u>Infinity High Availability Setup Guide</u>.

4. **OPTIONAL**: To enable users to print to their desktop printers from their sessions, install the UniPrint Client on the user's desktop machine.

After installing all components and options, the UniPrint Infinity Print Server environment will look similar to the following diagram.



VDI Scenario

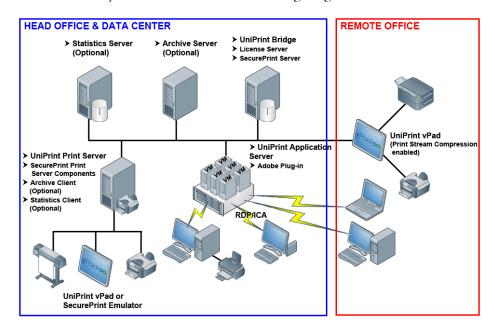


In this environment, users print from within virtual desktop sessions. This environment can consist of various VDI endpoints, including zero clients, thin clients, desktop machines or a combination for the aforementioned endpoints. Three components are required to be installed on two servers and on all golden images – UniPrint Bridge with the License Server, UniPrint Print Server and UniPrint Application Server/Infinity Agent.

The recommended installation order for a VDI deployment is as follows:

- 1. Install **UniPrint Bridge** on a server. *Note: The UniPrint License Server* component is packaged with the UniPrint Bridge installation file. The UniPrint License Server does not necessarily have to be installed on the same server as the UniPrint Bridge, but only one instance of the UniPrint License Server can exist in your UniPrint Infinity deployment.
 - a) For secure pull printing, Printer Delegation, and Print Stream Compression, install the SecurePrint Server on the UniPrint Bridge.
 - b) PrintPAL is used to automatically map printers to user sessions and the **PrintPAL Server** is installed by default on the UniPrint Bridge.
- 2. Install **UniPrint Print Server** on network print servers. *Note: It is* NOT recommended to have the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Print Server running on the same server machine.

- a) For secure pull printing, Printer Delegation, and Print Stream Compression, install the SecurePrint print server
 components on the same machine as the UniPrint Print Server. The vPad device or SecurePrint Emulator will need to connect to this print server in order to release print jobs to the appropriate printer.
- b) **OPTIONAL**: If print job archiving is being deployed, install the **Archive Client** on the same server machine as the UniPrint Print Server and also install the **Archive Server** on a separate, independent, file storage machine.
- c) OPTIONAL: If print job statistics is being deployed, install the Statistics Client on the same server machine as UniPrint Print Server. Also install the Statistics Server on a separate, independent server machine that has the same recommended system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge.
- 3. Install UniPrint Application Server on all golden images or the Infinity Agent on existing virtual/physical desktops. The Infinity Agent Installer will install UniPrint Application Server without the Management Console. The No static connection to the Bridge Server option and PrintPAL are also enabled. This agent can be downloaded from <u>https://www.uniprint.net/members/download/</u> <u>agent/InfinityAgentInstaller911.exe</u>.
- **NOTE:** It is **HIGHLY RECOMMENDED** that the Adobe Plugin be installed since it prevents UniPrint from re-rendering PDFs. Re-rendered PDFs often results in replaced or missing fonts and sometimes the re-rendered PDF size can be much larger than the original file size if the Adobe Plug-in is not used. The Adobe Plugin should always be installed unless it is known for sure that users will not be printing PDFs from Adobe Reader or Acrobat.
 - 4. **OPTIONAL**: To enable users to print to their desktop printers from their VDI sessions, install the **UniPrint Client** on the user desktop machine.



After installing all components and options, the UniPrint Infinity VDI environment may look similar to the following diagram.

Installing UniPrint Infinity

The following instructions assume that you are installing UniPrint Infinity on Windows Server 2012 R2. If you are installing on another platform, you will need to adjust the steps to account for any interface differences. Consult the product documentation for your operating system.

Before installing UniPrint Infinity, it is recommended that you take note of the License Server (UniPrint Bridge) IP address. This information is required when installing UniPrint Print Server and UniPrint Application Server.

Non-interactive command line installation of UniPrint is available. For command line installation instructions, see <u>"Installing UniPrint from the Command Line" on page 44</u>.

Installing UniPrint Bridge And its Components

The UniPrint Bridge and its components are typically the first components to be installed in all deployment scenarios and should be installed on its own server machine.

 On a server machine that meets the recommended system requirements, run the installation program, UniPrint91_*.exe as an administrator.

- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Installation dialog box, click Next.
- 3. In the **License Agreement** dialog box, click **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Destination Folder** dialog box, click **Next** to accept the default location for the UniPrint program files. To select a different location, click **Change** and then browse to the alternate location.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
	folder where the application will be installed.
2	UniPrint Infinity will be installed in the following folder. To install into a different location, click the Change button, and select another folder.
	Install UniPrint Infinity to: C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\ Change
InstallShield -	< Back Next > Cancel

5. In the **Setup Configuration Type** dialog box, select **UniPrint Bridge**.

i	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
	a standard installation type or customize which components are installed
	 UniPrint Application Server Select this option when installing on Microsoft RDS, Citrix XenApp Servers or on Desktops (virtual and physical) for both Gateway and non-Gateway environments No static connection to the Bridge Server (recommended for VDI environments) UniPrint Bridge An instance is required for Gateway and non-Gateway install types. Licensing, PrintPAL server, and AUX server components will also be installed.
	UniPrint Print Server Appropriate for print servers in a UniPrint Gateway environment. Install SecurePrint print server components
InstallShield	This setup is part of a 'High Availability' environment Show me all available installation customization options Chow SecurePrint <
5 6	Show SecurePrint < Back Next > Cancel

 a) For SecurePrint and Print Stream Compression deployments, click Show SecurePrint. Then select UniPrint SecurePrint Server (Creates UniPrint VPQ Printer).

😼 UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard	×
Select a standard installation type or customize which components are installed	
UniPrint Application Server Select this option when installing on Microsoft RDS, Citrix XenApp Servers or on Desktops (virtual and physical) for both Gateway and non-Gateway environments No static connection to the Bridge Server (recommended for VDI environments)	
 UniPrint Bridge An instance is required for Gateway and non-Gateway install types. Licensing, PrintPAL server, and AUX server components will also be installed. UniPrint Print Server Appropriate for print servers in a UniPrint Gateway environment. Install SecurePrint print server components 	
 UniPrint SecurePrint Server (Creates UniPrint VPQ Printer) Install this when deploying the UniPrint vPad devices in your environment. Print Delegation components included with this option. Ensure the related Print Server components are included in your Print Server installations. Only a single instance of this server should be installed. If multiple virtual queues are required, please reference the Administrator's install guide. 	
This setup is part of a 'High Availability' environment Show me all available installation customization options InstallShield	
Hide SecurePrint < Back	

NOTE: The SecurePrint Server component must be installed even if only Print Stream Compression will be used without the UniPrint VPQ.

- b) The License Server will be installed by default. If the License Server component is already installed on a different UniPrint Bridge machine, or to install additional components, select Show me all available installation customization options.
- 6. Click Next.

1

7. If **Show me all available installation customization options** was selected, the **Custom Setup** dialog box will appear. To prevent a

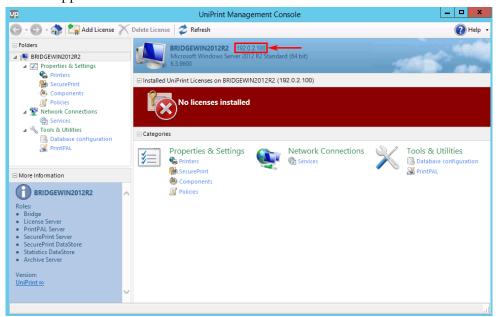
component from being installed, click eside the component and then select **This feature will not be available**.

B	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Custom Set	up rogram features you want installed.
١ <u>/</u>	Core Components Management Console Application Server UniPrint Bridge UniPrint Bridge This feature will be installed on local hard drive. This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive.
	This feature will not be available.
Ŷ	Feature Description Installs the Mobile Print Service. Enables printing from mobile devices including Chromebook, Android, and iOS.
InstallShield — Helj	

- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog box, click **Install**. UniPrint installer will copy files to the destination folder.
- 10. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.
- Click Start and then under Recently added, right-click Management Console. Select either Pin to Start or point to More Pin to taskbar depending on how often it will be accessed.



- 12. Click for return to the **Start** screen and if **Pin to taskbar** was selected, click the **Desktop** tile. Click **Up** to open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 13. At the top of the console, take note of the IP address. This is required when installing the UniPrint Print Server and the UniPrint Application Server.



Installing UniPrint Print Server And its Components

The UniPrint Print Server and its components are typically the second components to be installed in Print Server and VDI environments.

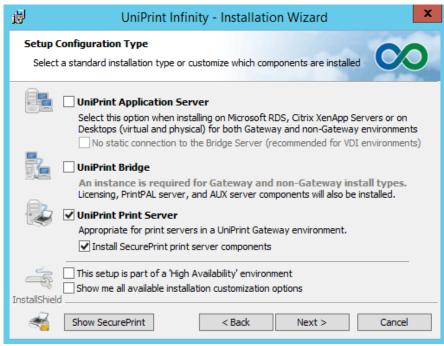
For Client/Server environments, the UniPrint Print Server component is not required. Continue the installation process by <u>"Installing UniPrint</u> <u>Application Server And Its Components" on page 32</u>.

- 1. On a network print server that meets the recommended system requirements, run the installation program, **UniPrint91_*.exe** as an administrator.
- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Installation dialog box, click Next.
- 3. In the **License Agreement** dialog box, click **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and then click **Next**.

4. In the **Destination Folder** dialog box, click **Next** to accept the default location for the UniPrint program files. To select a different location, click **Change** and then browse to the alternate location.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard		
	Destination Folder Select a folder where the application will be installed.		
2	UniPrint Infinity will be installed in the following folder. To install into a different location, dick the Change button, and select another folder.		
	Install UniPrint Infinity to: C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\ Change		
InstallShield -	< Back Next > Cancel		

5. In the Setup Configuration Type dialog box, select UniPrint Print Server.



- a) If secure pull printing, Printer Delegation, and Print Stream Compression, are being deployed, click **Install SecurePrint print server components.**
- b) If print job archiving and/or print job statistics monitoring are being deployed, select **Show me all available installation customization options**.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. If **Show me all available installation customization** options was selected the **Custom Setup** dialog box will appear.
 - a) To archive print jobs directed to printers on this print server, expand **Document Archive Components**. Beside **Archive**

Client, click **x** - and then select **This feature will be** installed on local hard drive.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Custom Set Select the p	rogram features you want installed.
	Data Server Email2Print Statistics Components Statistics Client Document Archiving Components Archive Server Archive Client
	This feature will be installed on local hard drive. This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive.
9	Installs the archive di X This feature will not be available. Archive Server to cap arc principle statistics from server of principle versions of the server
InstallShield — Help	

b) To monitor print job statistics for all print jobs directed to this print server, expand Statistics Components. Beside Statistics Client, click and then select This feature will be installed on local hard drive.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Custom Set Select the p	rogram features you want installed.
	PrintPAL Server SecurePrint Server Data Server Email2Print Statistics Components Statistics Client This feature will be installed on local hard drive. This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive
9 InstallShield — Help	Feature Description X This feature will not be available. Installs the statistics cienc components, communicates with the onignation of the statistics from servers/print servers where these components are installed. Statistics Server to capture print job statistics from servers/print servers where these components are installed. D < Back Next >

8. Click Next.

9. In the UniPrint Bridge Configuration dialog box, enter the IP Address of the License Server (typically the UniPrint Bridge) or click Auto Locate to run an auto-discovery function to find an already installed and running License Server. NOTE: If using the Auto Locate function in an environment where there are multiple UniPrint Bridges, ensure that the discovered IP address is that of the intended License Server before proceeding. Click Next to continue.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard		
	UniPrint Bridge Configuration Specify a location of an available UniPrint Bridge		
Ŷ	UniPrint components require connection information to establish proper communication with the UniPrint Bridge. Please provide the IP address or host name of the server that UniPrint Bridge has been installed on.		
	192.0.2.100 Auto Locate		
Q	The 'Auto Locate' function will attempt to discover an already installed and running UniPrint Bridge on the local network. The address returned (if any) may not be the desired UniPrint Bridge destination and should be verified.		
InstallShield -			
	< Back Next > Cancel		

10. In the **UniPrint Print Server Configuration** dialog box, change how printers are published to the Bridge. It is recommended that the hash number not be changed since it ensures printer uniqueness across print servers. This setting can be changed after installation in the UniPrint Management Console. Click **Next**.

谩	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
UniPrint Print Server Configuration Print Server options	
Ŷ	In a Print Server installation, local printers will be published to the UniPrint Bridge. By default, the printer name and the printer share name, as they appear on the Bridge, are as follows:
	Printer Name [fba8b258]
	'Printer Name' is the name of the printer as it appears on the print server and the string of numbers and letters that follows is a hash of the printer name, the print server name, as well as the domain the print server is joined to. This is to guarantee uniqueness across multiple print servers. Please refer to the Admin guide for further options.
	Printer Name
	%PRINTER% [%HASH%]
	Printer Share Name
	%PRINTER% [%HASH%]
InstallShield	
	< Back Next > Cancel

- 11. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog box, click **Install**. UniPrint installer will copy files to the destination folder.
- 12. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

Installing UniPrint Application Server And Its Components

The UniPrint Application Server and its components are the second components to install in a Client/Server environment and the third components to install in a Print Server and VDI environment. For large VDI environments, it is recommended that the Infinity Agent be installed instead. The Infinity Agent is a pre-configured version of the UniPrint Application Server. However, if manual configuration is desired, then the UniPrint Application Server can be installed on a golden image using these instructions along with the recommended configuration suggestions. For detailed instructions on installing the Infinity Agent, see <u>"Installing the Infinity Agent Server"</u>.

1. On a Citrix/RDS server or golden virtual desktop image that meets the recommended system requirements, run the installation program, **UniPrint91_*.exe** as an administrator.

- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Installation dialog box, click Next.
- 3. In the **License Agreement** dialog box, click **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Destination Folder** dialog box, click **Next** to accept the default location for the UniPrint program files. To select a different location, click **Change** and then browse to the alternate location.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard	
Destination Folder Select a folder where the application will be installed.		
P	UniPrint Infinity will be installed in the following folder. To install into a different location, click the Change button, and select another folder.	
	Install UniPrint Infinity to: C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\ Change	
InstallShield –	< Back Next > Cancel	

 In the Setup Configuration Type dialog box, select UniPrint Application Server. For VDI environments, also select No static connection to the Bridge Server (recommended for VDI environments). This option instructs UniPrint to establish a connection between the Application Server and the Bridge only when the user prints.

📸 UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard 🗙	
Select a standard installation type or customize which components are installed	
UniPrint Application Server Select this option when installing on Microsoft RDS, Citrix XenApp Servers or on Desktops (virtual and obvsical) for both Gateway and non-Gateway environments No static connection to the Bridge Server (recommended for VDI environments)	
 UniPrint Bridge An instance is required for Gateway and non-Gateway install types. Licensing, PrintPAL server, and AUX server components will also be installed. UniPrint Print Server Appropriate for print servers in a UniPrint Gateway environment. 	
Install SecurePrint print server components This setup is part of a 'High Availability' environment Show me all available installation customization options InstallShield Show SecurePrint Show SecurePrint Cancel	

NOTE: If you plan on using font replication, such that font embedding is no longer necessary, then DO NOT enable the **No static connection to the Bridge Server** option. Font replication will not function properly if this option is enabled.

a) If Adobe Reader or Acrobat are already installed, then by default the Adobe Plug-in is also installed.



1

NOTE: It is **HIGHLY RECOMMENDED** that the Adobe Plugin be installed since it prevents UniPrint from re-rendering PDFs. Re-rendered PDFs often results in replaced or missing fonts and sometimes the re-rendered PDF size can be much larger than the original file size if the Adobe Plug-in is not used. The Adobe Plugin should always be installed unless it is known for sure that users will not be printing PDFs from Adobe Reader or Acrobat.

To prevent the Adobe Plug-in from being installed or to install additional components, select **Show me all available installation customization options**.

 b) If print job archiving and/or print job statistics monitoring on the UniPrint or the UniPrint (Email PDF) queues are being deployed, select Show me all available installation customization options.

- 6. Click Next.
- 7. If **Show me all available installation customization options** was selected, the **Custom Setup** dialog box will appear.
 - a) To disable a component, click eside the component and then select **This feature will not be available**.
 - b) To archive print jobs sent the UniPrint queue and/or the UniPrint (Email PDF) queue, expand Document Archiving
 Components and then select This feature will be installed on local hard drive.

1	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Custom Set	up rogram features you want installed.
1	Data Server Email2Print Statistics Components Statistics Client Document Archiving Components Archive Server Archive Client
	Feature Description This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive.
Q	Installs the archive di X This feature will not be available. Archive Server to capare principle statustice in the record principle record pri
InstallShield — Helj	o Sack Next > Cancel

c) To capture print job statistics for print jobs sent to the UniPrint queue, the UniPrint (Email PDF) and UniPrint (Save PDF) queues, expand **Statistics Components** and then select **This feature will be installed on local hard drive**.

谩	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard	
Custom Setu Select the pr	tup program features you want installed.	
Ľ	PrintPAL Server SecurePrint Server Data Server Email2Print Statistics Components X ▼ Statistics Server Statistics Client	
	This feature will be installed on local hard drive.	ocal hard drive.
Ŷ	Feature Description X This feature will not be available. Installs the statistics components. Communicates with the onight Statistics Server to capture print job statistics from servers/print servers where these components are installed.	
InstallShield — Help	lp < Back Next > Cancel	

d) In a VDI environment, it is recommended that the Management Console not be installed on the golden virtual desktop image.
 Beside Management Console, click and then select

This feature will not be available.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Custom Set Select the p	rogram features you want installed.
=/	Core Components
• 12->	This feature will be installed on local hard drive.
	× This feature will not be available.
	SecurePrint Server Image: Data Server
Q	Feature Description Installs the UniPrint Management Console. The management console enables administrative functions and system configuration.
InstallShield —	
Help	Cancel

- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the UniPrint Bridge Configuration dialog box, enter the IP Address of the License Server (typically the UniPrint Bridge) or click Auto Locate to run an auto-discovery function to find an already installed and running License Server. NOTE: If using the Auto Locate

function in an environment where there are multiple UniPrint Bridges, ensure that the discovered IP address is that of the intended License Server before proceeding. Click **Next** to continue.

谩	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
	Bridge Configuration a location of an available UniPrint Bridge
Ŷ	UniPrint components require connection information to establish proper communication with the UniPrint Bridge. Please provide the IP address or host name of the server that UniPrint Bridge has been installed on.
	192.0.2.100 Auto Locate
Q	The 'Auto Locate' function will attempt to discover an already installed and running UniPrint Bridge on the local network. The address returned (if any) may not be the desired UniPrint Bridge destination and should be verified.
InstallShield -	< Back Next > Cancel

- 10. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog box, click **Install**. UniPrint installer will copy files to the destination folder.
- 11. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.
- 12. For Client/Server environments, proceed by installing the UniPrint Client on all desktop machines accessing the Citrix/RDS server through ICA or RDP. This is optional for Print Server and VDI environments. UniPrint Client is a separate download package and can be downloaded from <u>www.uniprint.net/eng/products/view/</u><u>uniprint-client</u>. Follow the instructions for installing UniPrint Client that are included with the download package.
- For print job archiving, proceed by installing the Archive Server on a server machine that meets the same system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge. Refer to <u>"Installing the Infinity Agent for VDI</u> <u>Environments" on page 38</u>.
- 14. For print job statistics monitoring, proceed by installing the Statistics Server on a server machine that meets the same system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge. Refer to <u>"Installing the Statistics Server</u> <u>Component" on page 42</u>.

Installing the Infinity Agent for VDI Environments

For VDI environments, especially large deployments, it is recommended that the Infinity Agent be installed instead of installing UniPrint Application Server manually. The Infinity Agent installs the UniPrint Application Server along with recommended configuration settings for VDI environments. The Infinity Agent Installer can be downloaded from https://www.uniprint.net/members/download/agent/InfinityAgentInstaller911.exe.

To install the Infinity Agent on each virtual desktop golden image, do the following:

- Run the Infinity Agent Installer by double-clicking InfinityAgentInstaller911.exe. If User Access Control appears, click Yes to continue.
- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Agent Installation dialog box, click Next.
- 3. In the **License Agreement** dialog box, click **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Destination Folder** dialog box, click **Next** to accept the default location for the UniPrint program files. To select a different location, click **Change** and then browse to the alternate location.

🛃 UniPrint Infinity Agent - Installation Wizard 🛛 🗙 🗙		
Destination Folder Select a folder where the application will be installed.		
P	UniPrint Infinity Agent will be installed in the following folder. To install into a different location, click the Change button, and select another folder.	
	Install UniPrint Infinity Agent to: C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\ Change	
InstallShield -	< Back Next > Cancel	_

 In the UniPrint Bridge Configuration dialog box, enter the IP Address of the License Server (typically the UniPrint Bridge) or click Auto Locate to run an auto-discovery function to find an already installed and running License Server. **NOTE**: If using the **Auto Locate** function in an environment where there are multiple UniPrint Bridges, ensure that the discovered IP address is that of the intended License Server before proceeding. Click **Next** to continue.

🖟 UniPrint	Infinity Agent - Installation Wizard	Х
	Bridge Configuration a location of an available UniPrint Bridge)
Ŷ	UniPrint components require connection information to establish proper communication with the UniPrint Bridge. Please provide the IP address or host name of the server that UniPrint Bridge has been installed on.	
	192.0.2.100 Auto Locate	
Q	The 'Auto Locate' function will attempt to discover an already installed and running UniPrint Bridge on the local network. The address returned (if any) may not be the desired UniPrint Bridge destination and should be verified.	
InstallShield -	< Back Next > Cancel	
	<pre>> back Next > Cancel</pre>	

- 6. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog box, click **Install**. UniPrint installer will copy files to the destination folder.
- 7. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

Installing the Archive Server Component

The Archive Server component is installed on the file storage server that will host archived print jobs. This component must meet the same recommended system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge and the storage capacity required depends on the amount of printing done within an organization.

- 1. On the intended archive server, right-click the installation program, **UniPrint91_*.exe** and select **Run as administrator**.
- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Installation dialog box, click Next.
- 3. In the **License Agreement** dialog box, click **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and then click **Next**.

4. In the **Destination Folder** dialog box, click **Next** to accept the default location for the UniPrint program files. To select a different location, click **Change** and then browse to the alternate location.

閿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
	folder where the application will be installed.
2	UniPrint Infinity will be installed in the following folder. To install into a different location, click the Change button, and select another folder.
	Install UniPrint Infinity to: C: \Program Files \UniPrint Suite \ Change
InstallShield -	< Back Next > Cancel

5. In the **Setup Configuration Type** dialog box, select **Show me all available installation customization options** and then click **Next**.



 In the Custom Setup dialog box, expand Document Archiving Components. Beside Archive Server, click x - and then select

뤙	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard	
Custom Set Select the p	program features you want installed.	
	PrintPAL Server SecurePrint Server Data Server Data Server Email2Print Statistics Components Statistics Server X ▼ Statistics Client Document Archiving Components Archive Server	
Ŷ	Feature Description This feature will be installed on local hard drive. Installs archiving service This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive. should be installed with archiving. This feature will not be available.	ard drive.
InstallShield — Hel	p < Back Next > Cancel	

7. In the UniPrint Bridge Configuration dialog box, enter the IP Address of the License Server (typically the UniPrint Bridge) or click Auto Locate to run an auto-discovery function to find an already installed and running License Server. NOTE: If using the Auto Locate function in an environment where there are multiple UniPrint Bridges, ensure that the discovered IP address is that of the intended License Server before proceeding. Click Next to continue.

虔	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
	Bridge Configuration a location of an available UniPrint Bridge
Ŷ	UniPrint components require connection information to establish proper communication with the UniPrint Bridge. Please provide the IP address or host name of the server that UniPrint Bridge has been installed on.
	192.0.2.100 Auto Locate
Q	The 'Auto Locate' function will attempt to discover an already installed and running UniPrint Bridge on the local network. The address returned (if any) may not be the desired UniPrint Bridge destination and should be verified.
InstallShield	
	< Back Next > Cancel

8. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog box, click **Install**. UniPrint installer will copy files to the destination folder. 9. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

Installing the Statistics Server Component

The Statistics Server component is installed on a server machine that has the same system requirements as the UniPrint Bridge. This server will host all captured print job data in a database.

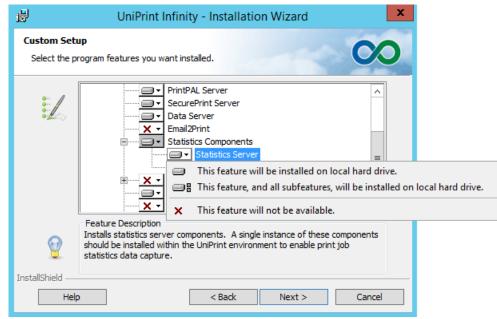
- 1. On the intended statistics server, run the installation program, **UniPrint91_*.exe** as an administrator.
- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Installation dialog box, click Next.
- 3. In the **License Agreement** dialog box, click **I accept the terms in the license agreement** and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Destination Folder** dialog box, click **Next** to accept the default location for the UniPrint program files. To select a different location, click **Change** and then browse to the alternate location.

虔	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Destination Select a f	folder where the application will be installed.
P	UniPrint Infinity will be installed in the following folder. To install into a different location, click the Change button, and select another folder.
	Install UniPrint Infinity to: C: \Program Files \UniPrint Suite \ Change
InstallShield –	< Back Next > Cancel

5. In the **Setup Configuration Type** dialog box, select **Show me all available installation customization options** and then click **Next**.

谩	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard	
Select a standard installation type or customize which components are installed		
	UniPrint Application Server Select this option when installing on Microsoft RDS, Citrix XenApp Servers or on Desktops (virtual and physical) for both Gateway and non-Gateway environments No static connection to the Bridge Server (recommended for VDI environments)	
	 UniPrint Bridge An instance is required for Gateway and non-Gateway install types. Licensing, PrintPAL server, and AUX server components will also be installed. UniPrint Print Server Appropriate for print servers in a UniPrint Gateway environment. 	
InstallShiel	Install SecurePrint print server components This setup is part of a 'High Availability' environment Image: Show me all available installation customization options d Show SecurePrint Above SecurePrint Show SecurePrint Show SecurePrint	

6. In the Custom Setup dialog box, expand Statistics Components.
 Beside Statistics Server, click and then select This feature will be installed on local hard drive.



 In the UniPrint Bridge Configuration dialog box, enter the IP Address of the License Server (typically the UniPrint Bridge) or click Auto Locate to run an auto-discovery function to find an already installed and running License Server. **NOTE**: If using the **Auto Locate** function in an environment where there are multiple UniPrint Bridges, ensure that the discovered IP address is that of the intended License Server before proceeding. Click **Next** to continue.

谩	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
	Bridge Configuration a location of an available UniPrint Bridge
Ŷ	UniPrint components require connection information to establish proper communication with the UniPrint Bridge. Please provide the IP address or host name of the server that UniPrint Bridge has been installed on.
	192.0.2.100 Auto Locate
Q	The 'Auto Locate' function will attempt to discover an already installed and running UniPrint Bridge on the local network. The address returned (if any) may not be the desired UniPrint Bridge destination and should be verified.
InstallShield	
	< Back Next > Cancel

- 8. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog box, click **Install**. UniPrint installer will copy files to the destination folder.
- 9. Click Finish to complete the installation.

Installing UniPrint from the Command Line

Command line installation is available for UniPrint91_*.msi with the following options. A restart is required after command line installation.

NOTE: If UAC is enabled, msiexec.exe must be run as an administrator. To run a command line as an administrator do the following:

 Click Start and then click
 Under Windows System, right-click Command Prompt and then select Run as administrator.

Syntax

UniPrint Bridge msiexec /q /i c:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Bridge,[Administrative_Console],[License_Server],

UniPrint Print	[SecurePrint_Server],[AUX_Server],[Data_Server],[Email2Print], [Document_Conversion_Server],[Imprivata_Gateway], [Mobile_Print_Service], [Print_Route] [INSTALLDIR = "path"]
Server	msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Print_Server, [Administrative_Console],[SecurePrint_Components],
Sciver	[Archive_Client],[Statistics_Client],[IPPServer] [INSTALLDIR =
	"path"] [UP_SETTING_BRIDGEIP=nnn.nnn.nnn:ppppp,
	nnn.nnn.nnn.ppppp] [UP_SETTING_STAT_CLIENT_PORT=ppppp]
UniPrint	msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi
Application	ADDLOCAL=App_Server,[Administrative_Console],
Server	[Adobe_Plugin],[Archive_Client],[Statistics_Client] [INSTALLDIR=
	"path"] [DOTNETVERSION40CLIENT={0 1}]
	[UP_SETTING_RUN_PRINTPAL=#{0 1}]
	[UP_SETTING_BRIDGEIP =nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn:ppppp,
	nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn:ppppp] [UP_SETTING_PAPERSIZE=#n]
	[UP_SETTING_UNIPRINT_AS_DEFAULT=#{0 1}]
	$[UP_SETTING_GPO=\{M U S D\}][UP_SETTING_LOGLEVEL=n]$
	[UP_SETTING_PASSTHROUGH=#n]
	$[UP_SETTING_NO_UNIPRINT_PRINTER=\#\{0 1\}]$
	$[UP_SETTING_NO_SAVE_QUEUE=\#\{0 1\}]$
	$[UP_SETTING_STAT_CLIENT_PORT=\#ppppp]$
	$[UP_SETTING_VC_ORDER=\{t c d p m\}]$ $[USE VDI SERVER SETTINCS=\{0, 1\}]$
	[USE_VDI_SERVER_SETTINGS={0 1}]
Archive Server	msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Archive_Server,
	[Administrative_Console] [INSTALLDIR="path"]
Statistics Server	msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Statistics_Server,
	[Administrator_Console] [INSTALLDIR="path"]
	[UP_SETTING_STAT_SERVICE_PORT=#ppppp]

NOTE: A comma (,) is required between each ADDLOCAL component and a space is required between each setting. Also note that some, but not all, parameters require the number sign (#) before the parameter value.

Command Line Options

/q Function: Runs the Setup in silent mode (no user intervention required).
 Remarks: Must be used with the /i Windows Installer parameter. If no additional parameters are passed, default values will be used.
 Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Bridge

ADDLOCAL=
componentFunction: Specifies which UniPrint Infinity component to install on the
local server.

Remarks: Separate multiple components with a comma only and each component is case sensitive. If no additional parameters are passed, default values will be used.

Component	Description
Administrative_Console	Installs the UniPrint Management Console. By default when installing UniPrint Infinity from the command line, the Management Console is disabled.
Bridge	Installs the UniPrint Bridge components and is responsible for communication routing with the UniPrint Infinity environment.
License_Server	Installs licensing components on the UniPrint Bridge for licensing distribution to connected UniPrint Infinity servers. An instance of this component must exist within the UniPrint Infinity environment.
PrintPAL_Server	Installs the PrintPAL Server on the UniPrint Bridge for automated printer to user session mapping.
SecurePrint_Server	Installs the SecurePrint Server components on the UniPrint Bridge including the virtual print queue (VPQ). This also includes components for Printer Delegation and Print Stream Compression.
Data_Server	Install the Data Server components on the UniPrint Bridge that is required for centralized data access components. This component is required for SecurePrint, Email2Print and Print Route.
Email2Print	Installs the Email2Print components on the UniPrint Bridge. An instance of both the Data Server and Document Conversion Server are also required for Email2Print.
AUX_Server	Installs the Auxiliary Server components on the UniPrint Bridge which is required for Print Route and AirPrint printing.

Component	Description
Imprivata_Gateway	Installs the Imprivata Gateway components on the UniPrint Bridge and enables SecurePrint Imprivata authentication.
Data_Conversion_Server	Installs the Data Conversion Server components on the UniPrint Bridge and is required by Email2Print.
Print_Route	Installs the Print Route components on the UniPrint Bridge and enables Administrators to create printer replacement mappings for printers within user sessions. The Data_Server and AUX_Server components are also required.
Mobile_Print_Service	Installs the Mobile Print Service components on the UniPrint Bridge and enables printing from iOS, Android and Chrome OS mobile devices.
Print_Server	Installs the UniPrint Print Server components on Windows print servers.
SecurePrint_Components	Installs the SecurePrint components on the UniPrint Print Server.
IPPServer	Installs the AirPrint Printing Module on the UniPrint Print Server and enables Print Server-based printing for iOS and Mac OS devices.
App_Server	Installs the UniPrint Application Server components on the Citrix/RDS server or virtual desktop golden image. This component is required for client/server and print server- based printing.
Adobe_Plugin	Installs the Adobe Plug-in on the UniPrint Application Server and enables PDF printing from Adobe products without re-rendering.
Archive_Server	Installs the Archive Server components and enables automated archiving of print jobs.
Archive_Client	Installs the Archive Client on either the UniPrint Print Server to archive Gateway queue print jobs or the UniPrint Application Server to archive UniPrint queue print jobs.

Component	Description
Statistics_Server	Installs the Statistics Server components used to collect print job statistics from the Statistics Client.
Statistics_Client	Installs the Statistics Client on either the UniPrint Print Server to capture Gateway printer queue statistics and/or the UniPrint Application Server to capture UniPrint queue statistics. This component relays this capture data to the Statistics Server.

Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi
ADDLOCAL=Bridge,Administrative_Console,License_Server,
PrintPAL_Server,SecurePrint_Server

INSTALLDIR Function: Specifies a custom installation path for the UniPrint program files. **Remarks**: The full path specified must be enclosed in double quotation marks ("") if spaces exist in the path.

Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Bridge, Administrative_Console,License_Server,SecurePrint_Server INSTALLDIR="C:\Program Files\UniPrint\Bridge"

- DOTNETVERSION
40CLIENTFunction: Enables or disables the requirement for .NET Framework 4.5 to
be installed on the UniPrint Application Server, This requirement cna be
disabled, if and only if the UniPrint Management Console is also not installed
on the UniPrint Application Server.
 - Remarks: This command line parameter is used in conjunction with ADDLOCAL=*component*. If the Administrative_Console component is omitted then the requirement for .NET Framework 4.5 can be disabled by setting this parameter to 1.

Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server DOTNETVERSION40CLIENT=1

 UP_SETTING_ BRIDGEIP
 Function: Specifies the IP address and port number of the UniPrint Bridge and/or license server.

Remarks: This parameter is only required during the UniPrint Print Server and UniPrint Application Server installation process. The IP address and the port number are both required. To specify the UniPrint Bridge with the default port number, 999, just type in the IP address with the colon (:) and the port number 999. For HA deployments, a second IP address can be added by using a comma.

Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi
ADDLOCAL=Print_Server,Administrative_Console,
SecurePrint_Components UP_SETTING_BRIDGEIP=192.0.2.100:999

	HA Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi
	ADDLOCAL=Print_Server,Administrative_Console,
	SecurePrint_Components UP_SETTING_BRIDGEIP=192.0.2.100:999,
	192.0.2.101:999
UP_SETTING _RUN_PRINTPAL	Function: Enables or disables the Run PrintPAL on this server option under Logon options in the Sessions screen of the UniPrint Management Console on the Application Server. This specifies whether or not to run the PrintPAL on this server. This is only available on the Application Server. Remarks: If enabled, UPSession will automatically launch and run PrintPAL when a session is started. Default is 0 (Disabled). Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console UP_SETTING_RUN_PRINTPAL=#1
UP_SETTING_	Function: Specifies the default paper size for the UniPrint printer, UniPrint
PAPERSIZE=#n	(Email PDF) and UniPrint (Save PDF) queues.
	Remarks : Alternatively, this option can be set through the UniPrint
	Management Console on the UniPrint Application Server after installation is complete. A list of supported paper sizes can be found in <u>"Paper Sizes" on</u>
	page 425. The more common paper sizes are listed below.
	n Description
	1 Letter (8.5 x 11 in)
	5 Legal (8.5 x 14 in)
	8 A3 (297 x 420 mm)
	9 A4 (210 x 297 mm)
	Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi
	ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console
	UP_SETTING_PAPERSIZE=#9
UP_SETTING_	Function : Sets UniPrint as the default printer for all users when set to 1.
UNIPRINT_AS_	Remarks: Alternatively, this option can be set through the UniPrint
DEFAULT	Management Console on the UniPrint Application Server after installation is
	complete. Default is 1.
	Example : msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console
	#UP_SETTING_UNIPRINT_AS_DEFAULT=#0
UP_SETTING_	Function: Specifies the order in which UniPrint applies settings from Active
GPO	Directory Group Policy Objects.
	Remarks : If a source is not specified, configurations from that source will not
	be applied. Do not use a comma or space between sources. The default order is UMD.
	U User Policy
	M Machine Policy
	•

UP_SETTING_ LOGLEVEL=n	SUser SettingsDLocal Machine SettingsExample: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msiADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_ConsoleUP_SETTING_GPO=MUDFunction: Specifies the debugging log level for troubleshooting purposes.Remarks: Alternatively, this option can be set through the UniPrintManagement Console on the UniPrint Application Server after installation is complete. The default level is 1.
	n Description
	0 None
	1 Errors
	2 Info
	3 Debug (Full)
	Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi
	ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console UP_SETTING_LOGLEVEL=3
UP_SETTING_ PASSTHROUGH =#n	Function : Disables or enables UniPrint pass-through. Remarks : If enabled, UniPrint will treat this Application Server as a pass- through client, routing print jobs printed from another Application Server that also has the UniPrint Application Server component installed.
	n Description
	1 RDP connections only
	2 Legacy ICA (9.x and earlier) connections
	 RDP and Legacy ICA (9.x and earlier) connections
	4 ICA 10.x and later connections only
	5 RDP and ICA 10.x and later connections
	6 Legacy ICA (9.x and earlier) and ICA 10.x and later connections
	7 RDP, Legacy ICA (9.x and earlier), and ICA 10.x and later connections
	Example : msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console
	UP_SETTING_PASSTHROUGH=#5
UP_SETTING_ NO_UNIPRINT_ PRINTER	Function : Does not create the UniPrint printer queue when set to 1. Remarks : This is recommended for SecurePrint implementations and is only applicable to the UniPrint Application Server. To recreate the UniPrint queue, change the OmitCreation value under registry key, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\PRNINSTL\Printers\UniPrint to 0. The default is 0.
	Service (Fugnis (Fixini () FE (Finiters (Onit finit to 0, The default is 0,

	Example : msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console UP_SETTING_NO_UNIPRINT_PRINTER=#1
UP_SETTING_ NO_SAVE_QUEUE	<pre>Function: Does not create the UniPrint (Save PDF) queue when set to 1. Remarks: This only applies to the UniPrint Application Server. To recreate the UniPrint (Save PDF) queue, change the OmitCreation value under registry key, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\PRNINSTL\Printers\UniPrint (Save PDF) to 0. The default is 0. Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console UP_SETTING_NO_SAVE_QUEUE=#1</pre>
UP_SETTING_ VC_ORDER	Function: Sets the virtual channel order of detection in a session.Remarks: This only applies to the UniPrint Application Server and can be changed after installation through the UniPrint Management Console.tRDPcICA Virtual ChanneldClient drive mappingpPCoIPmMac clientExample: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msiADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_ConsoleUP_SETTING_VC_ORDER=tcdm
USE_VDI_SERVER _SETTINGS	 Function: Sets whether or not to establish a static connection between the UniPrint Application Server and the UniPrint Bridge. This option is recommended for VDI environments. Remarks: This only applies to the UniPrint Application Server. If set to 1, the UniPrint Application Server would only establish a connection to the UniPrint Bridge, when a print job is initiated. The default is 0. Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=App_Server, Administrative_Console USE_VDI_SERVER_SETTINGS=1
UP_SETTING_ STAT_SERVICE_ PORT	Function: Sets the port number that the Statistics Service is listening on. Remarks: This only applies to the Statistics Server. To change the port number manually, change the ConnectionPort value under the registry key, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Statistics Service. The default port number is 10308. Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Statistics_Server, Administrative_Console UP_SETTING_STAT_SERVICE_PORT=#12345

UP_SETTING_Function: Sets the port number that the Statistics Client Service is listeningSTAT_CLIENT_on.PORTRemarks: This only applies to the Statistics Client. To change the port

Remarks: This only applies to the Statistics Client. To change the port number manually, change the ConnectionPort value under the registry key, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Statistics Client Service. The default port number is 10309. Example: msiexec /q /i C:\UniPrint91_*.msi ADDLOCAL=Statistics_Client, Administrative_Console UP_SETTING_STAT_CLIENT_PORT=#12345

Using Group Policy to Deploy UniPrint Remotely

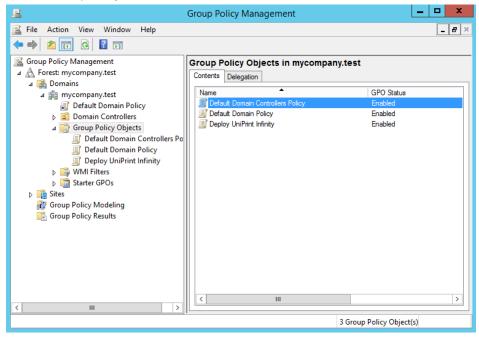
The following instructions are based on Windows Server 2012 R2 and assumes that the following have been created: a Group Policy Object and distribution point (both of which must be accessible by the domain controller), the UniPrint Bridge, the UniPrint Print Server, the UniPrint Application Server, and virtual desktop images, on which you wish to have UniPrint components installed.

Standard transform (.MST) files are included in the UniPrint installation package and are located in \\Admin\Transforms. These transform files only include the more commonly used basic features. For custom installations, a new transform file can be created with Orca by setting the features **Level** to **1**

P			UniPrint9_x64.r	nsi - Orca				L=	
File Edit Tables Transform	Тоо	ls View Help							
D 🚅 🛛 🕹 🖻 🛱 🏦		a B 🛒 👺							
Tables	^	Feature	Feature P		Description	Disp	Le		Attribu.
ActionText		Core_Components			Installs [Produ	3	1	INSTALLDIR	24
AdminExecuteSequence		AUX_Server	Core_Compon	Auxiliary Server	A supplementa	32	101	INSTALLDIR	8
AdminUlSequence		Administrative_Console	Core_Compon		Installs the Uni		1	INSTALLDIR	8
AdvtExecuteSequence		App_Server	Core_Compon	Application Ser	UniPrint Applic		1	INSTALLDIR	8
AdvtUlSequence		Adobe_Plugin	App_Server	Adobe Plugin	The UniPrint A	3	101	INSTALLDIR	8
AppSearch		Document_Archiving	Core_Compon	Document Arc	Document arc	28	101	INSTALLDIR	8
Binary		Archive_Client	Document_Arc	Archive Client	Installs the arc	3	101	INSTALLDIR	8
CheckBox	≡	Archive_Server	Document_Arc	Archive Server	Installs archivi	1	101	INSTALLDIR	8
ComboBox		Bridge	Core_Compon	UniPrint Bridge	UniPrint Bridge	9	101	INSTALLDIR	8
Component		Data Server	Core Compon	Data Server	Only a single i	19	101	INSTALLDIR	8
Control		Email2Print	Core Compon	Email2Print	Installs Email2	23	101	INSTALLDIR	8
ControlCondition		Print Server	Core Compon	Print Server	Installs the Prin	10	101	INSTALLDIR	8
ControlEvent		IPPServer	Print Server	AirPrint Comp	Installs compo	2	101	INSTALLDIR	8
CreateFolder		License Server	Core Compon	License Server	Installs licensin		101	INSTALLDIR	8
CustomAction		PrintPAL Server	Core Compon	PrintPAL Server	Installs PrintPA	15	101	INSTALLDIR	8
Dialog		Print Route	Core Compon	Print Route	Installs the Prin	31	101	PRINT ROUTE	8
Directory		SecurePrint Components	Print Server	SecurePrint &	Installs the Prin	1	101	INSTALLDIR	8
Error		SecurePrint Server	Core Compon	SecurePrint Ser	Installs the Sec	17	101	INSTALLDIR	8
EventMapping		Statistics	Core Compon	Statistics Com	Statistics server	24	101	INSTALLDIR	8
Feature		Statistics Client	Statistics	Statistics Client	Installs the stat	20	101	INSTALLDIR	8
FeatureComponents		Statistics Server	Statistics	Statistics Server	Installs statistic	19	101	INSTALLDIR	8
File									
Font									
ISComponentExtended									
ISCustomActionReference									
lcon									
InstallExecuteSequence									
InstallUISequence	~								

To deploy UniPrint91_*.msi through Group Policy Management, do the following for each UniPrint component:

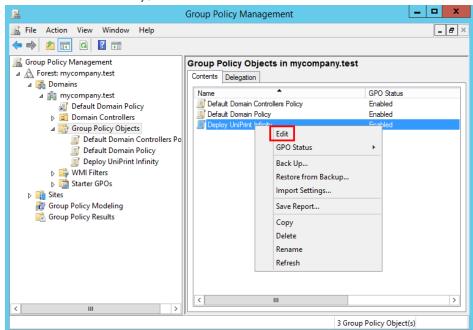
1. From your domain controller, click **Start**, click the **Administration Tools** tile and then click **Group Policy Management**. 2. Expand the domain containing the server devices and virtual desktop images to which you want to deploy UniPrint and then click **Group Policy Objects**.



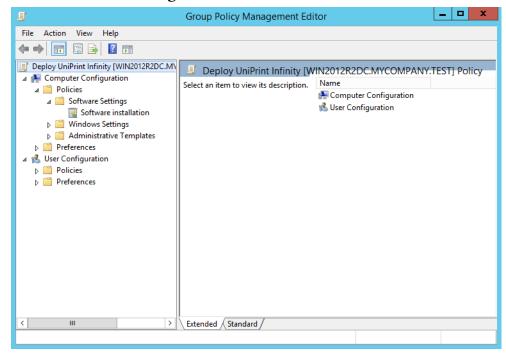
1

NOTE: Applying this software installation policy at the domain level will result in UniPrint Infinity being deployed to all devices with Windows 2003 or later, including client devices.

3. Right-click the group policy object that you want to use to deploy UniPrint Infinity, and then select **Edit**.



4. Under Computer Configuration, expand Policies and then Software Settings.



5. Right-click **Software Installation**, point to **New**, and then click **Package**.

<u>I</u>	Group Policy Management Edi	itor	_ 🗆 X
File Action View Help			
🗢 🄿 🖃 🗎 🖬			
Deploy UniPrint Infinity [WIN2012R2DC.MN Computer Configuration Software Settings Software Settings Win New New New Software Settings	Deploy UniPrint Infinity [W Select an item to view its description. Package	/IN2012R2DC.MYCOMPANY Name Computer Configuration	TEST] Policy
Creates a new item in this container.	Extended Standard		

 In the **Open** dialog box, type the full Universal Naming Convention (UNC) path of the UniPrint91_*.msi package, for example, \\file_server\share\UniPrint91_*.msi. Click **Open**.

<u>I</u>	Open		x
🔄 💿 🔻 🕯 🕨 🖉	esk ▶ UniPrint-Infinity ▶ ∨ ⊘	Search UniPrint-Infinity-	v91 , P
Organize 🔻 New folde	,		· 🔲 🔞
🔆 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре
E Desktop	🐌 Emulator	5/6/2016 5:04 PM	File folder
🗼 Downloads	闄 HA SQL script	7/27/2016 6:02 PM	File folder
📃 Recent places	퉬 iOS Enterprise SharePrint	5/6/2016 5:04 PM	File folder
	퉬 License Files	7/27/2016 6:02 PM	File folder
👰 This PC	퉬 Mobile	7/13/2016 3:02 PM	File folder
	퉬 SmartCard UserIDs	5/6/2016 5:04 PM	File folder
📬 Network	🐻 UniPrint91_x64	7/26/2016 4:55 PM	Windows Ins
	🔀 UniPrint91Mobile_x64	7/27/2016 11:50 AM	Windows Ins
	< 111		>
File r	aame: Print-Infinity-v91\UniPrint91_x64.msi 🔻	Windows Installer packa	iges (*.r. ∨
		Open	Cancel

7. In the **Deploy Software** dialog box, select **Advanced**, and then click **OK**.

Deploy Software				
Select deployment method:				
O Published				
⊖ Assigned				
Advanced				
Select this option to configure the Published or Assigned options, and to apply modifications to a package.				
OK Cancel				

8.	In the UniPrint Infinity Properties dialog box, click the
	Modifications tab.

	UniPrint Infinity Properties	x
General De	ployment Upgrades Categories Modifications Security	
Name:		
UniPrint Infi	nity	-
- Product in	formation	h
Version:	9.1	
Publisher		
Languag	e: English (United States)	
Platform:	x64	
- Support in	formation	
Contact:	UniPrint Support	
Phone:		
URL:	http://www.uniprint.net	
		-
	OK Cancel	

9. Click **Add** to add the transform file.

	U	niPrint In	finity Prop	perties	? X
General	Deployment	Upgrades	Categories	Modifications	Security
	Modifications or transforms allow you to customize the package and are applied to the package in the order shown in the following list:				
Modific	ations:				
					Move Up
				Μ	ove Down
Ad	id	Remove			
Important! Do not press OK until all transforms are added and ordered					
	ly. For more in ick What's this		ht-click on th	e Modifications I	ist box, and
				ОК	Cancel

<u>.</u>	Open		x	
🔄 💿 🔻 🕇 퉬 « A	dmin 🕨 Transforms 🕨 x64 🛛 🗸 🖒	Search xб4	م	
Organize 👻 New folder			· 🔲 🔞	
☆ Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	
E Desktop	App_Server_x64_90.mst	3/5/2015 8:36 AM	MST File	
🗼 Downloads	Bridge_SecurePrint_x64_90.mst	3/5/2015 8:39 AM	MST File	
🗐 Recent places	Bridge_x64_90.mst	3/5/2015 8:38 AM	MST File	
	Print_SecurePrint_x64_90.mst	3/5/2015 8:41 AM	MST File	
🖳 This PC	Print_Server_x64_90.mst	3/5/2015 8:40 AM	MST File	
🙀 Network				
	< 111		>	
File name: Bridge_x64_90.mst v Windows Installer transform pa v				
		Open	Cancel	

10. Click to select the desired transform (.mst) file and then click **Open**.

11. Click **OK**.

	U	niPrint In	finity Prop	perties	? X	
General	Deployment	Upgrades	Categories	Modifications	Security	
	Modifications or transforms allow you to customize the package and are applied to the package in the order shown in the following list:					
Modifica	ations:					
ifinity-v	91\Admin\Tra	nsforms\x64	\Bridge_x64_		Move Up love Down	
<		III		>		
Ad	d F	Remove				
correct		ormation, rig		re added and or e Modifications		
				ОК	Cancel	

12. UniPrint will now appear in the right pane of the **Group Policy** window.

🧾 Group Policy Management Editor 📃 🗖 🗙				
File Action View Help				
 Deploy UniPrint Infinity [WIN2012R2DC.MN Computer Configuration Policies Software Settings Software installation Windows Settings Administrative Templates: Polic Preferences Ver Configuration Policies Preferences 	Name To UniPrint Infinity	Versi 9.1	Deployment st Assigned	Source \\Corp_FS01\Software\UniPrint-I
< III >	<		Ш	>

13. Close the Group Policy Management Editor and then close the Group Policy Management snap-in.

Modifying & Removing UniPrint

Before proceeding ensure that *all user sessions have ended*, and that new logons to the application server or virtual desktop image have been disabled. Removing UniPrint Infinity components *requires that the server be restarted* to release files locked by the operating system.

Modifying a UniPrint Installation

To modify a UniPrint Infinity installation, you must either be logged in as the built-in "Administrator" or you must have UAC disabled. By design, modifying UniPrint Infinity as a user with administrative privileges does not give you sufficient permissions.

- 1. Click **Start** and then click the **Control Panel** tile.
- 2. Click **Programs and Features**.
- 3. From the list of installed applications, click to select **UniPrint Infinity** and then click **Change**.

- 4. In the UniPrint Infinity Maintenance dialog box, click Next.
- 5. In the **Program Maintenance** dialog box, select **Modify** and then click **Next**.
- 6. In the **Custom Setup** dialog box, add or remove the desired components and then click **Next**.
- 7. If you are modifying UniPrint Infinity on a server other than the Bridge, the **UniPrint Bridge Configuration** dialog box will be presented. Enter or confirm that the IP address of the UniPrint Bridge is correct and then click **Next**.
- 8. In the Ready to Modify the Program dialog box, click Install.
- 9. Click **Finish** to complete the modifications.

Removing UniPrint

To remove UniPrint Infinity completely from your environment, the following procedure must be performed on all UniPrint Infinity component servers.

- 1. Click **Start** and then click **Control Panel**.
- 2. Click Programs and Features.
- 3. From the list of installed applications, click to select **UniPrint Infinity** and then click **Uninstall**.
- 4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to remove UniPrint Infinity.
- 5. Click **OK** and then restart the server.

CHAPTER

3

Configuring UniPrint Bridge

Most of the configuration for UniPrint Infinity is done through the UniPrint Management Console. Although most settings can be changed from any UniPrint Infinity component, initial configuration should be performed from the suggested component.

On the UniPrint Bridge, administrators have the ability to change the default Gateway printer properties, delete or pause an available Gateway printer and create new FTP printer instances. This is also where you would initially configure PrintPAL, SecurePrint, Printer Delegation, and Print Route.

Since the License Server component cannot be installed without the UniPrint Bridge component, obtaining and then applying a license to the License Server also falls under this server.

Obtaining and Applying a UniPrint Infinity License

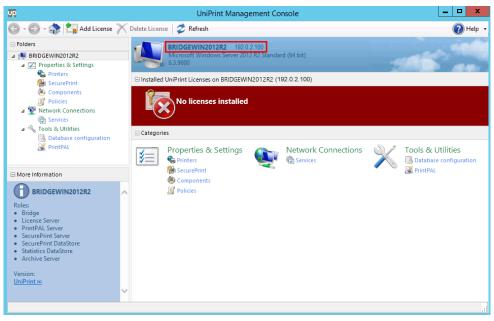
A license file is required for UniPrint Infinity to produce print jobs without a watermark printed across each page. This file is a registry file that needs to be imported to the UniPrint Bridge that is also the designated license server.

Obtaining a UniPrint License

- 1. Log on to the UniPrint Bridge machine that has the license server component installed.
- 2. Open the UniPrint Management Console.

1

3. The top banner displays the license server's information. Take note of the server's IP address and host name.



NOTE: In a dual NIC environment, UniPrint will detect the first NIC address reported.

4. Go to the UniPrint Web site, <u>www.uniprint.net</u>. Click **Sign In**. If you are a new customer, click **Register**. Complete the form and then click **Register**.



5. For returning users, enter your credentials and then click **SIGN IN**.

Email:	
Password:	
P	
SIGN IN	I forgot my password
Remember me	

6. To add a license, click **Add License**. An e-mail with a unique serial number was sent when you purchased UniPrint Infinity.

	vorld prints
Purch	ase Order: 1001
0	order Items
UniPrint Infinity [10	00 concurrent users] (UP-INF)
1 year(s) of support	(UP-SUP-INF) 912567102544-221359 Serial Number
	Number
Ordered by: Gil Grissom Pariah Reseller 301 Front St Toronto, Ontario Canada, M5V 2T6	Ordered for: Jethro Gibbs Basement Boat Builders Guild 1 Eva Rd, Suite P
e register this serial number(s sary license files.	s) at www.uniprint.net to receive the
tailed instructions, refer to th ct(s) you purchased.	ne licensing guide that corresponds with the
	finity: <u>License Installation</u> Server, TSE, Gateway, VDI Editions

7. Enter the Serial Number (from the e-mail), UniPrint Bridge Server Name and Server IP Address information.

8. Click **Add** and a license file will be sent to the e-mail address used for signing in. Follow the instructions in the e-mail message to change the attached file from a *.txt file to a *.reg file.

NOTE: The license file is sent electronically from <u>support@uniprint.net</u>. To ensure this message is received, verify that anti-spam filters are not blocking messages from this e-mail address.

Applying a UniPrint License

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge (License Server), open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- UniPrint Management Console _ 🗆 🗙 Up 🕒 - 🕑 - 🎲 🖏 Add License 🗡 Delete License 🛭 🥏 Refresh 🕜 Help 🔸 Folders BRIDGEWIN2012R2 192.0.2.100 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) ⊿ 🜉 BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Properties & Settings
 Printers Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100) SecurePrint Policies No licenses installed ▲ 1 Network Connections Ervices 4 🔦 Tools & Utilities Categories 🐻 Database config **PrintPAL** Properties & Settings ٩ Network Connections Tools & Utilities \$≡| Database configuration Printers C Services Page SecurePrint 🖉 PrintPAL More Information 💩 Components BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Policies Roles: Bridge License Server PrintPAL Server SecurePrint DataStore Statistics DataStore Archive Server Version: <u>UniPrint</u>∞
- 2. Click Add License.

3. Click _____ to browse for the UniPrint License file (*.reg).

	Add License
1	
● In	iport a key file
	Select the key file.
	Back Next Finish Cancel

4. Click the license file and then click **Open**.

	Add License		x
🐑 🍥 🔻 🕯 🕨	niPrint-In 🕨 License Files 🕨 🗸 🎸	Search License Files	Q,
Organize 👻 New folder			
🚖 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре
📃 Desktop	J92.0.2.100	7/27/2016 5:58 PM	File folder
〕 Downloads	a 20161215	10/26/2015 4:23 PM	Registration
Recent places ﷺ This PC ☞ Network			
	<		>
File n	name: 20161215 v	All files Open O	Cancel

5. Select the license you want to add and then click Finish.

	Add License
Select the license(s) y	ou want to add.
🗹 🙀 Demo	
Product	UniPrint ∞
Users	0
License Server	-
Back	Next Finish Cancel

6. The license information should appear under the top banner.

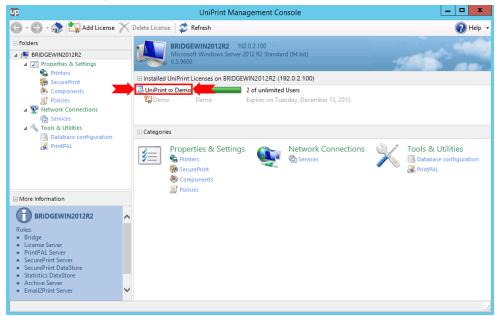
int Management Console	
	🕡 Help
12R2 190.0.2.100 ws Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100)	
1 of unlimited Users Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2	2015
	5.4
Settings Wetwork Conn Services	ections Tools & Utilities

Viewing and Saving a Snapshot of License Usage

Viewing a Snapshot of License Usage

1. On the UniPrint Bridge (License Server), open the **UniPrint** Management Console.

2. Under Installed UniPrint Licenses on [Bridge] ([Server IP Address]), double-click the license.



3. A list of users, the license type, the application server they are logged onto and their session IDs will appear. *Note: This is only a snapshot. Users that log in afterwards will not be reflected in this view.*

	Co	onnected sessions	x
🚽 Save 📄 Copy			
User	Server		Session Id
🔏 MYCOMPANY\bgriffin	APP2012R2		2
MYCOMPANY,JGibbs	APP2012R2		3
Total: 2 Selected: 0			



NOTE: Server host names will appear red when there is no communication between the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Application Server.

	Co	onnected sessio	ons	×
🛃 Save 📄 Copy				
User	Server			Session Id
A MYCOMPANY\bgriffin	APP2012R2			2
MYCOMPANY\JGibbs	APP2012R2			3
Total: 2 Selected: 0				.::

In a VDI environment, this may be due to the No static connection to the Bridge Server option being enabled.

Edit
UniPrint Control Service
General Bridge Servers
Port 998
Log Level V
✓ No static connection to the Bridge Server
OK Cancel

Saving a License Usage Snapshot To a File

1. On the UniPrint Bridge (License Server), open the **UniPrint** Management Console.

2. Under Installed UniPrint Licenses on [Bridge] ([Server IP Address]), double-click the license.

UP	UniPrint Management Console	_ 🗆 X
🌀 - 🐑 - 🎲 🔄 Add License 🗡	Delete License 🛛 🥏 Refresh	🕜 Help 🔻
 Folders ✓ Properties & Settings ✓ Properties & Settings ♥ Printers ♥ ScurePrint ♥ Components Ø Policies ♥ Network Connections ♥ Services ♥ Tools & Utilities ♥ Database configuration ♥ PrintPAL 	BRIDGEWIN2012R2 192.0.2.100 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) 6.3.9600 Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100) UniPrint co Demo 2 of unlimited Users Demo Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2015 Categories Properties & Settings Network Connections	s & Utilities
		tabase configuration
More Information	and Folicies	
BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Roles: Bridge License Server PrimtPAL Server SecurePrint Server SecurePrint DataStore Archive Server Email2Print Server		

3. In the **Connected sessions** dialog box, click **Save**.

	Connected sessions	X
🛃 Save 🗎 Copy		
User	Server	Session Id
MYCOMPANY\bgriffin	APP2012R2	2
MYCOMPANY, JGibbs	APP2012R2	3
Total: 2 Selected: 0		

4. In the **Save File** dialog box, select a destination to save to and then type a file name. Click **Save**.

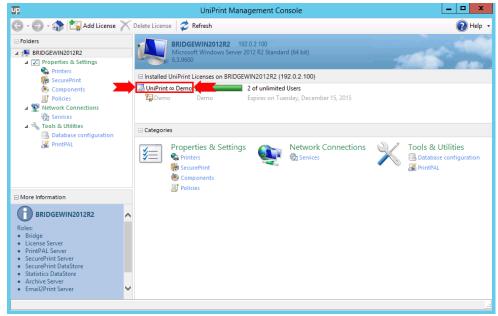
Save File				
🔄 🍥 👻 🕆 📕 🕨 U	IniPrint-Infinity-v91 > v	Ċ	Search UniPrint-Infinity-	v91 , P
Organize 👻 New folde	r		-	= 🔹 🔞
☆ Favorites	Name		Date modified	Туре
Desktop	퉬 Emulator		7/27/2016 5:58 PM	File folder
🗼 Downloads	퉬 HA SQL script		7/27/2016 5:58 PM	File folder
🕮 Recent places	퉬 iOS Enterprise SharePrint		7/27/2016 5:58 PM	File folder
	퉬 License Files		7/28/2016 12:51 PM	File folder
💻 This PC	퉬 Mobile		7/27/2016 5:58 PM	File folder
	퉬 SmartCard UserlDs		7/27/2016 5:58 PM	File folder
🙀 Network	۲			>
File name: UPLi	cense_SometimeToday.csv			~
Save as type: Com	ma-separated value file			~
) Hide Folders			Save	Cancel

5. The file will be saved as a .CSV file. This file can be opened in Microsoft Excel.

H	5- ∂	÷ ÷		UPLicense_S	ometimeTo	day - Excel			F -		×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review \	∕iew ♀⊺	Fell me	Sign in	∕£ Sha	re
Pas		Calibri B I U - Font	× 11 × A A A Alig	gnment Nur	nber	Conditional F ormat as Tab Cell Styles * Styles	ole *	Cells	P Editing		^
A6	i	• : ×	$\checkmark f_x$								~
		A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н		
1	Total conr	ected sessio	ons count: 2								1
2											
3											
			APP2012R2	2							- -
	MYCOMP	NY\JGibbs	APP2012R2	3							-
6 7											-
8											-
9											-
10											-
11											
	• • •	UPLicens	e_SometimeT	Today	+	: •					
Rea	dy						- [1]			+ 100	%

Copying a License Usage Snapshot to the Clipboard

- 1. On a UniPrint Bridge (License Server), open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Installed UniPrint Licenses on [Bridge] ([Server IP Address]), double-click the license.



3. In the **Connected sessions** dialog box, click to select the entry to copy. To select multiple entries, hold down **CTRL** and then click an

entry. For adjacent entries, hold down **SHIFT**, click the first entry and then click the last entry. Click **Copy**.

🚽 Save 🛯 📄 Copy			
User	Server		Session I
& MYCOMPANY\bgriffin	APPWIN2012R2		
Arcompany/JGibbs	APPWIN2012R2		

4. This information can be pasted into Microsoft Excel or another preferred application.

Setting License Thresholds & Alerts

When the total license usage reaches a specified level, UniPrint Infinity can be configured to create an event in Windows Event Viewer. An e-mail is not sent automatically and requires the administrator to set it up manually when the event is triggered.

Enabling Licensing Alerts

Licensing alerts are disabled by default. To enable licensing alerts, do the following:

1. On the License Server, open the registry editor.

2. Under the key, **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE** **UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\LICSMGR**, right-click the registry value, **Alerts**, and then click **Modify**.

₫ 	Registry Editor	
File Edit View Favorites Help File Edit View Favorites Help Policies RegisteredApplications UniPrint Alternate Nodes Policies Alternate Nodes Policies Po	Name Type Image: State of the state of	
SSDP		>
Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\U	IniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\LlCSMGR	.a

3. Set the value to 1 and then click **OK**.

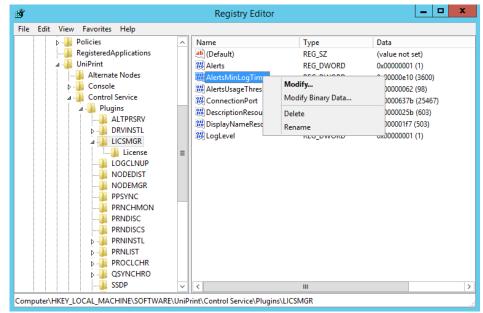
Edit DWO	RD (32-bit) Value
Value name: Alerts Value data:	Base
1	Hexadecimal Decimal
	OK Cancel

Changing Licensing Alerts Frequency

Licensing alerts are set to create an event in the Windows Event Viewer every 3600 seconds by default. To change the frequency of licensing alert creation, do the following:

1. On the License Server, open the registry editor.

2. Under the key, **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE** **UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\LICSMGR**, right-click the registry value, **AlertsMinLogTime**, and then click **Modify**.



3. Set the value in seconds, for example, 3600 seconds for 1 hour and then click **OK**.

Edit DWORD) (32-bit) Value
Value name: AlertsMinLogTime	
Value data: 3600	Base O Hexadecimal Decimal
	OK Cancel

Setting the License Threshold

To change license threshold, do the following:

1. On the License Server, open the registry editor.

2. Under the key, **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE** **UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\LICSMGR**, right-click the registry value, **AlertsUsageThreshold**, and then click **Modify**.

ø			Registry Editor		_ □ X
File	Edit View Favorites Help				
	Policies RegisteredApplications Plugins Console Control Service Plugins Control Service Plugins License License License LoGCLNUP NODEIJST NODEMGR PSYNC PRNDISC PRNDISC PRNISTL PRNIS		Name (Default) Alerts AlertsMinLogTime AlertsUsageThreshold ConnectionPort DescriptionResource DisplayNameResource LogLevel	Type REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD Delete Rename	Data (value not set) 0x0000001 (1) 0x00000e10 (3600) 0x00000062 (98) D637b (25467) D025b (603) D01F7 (503) D0011 (1)
_	SSDP	×	<		>
Com	puter\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\U	JniP	rint\Control Service\Plugins\L	ICSMGR	

3. Set the value as a percentage and then click **OK**. By default the value is set to 98%.

Value name: AlertsUsageThreshold Value data: 98 O Hexadecimal Paging!	Edit DWORE) (32-bit) Value
OK Cancel	AlertsUsageThreshold Value data:	Hexadecimal Decimal

Creating a Task to Send an E-mail When An Exceeded Threshold Event is Triggered

When license usage exceeds the threshold, an event is logged in the Event Viewer.

8			Event Viewer					x
File Action View Help								
Event Viewer (Local)	Application Numb		_			Actions		
Windows Logs	Level Warning	Date and Time 8/31/2016 3:07:07 PM	Source UniPrint License Manager	Event ID Task Cate 1 None	egon ^	Application Open Saved Lo	g	• ^
Security	 Information Information 	8/31/2016 11:50:07 AM 8/31/2016 10:55:55 AM	SceCli Msilnstaller	1704 None 1033 None		Create Custom		
System	Information Information	8/31/2016 10:55:55 AM 8/31/2016 10:28:05 AM	Msilnstaller Windows Error Reporting	11707 None 1001 None		Import Custon Clear Log	View	-
Applications and Serv Subscriptions	Information Information	8/31/2016 10:24:43 AM 8/31/2016 10:24:44 AM	RestartManager Msilnstaller	10001 None 1042 None			Filter Current Log	
- <u>121</u>	Information	0/21/2016 10-22-50 ANA III	Properties					
	Event 1, UniPrint Lic	Save All Events		=				
	General Details		Attach a Task	o this Log	•			
	UniPrint license usage is beyond 45% (1/2 licenses used)							
		≡	P Help		•			
	Log Name: Source:	Application UniPrint License Manager	Event 1, UniPrin					
	Event ID: Level:	1 Warning	Task Category: None Keywords: Classic		~	📵 Attach Task To	This Event	• . –
< III >	<	A1/A			>	Copy	vents	•
	p							

Using this event log, a task can be created to send an e-mail to an administrator. This can be accomplished using a PowerShell script and Task Scheduler.

- 1. Open **Notepad** and create a PowerShell script similar to the one below.
- Send-MailMessage -to <recipient_email_address> -Subject
 "UniPrint License Usage Threshold Exceeded" -body "Error
 1 License Server Manager. UniPrint license usage
 threshold alert was generated on server. Please
 investigate." -smtpserver <your_mail_server> -from
 <sender_email_address>
- 2. Save the script as **SendUPEmail.ps1** to an accessible location, for example, C:\Scripts\SendUPEmail.ps1.
- 3. Open **Task Scheduler**, expand **Task Scheduler Library** and then click to select **Event Viewer Tasks**.

٩	Task Scheduler	_ 🗆 X
File Action View Help		
(= e) 🖄 🖬 🔮 🖬		
Task Scheduler (Local)	Name Status Triggers Next Run Time Last Run Time Last Run Result Aut	Actions
⊿ Task Scheduler Library Event Viewer Tasks		Event Viewer Tasks
Microsoft		💿 Create Basic Task
		🐌 Create Task
		Import Task
		Display All Running Tasks
	< III >	Disable All Tasks History
		🛀 New Folder
		× Delete Folder
		View 🕨
		Q Refresh
		👔 Help

4. Under Actions, click Create Basic Task.

5. In the **Create a Basic Task** dialog box, enter a name and description for the task and then click **Next**.

		Create Basic Task Wizard	x
Create a Basic Tas	k		
Create a Basic Task Trigger		d to quickly schedule a common task. For more advanced options or setting ple task actions or triggers, use the Create Task command in the Actions par	
Action	Name:	UniPrint License Usage	
Finish	Description:	Task that sends an email to the admin who is responsible for enterprise printing notifying him/her that UniPrint Infinity license usage exceeds the threshold set	
		< Back Next > Can	cel

		Create Basic Task Wizard
Create a Basic Tasl	k	
Create a Basic Task Trigger Action		d to quickly schedule a common task. For more advanced options or settings ple task actions or triggers, use the Create Task command in the Actions pane. UniPrint License Usage
Finish	Description:	Task that sends an email to the admin who is responsible for enterprise printing notifying him/her that UniPrint Infinity license usage exceeds the threshold set.
		< Back Next > Cancel

6. Click When a specific event is logged and then click Next.

- 7. From the Log list, select Application.
- 8. From the **Source** list, select **UniPrint License Manager**.
- 9. For the **Event ID**, enter **1** and then click **Next**.

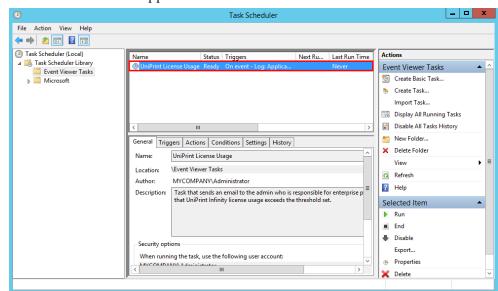
		Create Basic Task Wizard	^
When a Specific Ev	ent Is Log	ged	
Create a Basic Task			
Trigger	Log:	Application 🗸	
When an Event Is Logged	Source:	UniPrint License Manager	
Action	Event ID:	1	
Finish	Event ID:		
		< Back Next >	Cancel

10. Ensure that **Start a program** is selected and then click **Next**.

	Create Basic Task Wizard			x
O Action				
Create a Basic Task Trigger When an Event Is Logged	What action do you want the task to perform?			
Action	 Start a program 			
Finish	 Send an e-mail (deprecated) 			
	 Display a message (deprecated) 			
Action Create a Basic Task Trigger What action do you want the task to perform? When an Event Is Logged Action inish i Start a program inish i Send an e-mail (deprecated) i Display a message (depre				
		< Back	Next >	Cancel

11. Under **Program/script**, enter **powershell.exe**. Beside **Add argument (optional)**, enter the full path to the **SendUPEmail.ps1** script, for example, C:\Scripts\SendUPEmail.ps1 and then click **Next**.

	Create Basic Task Wizard	x
5tart a Program		
Create a Basic Task		
Trigger	Program/script:	
When an Event Is Logged	powershell.exe	Browse
Action	Add	Scripts\SendUPEmail.ps1
Start a Program Finish	Add arguments (optional):	Scripts (Seridor Emailips)
FINISN	Start in (optional):	
	< Back	Next > Cancel



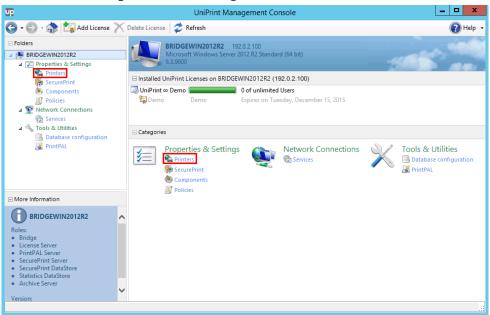
12. The task will appear in the **Event Viewer Tasks**.

Searching For A Particular Printer

If the number of printers exceeds the space allotted on the screen, you may need to do a search or filter your printer list in order to configure them. The following instructions can also be applied to the UniPrint Print Server and UniPrint Application Server.

To search for a particular printer, do the following:

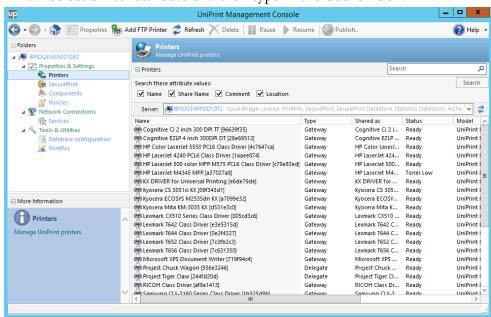
1. From any UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.

3. Click the plus sign beside **Printers**.

3	UniPrint Management Console			L	>
🗲 🗣 🕤 🕈 🔂 🗧 Properties	Add FTP Printer 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 📗 Pause 🗼 Resu	ume 🛛 🕘 Publish	1		🕐 Help
Folders	Printers				
BRIDGEWIN2012R2	Manage UniPrint printers				
▲ 🔽 Properties & Settings			Searc	b	
Sa Printers	Printers		Searc		
h SecurePrint	Server: J BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, License, PrintPAL,	SecurePrint, Secure	Print DataStore, Stat	tistics DataStor	e, Archiv 🖌 🗧
🙆 Components	Name	Туре	Shared as	Status	Model
Policies	🖶 Cognitive Ci 2 inch 300 DPI TT [96639f35]	Gateway	Cognitive Ci 2 i	Ready	UniPrint
Metwork Connections	Cognitive EZLP 4 inch 300DPI DT [28e69512]	Gateway	Cognitive EZLP	Ready	UniPrint
Services	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [4c7647ca]	Gateway	HP Color LaserJ	Ready	UniPrint
🔺 🔦 Tools & Utilities	HP LaserJet 4240 PCL6 Class Driver [1aaee874]	Gateway	HP LaserJet 424	Ready	UniPrint
Database configuration	HP LaserJet 500 color MFP M575 PCL6 Class Driver [c79e83ed]	Gateway	HP LaserJet 500	Ready	UniPrint
🎬 PrintPAL	HP LaserJet M4345 MFP [a37027a8]	Gateway	HP LaserJet M4	Toner Low	UniPrint
1	HIVER for Universal Printing [e6de79de]	Gateway	KX DRIVER for	Ready	UniPrint
	Here and the second sec	Gateway	Kyocera CS 305	Ready	UniPrint
	Kyocera ECOSYS M2535dn KX [a7099e32]	Gateway	Kyocera ECOSY	Ready	UniPrint
	🖶 Kyocera Mita KM-3035 KX [d531e3c0]	Gateway	Kyocera Mita K	Ready	UniPrint
	Exmark CX510 Series Class Driver [005cd3c6]		Lexmark CX510	Ready	UniPrint
More Information	Exmark T642 Class Driver [e3e5315d]	Gateway	Lexmark T642 C	Ready	UniPrint
\sim		Gateway	Lexmark T644 C	Ready	UniPrint
Printers		Gateway	Lexmark T652 C	Ready	UniPrint
	Exmark T656 Class Driver [7c631350]	Gateway	Lexmark T656 C	Ready	UniPrint
Manage UniPrint printers		,	Microsoft XPS	Ready	UniPrint
	Project Chuck Wagon [936e3246]	Delegate	Project Chuck	Ready	UniPrint
			Project Tiger Cl	Ready	UniPrint
			RICOH Class Dr	Ready	UniPrint
		Gateway	Samsung CLX-3	Ready	UniPrint
			Samsung ML-1	Ready	UniPrint
			Self-serve Dele	Ready	UniPrint
	To Marketing Team [hr32fafa]	Delegate	To Marketing T	Deady	IniPrint



4. Select a filter attribute and then type in the **Search** box.

5. The printer list will be filtered as you type in the **Search** box and the printer bar will turn orange to indicate that a filter has been applied.

B	UniPrint Management Console		_ _ ×
🗲 🗣 🕤 - 🎲 🕼 Properties	Add FTP Printer 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🛛 🏢 Pause 🌗 Res	sume 💮 Publish	🕜 Help
Folders	Printers		
BRIDGEWIN2012R2	Manage UniPrint printers		
⊿ Properties & Settings ♥ Printers	Printers	HP	
SecurePrint	Search these attribute values:		Search
Components	✔ Name Share Name Comment Location		
Policies A Y Network Connections	Server: BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, License, PrintPAL	L, SecurePrint, SecurePrint DataStore, Sta	atistics DataStore, Archiv 🔻 🗧
Cervices	Name	Type Shared as	Status Model
🔺 🔦 Tools & Utilities	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [4c7647ca]	Gateway HP Color LaserJ	
🔜 Database configuration	HP LaserJet 4240 PCL6 Class Driver [1aaee874]	Gateway HP LaserJet 424	
🥁 PrintPAL	HP LaserJet 500 color MFP M575 PCL6 Class Driver [c79e83ed]	Gateway HP LaserJet 500 Gateway HP LaserJet M4	
More Information			
More Information	^		
Printers	^		
Printers			
Printers	^		
More Information Printers Manage UniPrint printers	^		
Printers			

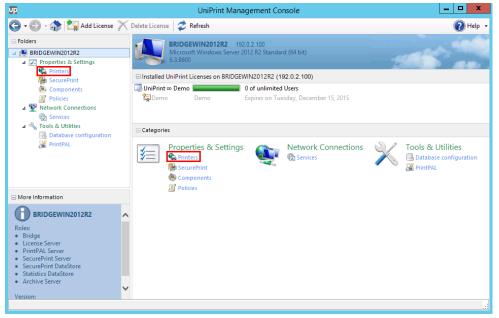
1

NOTE: To remove the filter, clear the **Search** box, select all filter attributes and then click **Refresh**.

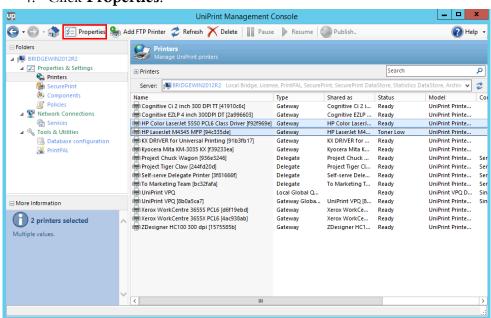
Changing Default Printer Properties for Gateway Printers Globally For All Users

From the UniPrint Bridge, administrators can change the default printer preferences of a single or multiple Gateway printer(s) for all users.

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.



3. Click to select a printer or multiple printers from the details pane. Multiple printers can be selected by pressing **CTRL** and then clicking the desired printers.



5. If multiple printers are selected, only the common properties are shown. Blank or disabled fields indicate that the properties are not the same and must be set individually. Changing a property will change it for all selected printers.

4. Click **Properties**.

87		Multiple (2) Printer Properties
Name	General	Advanced About
	2	You have selected multiple printers and not all properties can be edited here. Disabled properties indicate that a property must be set individually.
Locati	on	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver on PRINTWIN2012R2
Comm	ent	
		Save
		Save

In the **Name** tab, only the comment can be changed.

NOTE: The name and shared name of a UniPrint Gateway printer can be changed by using Publish Options on the UniPrint Print Server and then republishing the printer to the UniPrint Bridge.

In the General tab, you can only set the active properties.

1

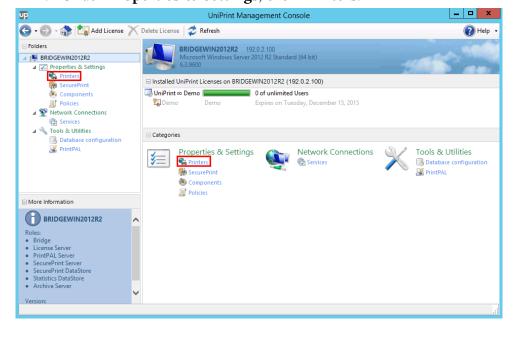
de Multiple	e (2) Printer Properties
Name General Advanced A	bout
Paper size	
Resolution	
Orientation	Portrait V
Dimensions	Width 8.5 Height 11
Physical margins (mm)	Horizontal 0 Vertical 0
Paper source	×
Double sided printing	Off v
Auto center	Off v
Fit to page	Off V
Resizing options	~
	Save

6. Change the desired properties and then click **Save**.

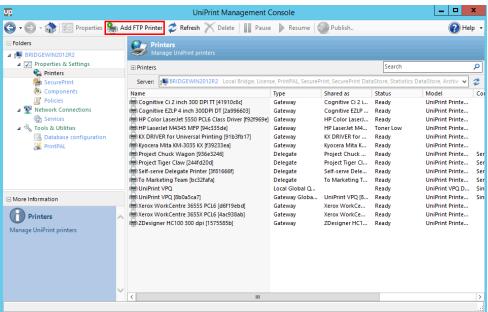
Adding a Lexmark/HP FTP Printer

UniPrint Infinity can be defined and configured to send print jobs directly to Lexmark/HP FTP printers without going through a UniPrint Print Server. Since each UniPrint-ready Lexmark/HP FTP printer acts as its own print server, it can directly interpret PDF files without installing native printer drivers.

1. From the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.



3. Click Add FTP Printers.

4. Enter the new printer name, then click **Create it**.

	Add FTP Printer		
This will create an FTP-enabled instance of a UniPri Gateway printer.			
	What name do you want to give the new printer?		
	FTPPrinter1		
	Create it Cancel		

5. In **FTP** tab, enter the information that is relevant to your configuration.

🔁 FT	PPrinter1 Properties
Name General Advanced	FTP About
Address Port	192.0.2.211 21
Anonymous login	
Username	Administrator
Password	•••••
Confirm password	••••••
	Save Cancel

- Address: The IP address of the Lexmark/HP FTP printer.
- **Port**: The FTP listener port of the Lexmark/HP FTP printer. *Default is 21.*
- Anonymous Login: Click to select if anonymous logins are allowed. If this check box is cleared enter the Username, Password and Confirm Password.
- **Username**: The FTP account for submitting print jobs to the Lexmark/HP FTP printer.
- **Password**: The FTP account password for submitting print jobs to the Lexmark/HP FTP printer.
- Confirm Password: Enter the FTP account password again.

6. In the **Name** tab, enter the **Location** and **Comment** for the Lexmark/HP FTP printer.

8		FTPPrinter1 Properties	x
Name	General	Advanced FTP About	
-		Name FTPPrinter1 Share printer as	
Locatio	on	FTPPrinter1	
Comm	ent		
		Save	

7. Click the **General** tab to edit the default printer properties as desired.

8		F	TPP	rinter1	l Pro	perties	;		x
Name General Advanced FTP About									
Paper	size			Letter					*
Resol		300					~		
Orien	tation			Portrait					~
Dime	nsions		V	Vidth	8.	5	Height	11	
Physic	cal margins	; (mm)	H	lorizon	tal 6		Vertical	6	
Paper	source			Auto Se	lect				~
Doub	le sided pr	inting		Off					~
Auto	center								\sim
Fit to	page								\sim
Resizi	ng option:	s		None					~
							Save		Cancel

		x
🖶 FTP	Printer1 Properties	^
Name General Advanced F	TP About	
Postscript emulation		
Font embedding options	Minimal font embedding 🗸 🗸]
	✓ Standard fonts	
	✓ Licensed fonts	
	✓ Language fonts	
Color	Color 🗸]
Black and White compression	Default 🗸	
Color compression	Default 🗸]
	Save Canc	el

8. Click the **Advanced** tab to edit the default settings as desired.

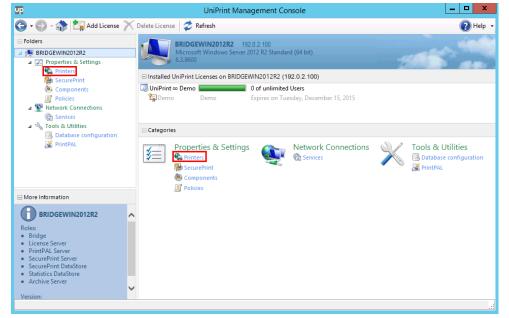
9. Click **Save**. The new printer should appear in the printer list as type **FTP**.

P	UniPrint Management	Console			_ □	x
🌀 🗸 🕞 - 🎲 🎼 Properties 🤮	a Add FTP Printer 孝 Refresh X Delete 🛛 🏢 Pause	e 🕨 Resume	Publish		🕜 He	p
Folders	Printers Manage UniPrint printers Printers Server: M BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, Licen	se PrintPAL SecureP	Print SecurePrint Dat	Search	DataStore Archive	2
 Components Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	Name Cognitive C12 Inch 300 DPI TT [41910c6c] Cognitive C12 Inch 300 DPI TT [41910c6c] FTPFDrinter1 FTFFDrinter1 FTFFFDrinter1 FTFFFDrinter1 FTFFFDrinter1 FTFFFDrinter1 FTFFFF	Type Gateway Gateway FTP	Shared as Cognitive CI 2 I Cognitive EZLP FTPPrinter1 HP Color LaserJ HP LaserJet M4 KX DRIVER for Kyocera Mita K Project Chuck Project Tiger CI Self-serve Dele To Marketing T	Status Ready Ready Ready	Model UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	
The Information TPPrinter1 Authenticated FTP printer at 192.0.2.211:21	HuniPrint VPQ WorkCentre 36555 PCL6 [d6f19ebd] Xerox WorkCentre 36555 PCL6 [d6f19ebd] ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi [1575585b]	Local Global Q Gateway Globa Gateway Gateway Gateway	UniPrint VPQ [8 Xerox WorkCe Xerox WorkCe ZDesigner HC1	Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready	UniPrint VPQ D UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	
	<					

Deleting a Gateway Printer from the UniPrint Bridge

Deleting a printer from the UniPrint Bridge does not delete it from the UniPrint Print Server.

1. From the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.

3. Click to select the printer that you want to delete and then click **Delete**.

UniPrint Management C	Console				×
r 🕏 Refresh 🗡 Delete 📗 Pause	Resume	Publish		🕜 He	lp
n ters nage UniPrint printers					
			Search	1	,
BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, Licens	e, PrintPAL, SecureP	rint, SecurePrint Dat	aStore, Statistics	DataStore, Archiv V	1
e (12 inch 300 DPI TT (141910c6) e EZLP 4 inch 300 DPI TT (141910c6) lacerlet 5550 PCI6 Class Driver (927969e) let M4345 MFP (94-335de) R for Universal Printing (91b3fb17) Mita KM-3035 K (179233ea) T640 Class Driver (0e73e2b4) huck Wagon (13562346) ger Claw (244f2c0d) e Delegate Printer (3f316666)	Gateway Gateway Gateway Gateway Gateway Gateway Delegate Delegate Delegate	Cognitive Ci 2 i Cognitive EZLP HP Color LaserJ HP LaserJet M4 KX DRIVER for Kyocera Mita K Lexmark T640 C Project Chuck Project Chuck Self-serve Dele	Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready	UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	
tting Team [bc32fafa] VPQ VPQ [8b0a5ca7] orkCentre 3655X PCL6 [4ac938ab] er HC100 300 dpi (1575585b]	Delegate Local Global Q Gateway Globa Gateway Gateway	To Marketing T UniPrint VPQ [8 Xerox WorkCe ZDesigner HC1	Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready	UniPrint Printe UniPrint VPQ D UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	
			_		
	ш	ш	ш	m	

4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the selected printer.

0

To recreate the printer later, click **Publish** on the UniPrint Print Server's **Printers** screen.

Enabling PDL Support for Label Printers

Page Description Language (PDL) support was primarily designed to support label makers, for example, Zebra printers that use ZPL and ZPL II. It allows ASCII text characters to be sent directly to the printer without creating a PDF.

To enable PDL support, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, under **Properties & Settings**, click **Printers**.
- 2. Right-click a label printer and then select **Page Description** Language Support.

P	UniPrint Management 0	Console			_ D X
🕒 🛛 🕤 🚓 🎼 Properties 🏨	Add FTP Printer 🥏 Refresh X Delete 📗 Pause	e 🕨 Resume \mid 🥥 P	ublish 🛞 Publis	sh Options	🕐 Help
Folders	Printers Manage UniPrint printers				
BRIDGE2012R2	Manage OniPrint printers				
Properties & Settings Printers	Printers		S	earch	۶
SecurePrint	Server: BRIDGE2012R2 Local Bridge, License, P	rintPAL, SecurePrint, Data	Server Server		× 2
🙆 Components	Name	Туре	Shared as	Status	Model
Policies	🖶 Cognitive DLX 2 inch 300DPI TT [da311089]	Gateway	Cognitive DLX	Ready	UniPrint Printe
🖂 💽 Network Connections	🖶 Cognitive EZLP 4 inch 300DPI DT [9dbb29d6]	Gateway	Cognitive EZLP	Ready	UniPrint Printe
Services	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [35ea6bcf]	Gateway	HP Color LaserJ	Toner Low	UniPrint Printe
🖂 🔦 Tools & Utilities	HP LaserJet 4050 Series PCL6 [2e966e60]	Gateway	HP LaserJet 405	Offline	UniPrint Printe
🔜 Database configuration	📾 Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19]	Gateway	Kyocera KM-30	Ready	UniPrint Printe
💥 PrintPAL	Exmark T520 (MS) [92b354ab]	Gateway	Lexmark T520 (Ready	UniPrint Printe
	🖶 Lexmark T630 (MS) [ae3f519c]	Gateway	Lexmark T630 (Ready	UniPrint Printe
	Herein UniPrint VPQ	Local Global Queue		Ready	UniPrint VPQ E
	🖶 UniPrint VPQ [a6194565]	Gateway Global Queue	UniPrint VPQ [a		UniPrint Printe
More Information	Rev Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 [f8bde2a9]	Gateway	Xerox WorkCen		UniPrint Printe
	ZDesigner HC100 300 del 10040-001	C-+	ZDesigner HC1	Ready	UniPrint Printe
ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi [261fca6b]	Delete				
ID: 6C16F69D-0B1D-4316-	Page Description La	nguage Support			
AD2C-9DC855C1F362	Publish				
Proxy to: ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi on	Add FTP Printer				
749A4558-68CA-410c-A77F- E2E664F63484 (Unreachable)	Refresh				
	× .				

3. The printer icon will change from 🚔 to 📄 indicating that PDL support has been enabled for this printer.

ль Тр	UniPrint Management	Console			_ D X
🕒 • 🕑 • 🎲 🕼 Properties 🄮	Add FTP Printer 🕏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🛛 📗 Pause	e 🕨 Resume 🥥 Pi	ublish Publi	sh Options 👔	Email2Print
Folders	Printers				
E 📕 BRIDGE2012R2	Manage UniPrint printers				
Properties & Settings Printers	Printers			Search	1
👫 SecurePrint	Server: J BRIDGE2012R2 Local Bridge, License, P	rintPAL, SecurePrint, Data S	Server, Statistics Ser	ver, Archive, Ema	ail2Print Server 👻 🧳
🙆 Components	Name	Туре	Shared as	Status	Model
Policies	Gognitive DLX 2 inch 300DPI TT [da311089]	Gateway	Cognitive DLX	Ready	UniPrint Printe
🖂 🕎 Network Connections	Gognitive EZLP 4 inch 300DPI DT [9dbb29d6]	Gateway	Cognitive EZLP	Ready	UniPrint Printe
Services	🖶 HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver (35ea6bcf)	Gateway	HP Color LaserJ	Ready	UniPrint Printe
🖃 🔩 Tools & Utilities	HP LaserJet 4050 Series PCL6 [2e966e60]	Gateway	HP LaserJet 405	Ready	UniPrint Printe
Database configuration	🖶 Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19]	Gateway	Kyocera KM-30	Ready	UniPrint Printe
🥁 PrintPAL	🖶 Lexmark T520 (MS) [92b354ab]	Gateway	Lexmark T520 (Ready	UniPrint Printe
	🖶 Lexmark T630 (MS) [ae3f519c]	Gateway	Lexmark T630 (Ready	UniPrint Printe
	Hicrosoft XPS Document Writer [7b691322]	Gateway	Microsoft XPS	Ready	UniPrint Printe
	🖶 UniPrint VPQ	Local Global Queue		Ready	UniPrint VPQ E
	🖶 UniPrint VPQ [a6194565]	Gateway Global Queue	UniPrint VPQ [a	Ready	UniPrint Printe
More Information	🛲 Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 (f8bde2a9)	Gateway	Xerox WorkCen	Ready	UniPrint Printe
	ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi [261fca6b]	Gateway	ZDesigner HC1	Ready	UniPrint Printe
Printers	^				
Manage UniPrint printers					
	 ✓ 				

NOTE: If a Zebra printer is selected, the default paper for the print job will automatically be set to the custom Zebra label size. If a different label printer is desired (not a Zebra), the user must exit the printer selection dialog box entirely, in order to reset the default paper size to the original default size.

1

UniPrint Infinity

Configuring UniPrint Print Server

From the UniPrint Print Server, administrators can add new Gateway printers, publish them to the UniPrint Bridge, specify how printers are published, and create custom printer profiles.

Adding a Gateway printer

CHAPTER

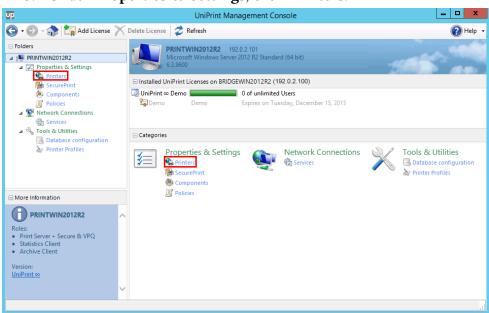
4

To add a Gateway printer on the UniPrint Print Server, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Print Server, click **Start** and then click the **Control Panel** tile.
- 2. Click **Devices and Printers**.
- 3. Click **Add a printer** and then follow the printer manufacturer's instructions for installing their printer driver.



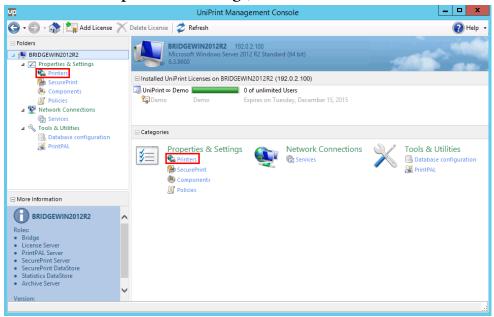
- **NOTE:** It is recommended that PostScript print drivers be installed over PCL and universal print drivers to achieve optimal UniPrint performance.
- 4. Open the UniPrint Management Console.



6. Ensure that the test printer appears of type **Published Local**.

	UniPrint Manag	gement Console				
🖣 🛛 🕞 - 🎲 🕼 Properties 孝	Refresh 📉 Delete 📗 Pause 🕨 Resu	me 🥘 Publish 🛛		ons		🕐 Help
Folders Fol	Printers Manage UniPrint printers					
Printers	Printers				Search	
h SecurePrint	Server: PRINTWIN2012R2 Local Prin	t, Statistics Client, Arc	hive Client Server			× (
 Image: Services Im	Name Cognitive C12 inch 300 DPI TT Cognitive C2LP 4 inch 300DPI DT Generic / Text Only HP Color Laserlet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver HP Laserlet M4345 MFP KK DRIVER for Universal Printing Kyocera Mta KM-3035 KX Lemark T640 Class Driver Microsoft XP5 Document Writer Xerx WorkCentre 3555 XP CL6 ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi	Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local	Shared as Generic Text O HP Color LaserJ HP LaserJet M4 KX DRIVER for Lexmark T640 C Xerox WorkCe	Status Ready Ready Ready Toner Low Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready	Model Cognitive C12 L Cognitive E2LP Generic / Text HP Color LaserJ KX DRIVER for Kyocera Mita K Lexmark Té40 C Microsoft XPS Xerox WorkCe ZDesigner HC1	Comment
Printers Manage UniPrint printers	^ 					
	<					

7. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.

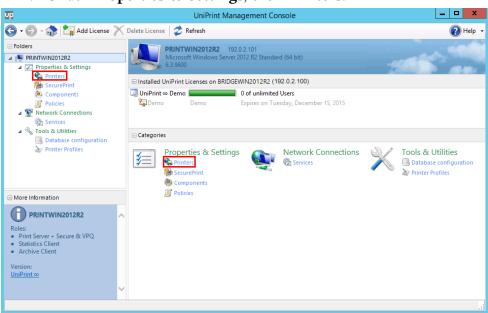


9. The new printer will appear in the printer list of type Gateway.

			D.a. 14	Charles I.		<u></u>	
🚽 🕶 🐨 🐨 🔯 Properties 🚦	A G	dd FTP Printer 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🛛 🔢 Pause	Resume	Publish		🕐 Hel	p
Folders		Printers					
A 🙀 BRIDGEWIN2012R2		Manage UniPrint printers					
🔺 🗾 Properties & Settings		Printers					,
😪 Printers			0.1001.0				
SecurePrint		Server: BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, Licen					1
Components Policies		Name	Туре	Shared as	Status	Model	
▲ SP Network Connections		Cognitive Ci 2 inch 300 DPI TT [41910c6c]	Gateway	Cognitive Ci 2 i	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Services		Generic / Text Only [2cd85954]	Gateway Gateway	Cognitive EZLP Generic Text O	Ready Ready	UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	
▲ ≪ Tools & Utilities		HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [f92f969e]		HP Color LaserJ	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Database configuration		HP LaserJet M4345 MFP [94c335de]	Gateway	HP LaserJet M4	Toner Low	UniPrint Printe	
N PrintPAL		KX DRIVER for Universal Printing [91b3fb17]	Gateway	KX DRIVER for	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
64		Hyocera Mita KM-3035 KX [f39233ea]	Gateway	Kyocera Mita K	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		🖶 Project Chuck Wagon [936e3246]	Delegate	Project Chuck	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		🖶 Project Tiger Claw [244fd20d]	Delegate	Project Tiger Cl	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		Self-serve Delegate Printer [3f81666f]	Delegate	Self-serve Dele	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		To Marketing Team [bc32fafa]	Delegate	To Marketing T	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
More Information		UniPrint VPQ	Local Global Q Gateway Globa	UniPrint VPO [8	Ready Ready	UniPrint VPQ D UniPrint Printe	
		Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 [4ac938ab]	Gateway Globa	Xerox WorkCe	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Printers		ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi [1575585b]	Gateway	ZDesigner HC1	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Manage UniPrint printers			-	-			
	\sim						
		<					

Re-publishing a Printer to the UniPrint Bridge

1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



3. Click to select a printer to re-publish and then click **Publish**.

		UniPrint Manag	ement Consol	e		L -	
🕽 🛛 🕤 🚓 🎼 Properties 🧳	Refresh 📉	Delete Pause Resur	ne 🔕 Publish.	🛞 Publish Opt	ions		Help
Folders		rinters Ianage UniPrint printers					
Properties & Settings Printers	Printers	;				Search	
SecurePrint	Server:	PRINTWIN2012R2 Local Prin	t, Statistics Client, A	Archive Client Server			~
 Vetwork Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration Printer Profiles 	Generi Generi HP Col HP Las KX DRI Kyocer Lexman Micros	ive Ci 2 inch 300 DPI TT ive EZLP 4 inch 300DPI DT < / Text Only or LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver erJet M3435 MFP VER for Universal Printing a Mita KM-3035 KX % T640 Class Driver of XPS Document Writer WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 mer HC103 00 dpi	Type Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local Published Local	Shared as Generic Text O HP Color LaserJ HP LaserJet M4 KX DRIVER for Lexmark T640 C Xerox WorkCe	Status Ready Ready Ready Toner Low Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready Ready	Model Cognitive Ci 2 i Cognitive ZLP Generic / Text HP Universal Pr KX DRIVER for Kyocera Mita K Lewmark Te40 C Microsoft XPS Zersx Work/Ce Zbesigner HC1	Comment
More Information HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver This is a local printer that has been published to one or more UniPrint Bridge servers. To edit the published proxy printer(s) created from this printer, go to one of the servers listed below.	^					-	
Published to:	\sim						

4. Select the UniPrint Bridge(s) to which you want to publish the printer and then click **Publish**.

	Publish					
Select the available Bridg	e(s) to publish t	о.				
Name	Address 192.0.2.100					
Type: Bridges		v	Publish	Cancel		

- 5. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 6. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.

UP.	UniPrint Management Console	_ D X
🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 🔄 Add License 🗙	Delete License 🥏 Refresh	🕐 Help 🔻
Folders Fo	BRIDGEWIN2012R2 192.0.2.100 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) 6.3.900	
Image: SecurePrint Image: Components Image: Secure Print Image: Secure Pr	Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100) UniPrint © Demo Of unlimited Users Demo Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2015	
⊿ ^A Tools & Utilities Database configuration	Categories	
FrintPAL	Properties & Settings Properties & Settings SecurePrint Components Policies	 Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL
More Information		
BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Roles: Bridge License Server PrintPAL Server SecurePrint Sarver SecurePrint DataStore Statistics DataStore Archive Server Version:		

- 7. Click **Refresh**, if the printer does not immediately appear.
- 8. If the printer still does not appear, restart the UniPrint Control Service. Under **Network Connections**, click **Services**. Click to

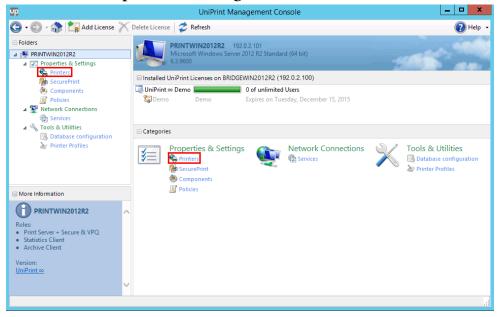
select UniPrint Control Service and then click

Changing How Gateway Printers are Published to the UniPrint Bridge

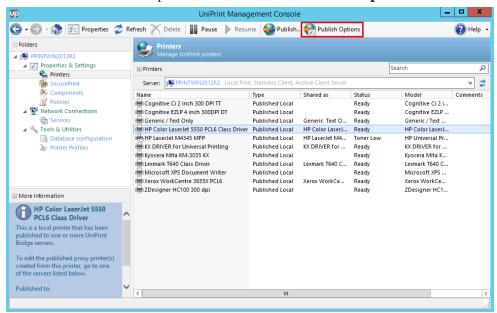
Part of the UniPrint Print Server's function is to enumerate available printers on each print server and make them available on the UniPrint Bridge. If a printer is inadvertently deleted from the UniPrint Bridge, the UniPrint Print Server can republish the printer to the UniPrint Bridge.

To change how printers are published to the UniPrint Bridge, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.



3.	Click to	select a	printer	and th	en click	Publish	Options.
----	----------	----------	---------	--------	----------	---------	----------

Publish Options
Enter the name formats used when publishing printers
Name %PRINTER% [%HASH%]
Share name %PRINTER% [%HASH%]
Comment {%COMMENT% }{%LOCATION%}
Location
%PRINTER% on %MACHINE% on %DOMAIN%
Default Settings OK Cancel

Placeholders are used to represent variables and can be rearranged or deleted depending on how you would like the printers to be published and displayed on the UniPrint Bridge.

%PRINTER%	Printer name.
%HASH%	Hash number assigned by UniPrint to ensure each Gateway printer is unique.

COMMENT%	Comments provide general information about the printer. UniPrint imports this information from the Comment field of the local Print Server queue.
%LOCATION%	Location describes where the printer is situated. UniPrint imports this information from the Location field of the local Print Server queue.
%MACHINE%	Print server name.
%DOMAIN%	Domain name of the print server.

 Edit how you would like your printers to be published and then click OK. When published to the UniPrint Bridge the printer will appear as instructed through the **Publish Options** dialog box. Any previously published printers will remain unchanged.

	Publish Options
e	Enter the name formats used when publishing printers
	Name %PRINTER% [%HASH%]
	Share name %PRINTER% [%HASH%]
	Comment (%COMMENT% }(%LOCATION%)}
	Location
	Located on %DOMAIN%\ %MACHINE% Default Settings OK Cancel

NOTE: Adding a hash number to the printer name ensures distinctiveness between printers on the UniPrint Bridge. For example, if two printers with identical printer names are published from two different UniPrint Print Servers to the same UniPrint Bridge, then only one printer will be successfully added to the UniPrint Bridge.

5. Re-publish the printer to the UniPrint Bridge.

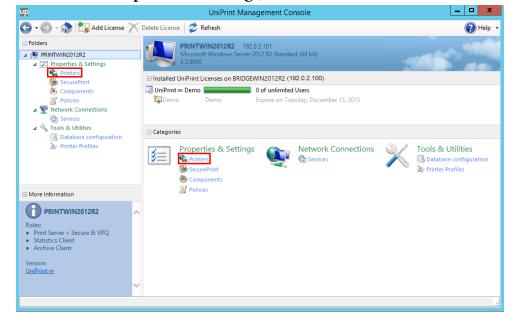
1

Setting Default Printer Properties for New & Republished Gateway Queues

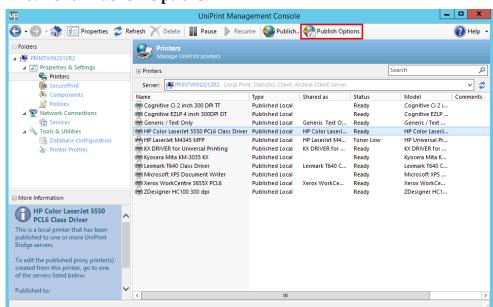
Extended default printer properties can be set for newly created and republished Gateway printers. After setting default printer properties, any Gateway queue that is created or if a current Gateway printer is republished, will have these default printer properties applied. Printer properties for existing Gateway printers will remain affected until they are republished.

To set default Gateway printer properties, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.



3. Click Publish Options.

4. Click **Default Settings**.

	Publish Options
e	Enter the name formats used when publishing printers
	Name %PRINTER% [%HASH%]
	Share name %PRINTER% [%HASH%]
	Comment F%COMMENT% }{%LOCATION%}
	Location %PRINTER% on %MACHINE% on %DOMAIN%
	Default Settings OK Cancel

5. Enter administrative credentials for the UniPrint Bridge and then click **OK**.

6	Default Gateway Printer Properties
Name General	Advanced
1	Name
s)	Default Properties
	Share printer as
Location	
Comment	
	Save Cancel

6. Click the **General** or **Advanced** tab.

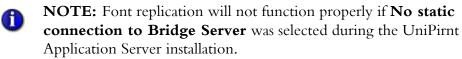
7. Change the desired properties and then click **Save**.

.		Default	Gateway Pr	rinter Pro	operties	
Name	General	Advanced				
Pape	r size					~
	lution					~
Orier	ntation					~
Dime	nsions		Width	8.5	Height	11
Physi	cal margins	(mm)	Horizontal	6	Vertical	6
Pape	r source					~
Doub	ole sided pr	inting				~
Auto	center		On			~
Fit to	page		Off			~
Resiz	ing option	5	None			~
					Save	Cancel

8. Click Cancel to exit Publish Options.

Enabling Font Replication

Daily at a pre-scheduled time, UniPrint queries all UniPrint Application Servers for newly installed fonts and replicates them to all UniPrint Print Servers. After fonts are replicated, font embedding is no longer required resulting in smaller print job file sizes, improved overall print job quality and reduced bandwidth consumption.



谩	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard					
	Setup Configuration Type Select a standard installation type or customize which components are installed					
	✓ UniPrint Application Server					
	Install this for both Gateway and non-Gateway environments. Select this option when installing on RDS. XenApp. VDI. etc.					
	✓ No static connection to the Bridge Server (recommended for VDI environments)					
52	UniPrint Bridge					
	An instance is required for Gateway and non-Gateway install types. This option will also install the licensing and PrintPAL server components by default.					
· 2	UniPrint Print Server					
	Appropriate for print servers in a UniPrint Gateway environment.					
	Install SecurePrint print server components					
	Show me all available installation customization options					
InstallShiel	d					
2	Show SecurePrint < Back Next > Cancel					

To disable this option, do the following:

- 1. On the **Application Server**, open the **UniPrint Manage**ment Console.
- 2. Under Network Connections, click Services
- 3. Right-click **UniPrint Control Service** and then select **Properties**.
- 4. In the **General** tab, clear **No static connection to Bridge Server** and then click **OK**.

Edit
General Bridge Servers
Port 998
Log Level Low Y
OK Cancel

To enable font replication, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- _ 🗆 X Up UniPrint Management Console 😋 🛛 🐑 🔹 🙀 Add License 📉 Delete License 🛛 🥏 Refresh 🕐 Help PRINTWIN2012R2 192.0.2.101 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) 6.3.9600 - Folders ⊿ 👰 PRINTWIN2012R2 4 🗾 Properties & Settings C Printers □ Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100) 🕌 SecurePrint O of unlimited Users 🙆 Components 🔁 Demo Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2015 Demo ▲ Y Network Connections Envices ▲ 🔧 Tools & Utilities Categories Database configuration ٩ >> Printer Profiles Network Connections Properties & Settings Tools & Utilities 細 Printers C Services Database configurati >> Printer Profiles 0 Ì 👫 Secur More Information PRINTWIN2012R2 Print Server + Secure & VPQ
 Statistics Client
 Archive Client Version: <u>UniPrint</u>∞
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click Components.

3. Click to select the **Font replication plug-in** and then click **Properties**.

 Colders Pointers Pointer Profiles More Information More Information Pointer Profiles Components Pointer Profiles Pointe	UP.	UniPrint Managemer	nt Console	_ 🗆 X
PRINTWIN201282 Components Configure component properties and logging levels I configure component properties and logging level I configure component properties and logging levels I configure configuration plug-in I configure and plug-in I configure discovery plug-in I configure discovery plug-in I configure consol query processor I configure discovery plug-in I configure consol query processor I configure consol query processor I configure discovery plug-in I configure discovery plug-in I configure consol query processor I configure discovery plug-in I configure disc	🕒 🛛 🕤 🚓 🔚 Save 🖅 Proper	ties 🛛 Logging: 🛞 Set Level 👻 🎬 Open Log Fil	e(s)	🕜 Help 🔸
Services Component Loging Level Yools & Utilities Archive Client Low Dubbase configuration Font replication plug-in Low Printer Profiles Low Low More Information Printer lookup optimization plug-in Low Profile discovery plug-in Low Profile dis	PRINTWIN2012R2 Z Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Components Policies	Configure component properties and loggi Log file location options Save log files to:	ng levels	Browse
Font replication plug-in Iow Manages font availability and requests fonts from UniPinit server nodes. Font replication enables the elimination of font embedding from Iow Images font availability and requests fonts from UniPinit server nodes. Font replication enables the Elimination of font embedding from Iow Images font availability and requests fonts from UniPinit server nodes. Font replication enables the Elimination of font embedding from Iow	 (m) Services ▲ ≪ Tools & Utilities (m) Database configuration 	Archive Client Control Service Font replication plug-in Cog file maintenance plug-in Node identification plug-in Print job processor Cog Printer discovery plug-in	Low Low Low Low Low Low Low Low	
	Font replication plug-in Manages font availability and requests fonts from UniPrint server nodes. Font replication enables the elimination of font embedding from	 Profile discovery plug-in Quorum synchronization plug-in Remote Console query processor SecurePrint Job processor UniPrint compressed Printstream relay server 	Low Low Low Low Low Low	

4. Click the **Schedule** tab.

Edit
Font replication plug-in General Schedule
Log Level 🛛 🗸 🤟
OK Cancel

- 5. Select Enabled.
- 6. Enter a time for the UniPrint Print Server to replicate newly installed fonts from the UniPrint Application Server(s). Default time is set to 02:00 AM.

Edit
Font replication plug-in General Schedule
<pre> Enabled Run at: 2:00</pre>
OK Cancel

7. Click **OK** or to replicate fonts on demand, click **Run now**.

Configuring Printer Profiles

Printer profiles are created on the UniPrint Print Server and can be used to enable advanced printer properties such as stapling, hole punching, binding, etc., that some printers support since it directly accesses the native printer driver.

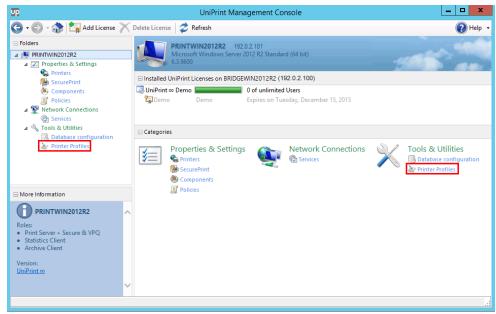
The Printer Profiles can also be selected from the vPad after the user has sent the print job to the UniPrint VPQ. Also the administrator has the ability to create default printer profiles such that if the user does not select an alternate profile, their print job will automatically output using the default printer profile. Default profiles are not user-selectable.



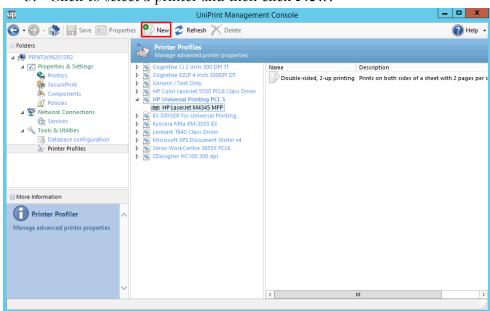
NOTE: If a printer is renamed on the print server, any Printer Level profiles previously created for that printer will no longer be visible. A new printer profile would need to be created for the new printer name.

Creating a New Printer Profile

1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click Printer Profiles.



3. Click to select a printer and then click **New**.

4. Enter a name and description for the new printer profile and then click the **Settings** tab.

	New Profile	:
General	Settings	
	Name	
	Double-sided & Stapled	
	Description	
	Prints on both sides of a sheet and inserts a staple in the upper left corner. (Max. 15 sheets)	
	· · ·	
	OK	

5. Click **Properties**.

		New Profile	x
General	Settings		
	Set this as Default r applied i User Ove Orientat Paper Siz Number Paper Tra Resolutio Color Double- Collate	is printer only the default profile profiles are not visible as selectable profiles and are only f no other profile is selected by the user. errides tion te of Copies ay	
		OK	

6. The native printer driver will launch. Enable or disable the appropriate properties and then click **OK**.

HP LaserJet M4345 MFF	P Document Properties
Advanced Printing Shortcuts Paper/Quality Effects Finis	shing Output Job Storage Services
Staple: None One Staple Angled (Max 15 Sheets) One staple left One staple right Two Staples Left or Top	
	Output Bin Options Bin: Automatically Select
	About Help
	OK Cancel

7. If you want this profile to only be applied to the selected printer then select **Use for this printer only**.

New Profile	x
General Settings	
Printer HP LaserJet M4345 MFP Use for this printer only Set this as the default profile Default profiles are not visible as selectable profiles and are only applied if no other profile is selected by the user. User Overrides Orientation Paper Size Number of Copies Paper Tray Resolution Color Double-Sided Printing Collate	
OK Cancel	

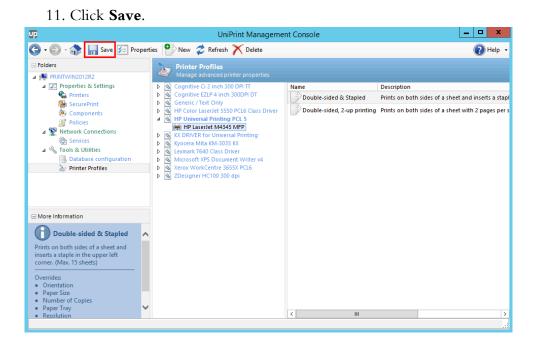
8. If you want this to be the default profile, then select **Set this as the default profile**. Default profiles don't appear in the profiles list and users cannot select them. However, if a profile is not selected by the user then their print job will output using the default profile settings.

		New Profile		x
General	Settings			
	Use for th Set this as Default p applied if User Ove Orientati Paper Siz Number Paper Tra Resolutio Color Double-5 Collate	is printer only the default profile rofiles are not visible as selectable profiles and a r no other profile is selected by the user. rrides on e of Copies y		
		ΟΚ	Cancel	1
		OR		

9. Click **User Overrides** and then clear a printer property to prevent the user from overriding it. For example, in this profile we want to enforce double-sided printing, so clear **Double-Sided Printing**. If the user wants the document to be single-sided only, they would have to select a different profile since they cannot override this property.

	New Profile	x
General Settings		
Printer HP LaserJet M	4345 MFP V Properties	
Default p	s printer only the default profile rofiles are not visible as selectable profiles and are only no other profile is selected by the user.	
User Over Vorientatii Vorien	one e of Copies y	
	ed, these user print settings will take priority over the s saved in the profile.	
	OK Cancel	

10. Click **OK**.



1

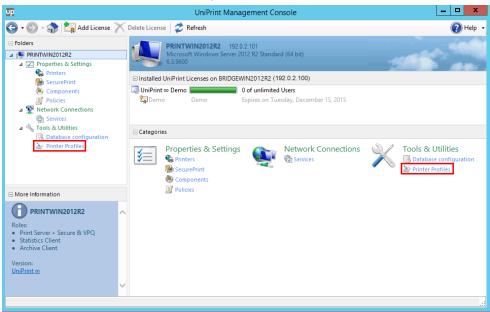
NOTE: Certain printer drivers do not adhere to standard Windows methods of resolving print document properties. In these obscure cases, properties set by the user will be ignored during printing.

Example: The HP Universal Printing series of drivers ignore the standard Windows "Duplex" (double-sided printing) setting and replace this functionality with HP-specific, non-disclosed settings. Since this setting is "hidden" from Windows applications, the "Duplex" print option set by the user will be ignored and profile settings will be applied.

Recommended Resolution: Create two similar printer profiles. The first profile enables the "Duplex" option and the second profile disables the "Duplex" option.

Editing an Existing Printer Profile

1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click Printer Profiles.

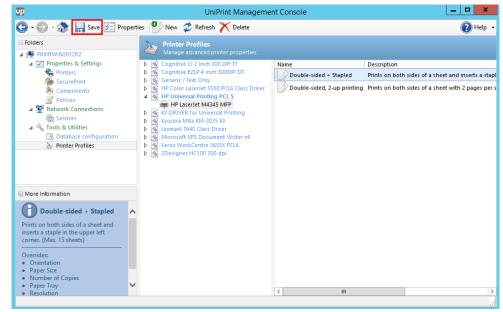
3. Click to select a printer profile and then click **Properties**.

😋 🗕 🕤 - 🏤 🔚 Save 🖅 Propertie			
	es \delta New 🥏 Refresh 🗡 Delete		🕜 Help 👻
Folders Folders Folders Folders Foroetties & Settings Frinters Components Foldes Services Tools & Utilities Tools & Utilities Foldes Foriter Profiles	Printer Profiles Manage advanced printer properties Q Cognitive C1 2 Inch 300 DPI TT Q Cognitive C1 2 Inch 300 DPI TT Q Cognitive C1 2 Inch 300 DPI TT Q Genetic F2EU Only HP Color Iascrite 5550 PCI6 Class Driver HP Color Iascrite M345 MFP Q KXD RIVER for Universal Printing Q KVD RIVER Nor Universal Printing Q KVD RIVER Nor Universal Printing Q KVD RIVER Nor Universal Printing Q Kyocers MIta XM-3035 XX Q Lexmark T640 Class Driver Q Microsoft XPS Document Writer v4 Q Zoesigner HC100 300 dpl	Name Double-sided & Stapled	Description Prints on both sides of a sheet and inserts a stap Prints on both sides of a sheet with 2 pages per s
More Information			
Double-sided & Stapled Prints on both sides of a sheet and inserts a staple in the upper left corner. (Max. 15 sheets) Overrides: • Orientation • Paper Size • Number of Copies • Paper Tray			
Paper Tray Resolution		< 111	>

	Edit Profile
General	Settings
	Name
	Double-sided + Stapled
	Description
	Prints on both sides of a sheet and inserts a staple in the upper left corner. (Max. 15 sheets)
	×
	OK Cancel

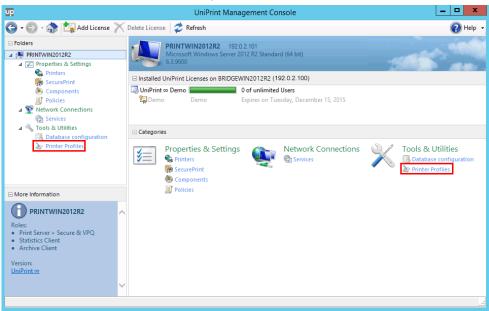
4. Edit the properties, name and/or description and then click **OK**.

5. Click Save.



Deleting a Printer Profile

1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.

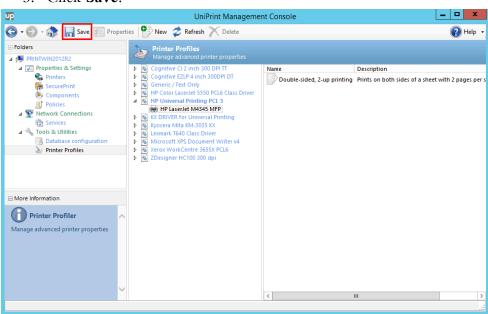


2. Under Tools & Utilities, click Printer Profiles.

3. Click to select a printer profile to delete and then click **Delete**.

🕽 • 🕘 - 🎲 🔚 Save 🊈 Prope	erties 🍄 New 🥏 Refresh X Delete		🕢 Help
Folders	Winter Profiles		
	O Cognitive C1 2 Inch 300 DPI TT O Cognitive C12 4 Inch 300 DPI TT O Cognitive E212 4 Inch 300 DPI TT O Genetic / Text Only O HP Color Lase/et E5550 PCL6 Class Driver O HP Universal Printing PCL 5 O Low PL Sected M345 MPP O Kyocera Mita KM-3035 KX O Lecmark T640 Class Driver O Microsoft XPS Document Writer v4 O Xerox WorkCentre 36553 PCL6 O ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi	Name Double-sided & Stapled Double-sided, 2-up printing	Description Prints on both sides of a sheet and inserts a st Prints on both sides of a sheet with 2 pages p
More Information			
Double-sided & Stapled	~		
Prints on both sides of a sheet and nserts a staple in the upper left corner. (Max. 15 sheets)			
Overrides: • Orientation • Paper Size • Number of Copies			
Paper Tray Resolution	•	<	

4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete this profile.



5. Click Save.

CHAPTER

5

Configuring UniPrint Application Server

From the UniPrint Application Server, UniPrint printer properties can be configured globally for all users, the usage of group policies can be prioritized and which UniPrint features your users will have access to in their sessions can be set. The Adobe Plug-in can also be configured to replace the Print function in Adobe Reader/Acrobat to Print to UniPrint.



NOTE: Some antivirus programs may block some UniPrint Infinity files. It is recommended that the folder that contains the UniPrint Infinity files, for example, **C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite,** be added to the exclusion list in the antivirus program.



BEST PRACTICE: For client devices connecting to the Application Server, it is recommended that IPv6 be disabled on all client devices.

Preparing UniPrint for Custom Forms

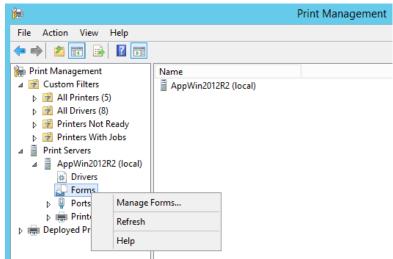
Custom forms, for example labels and invitation cards, are not available in standard paper sizes. These non-standard paper sizes need to be defined on the Application Server prior to printing to them.

Defining a custom Form on the Application (Citrix/RDS) Server

Before you can use custom forms, they first need to be defined on the Application Server.

1. Click **Start**, click the **Control Panel** tile and then double-click **Print Management**.

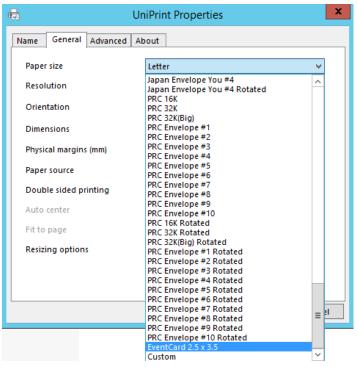
2. In the console tree, expand **Print Servers**, click the applicable Application Server, right-click **Forms** and then select **Manage Forms**.



- 3. Select Create a new form.
- 4. Enter a **Form name** and the appropriate measurements.

÷	Print !	Server Propertie	s	x
Forms Ports	Drivers Security	Advanced		
Forms on:	APPWIN2012R2			
10×11 10×14			^	Delete
11×17			~	Save Form
12×11			¥	Saveronn
Form name	EventCard 2.	.5 x 3.5		
Create a				
	w form by editing the ents. Then click Save F			
-Form desc	ription (measuremen	ts)		
Units:	○ Metric	English		
Paper size	Printe	r area margins:		
Width:	3.50in Left:	0.00in	Тор:	0.00in
Height:	2.50in Right	0.00in	Bottom:	0.00in
		ОК	Cancel	Apply

5. Click **Save Form** to create the custom form.



Once the custom form is defined on the Application Server, it will be available in UniPrint printer **Paper Size** list.

Using a Custom Form in a User Session

1. Log on to your Application Server and open an application, for example Microsoft Word.

2. Ensure that **UniPrint** is selected from the printer list and then click **Printer Properties**.

\frown	Document1 - Word	? – 🗆 🗙
(ϵ)		Brian Griffin 👻 🔼
Info	Print	
New	Copies: 1 🗘	
Open		
Save	Print Brian Griffin T Gey, My Gargery	
Save As	Printer 💿 📩	
Print	UniPrint Ready	
Share	Printer Properties	
Export	Settings	
Close	Print All Pages The whole thing	
	Pages: 0	
Account	Only print on one side of	
Options	Collated - 1,2,3 1,2,3 -	
	Portrait Orientation • • • • • • • • • •	33% - - - - - - - - - -

3. From the **Paper Size** list, select the custom form that was defined on the Application Server.

-	UniPrint Properties X			
General	Advanced PDF Security About			
Pa	aper Size:			
	etter Custom			
PRC Envelope #6 Rotated PRC Envelope #7 Rotated PRC Envelope #8 Rotated PRC Envelope #9 Rotated PRC Envelope #10 Rotated CEVentCard 2.5 x 3.5 Custom				
Doub	ole Sided Printing			
	Print on both sides P			
Color	r 🌀 C Grayscale 🌍 🧟 Color			
	OK Cancel			

4. Click **OK**.

Defining a Custom Form in a User Session

- 1. Log on to your Application Server and open an application, for example Microsoft Word.
- 2. Ensure that **UniPrint** is selected from the printer list and then click **Printer Properties**.

\frown	Document1 - Word	? – 🗆 🗙
(\leftarrow)		Brian Griffin 👻 🔼
Info	Print	
New	Copies: 1 🔹	
Open		
Save	Print Bran Griffin	
Save As	Printer	
Print	UniPrint Ready	
Share	Printer Properties	
Export	Settings	
Close	Print All Pages	
	Pages:	
Account	Print One Sided Only print on one side of	
Options	Collated • 1,2,3 1,2,3 1,2,3	
	Portrait Orientation	%+ ⊕

3. Click Custom.

(Jupp)	UniPrint Pro	perties	x			
General Advanced PD	F Security Abo	out				
Paper Size:						
Letter		▼ Custom				
8.50 x 11 Orientation	.00 Paper ———					
Portrait	Resolution:	600 dpi 💌]			
C Landscape	Source:	Auto Select 💌]			
Double Sided Printing						
Print on both side	Print on both sides Document					
Flip pages side	Flip pages sideways					
C Flip pages up		in a sector of the sector of t				
Color						
Gara C Gra	ayscale	😂 🤆 Color				
	,	•				
		OK Car	ncel			

4. Specify the **Width** and **Length** and then click **OK**.

Custom Paper Size 🗙
Width: 3.94 Height: 3.94 OK Cancel

5. Click OK again.

Changing UniPrint Printer Properties Globally For All Users

To set UniPrint printer properties globally for all users who logon to this server, do the following:

1. On the Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.

up	UniPrint Management Console		
🌀 🛛 🕤 🚓 📩 Add License 🗡	Delete License 🛛 🥏 Refresh 📀 Help	•	
 Folders ✓ Folders ✓ Properties & Settings ✓ Components ✓ Components ✓ Policies ✓ Network Connections ✓ Sessions ✓ Tools & Utilities ✓ Database configuration ✓ PrintPAL 	APPWIN2012R2 192.0.2.102 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) 6.3.9600 Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100) UniPrint ∞ Demo O of unlimited Users Demo Demo Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2015 Categories Properties & Settings Properties & Settings SecurePrint Components	e configuration	
More Information	Policies		
APPWINZ012R2 Roles: Application Server Statistics Client Archive Client Version: UniPrint co			

3. Click to select **UniPrint** and then click **Properties**.

P		UniPrint Ma	anagement Con	isole		-	- 🗆 ×
🔁 🛛 🕤 🐟 🎲 🖅 Properties 孝	Refresh 📉 Delete	Pause 🕨	Resume				Help
Folders	Printers Manage U						
⊿ Properties & Settings ♦ Printers	Printers				Se	arch	
SecurePrint	Server: 👰 APP	WIN2012R2 Local /	Application, Statistic	s Client, Archive Cl	ient Server		¥ ;
Components	Name	Туре	Shared as	Status	Model	Comments	Location
Policies	🖶 UniPrint	UniPrint		Ready	UniPrint Printe	UniPrint Univer	
 ▲ Sessions ← Sessions ← Sessions ← Services ▲ ← Tools & Utilities → Database configuration ↓ PrintPAL 		PDF) UniPrint Emai		Ready Ready	UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	Email PDF Doc Save PDF Docu	
More Information							
UniPrint	^						
UniPrint Universal Printer							
	V .			111			

8 	UniPrint Properties
Name General	Advanced About
	Name UniPrint
	Share printer as
Location	
Comment	UniPrint Universal Printer
	Save Cancel

4. Click either the **General** or **Advanced** tab.

5. Change the desired properties, for example **Paper size** and **Doublesided printing**, and then click **Save**.

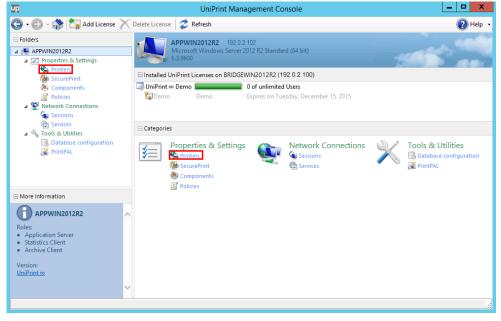
6 2	UniPrint Properties	×
Name General Advanced	About	
Paper size	Legal	~
Resolution	600	~
Orientation	Portrait	~
Dimensions	Width 8.5 Height 14	
Physical margins (mm)	Horizontal 0 Vertical 0	
Paper source	Auto Select	~
Double sided printing	Flip pages sideways	~
Auto center		~
Fit to page		~
Resizing options	None	~
	Save	Cancel

Copying UniPrint Printer Properties to Another Application Server

After configuring the UniPrint printer properties on one Application Server, those properties can then be copied to other Application Servers.

To copy UniPrint printer properties to other Application Servers, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under **Properties & Settings**, click **Printers**.



-		-						
UP.		UniPrint N	Management Cons	ole		_	. 🗆	x
🕒 • 🐑 - 🎲 🚰 Properties 🗳 R	efresh 🗙 Delete	Pause 🕨	Resume				🕜 Hel	р -
Folders	Printers							
▲ PPWIN2012R2	🛛 🥪 Manage Unif							
⊿ Properties & Settings ♀ Printers	Printers				Sea	irch		٩
SecurePrint	Server: APPW	IN2012R2 Loca	I Application, Statistics	Client, Archive Cli	ent Server		~	2
Components	Name	Type	Shared as	Status	Model	Comments	Location	
Policies	🖶 UniPrint	UniPrint	D 11	Ready	UniPrint Printe	UniPrint Univer		
Metwork Connections	UniPrint (Email PD	F) UniPrin 🚈	Properties	Ready	UniPrint Printe	Email PDF Doc		
Sessions	🖶 UniPrint (Save PDI	F) UniPrin	Copy to	Ready	UniPrint Printe	Save PDF Docu		
Services			Pause	_				
Tools & Utilities Database configuration								
PrintPAL			Delete					
C FINITAL			Refresh					
More Information								
UniPrint .								
UniPrint Universal Printer								
onir fint oniversal r finter								
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<			III				>

3. Right-click the **UniPrint** printer and then select **Copy to**.

4. Select the Application Server(s) to which you want to copy UniPrint printer properties and then click **OK**.

	Co	py UniPrint settings			
Which application servers do you want to copy the UniPrint printer settings to?					
Select all					
Server	Status				
UPAPPWIN2008					
		OK Cancel			

5. Enter administrative credentials and then click **OK**.

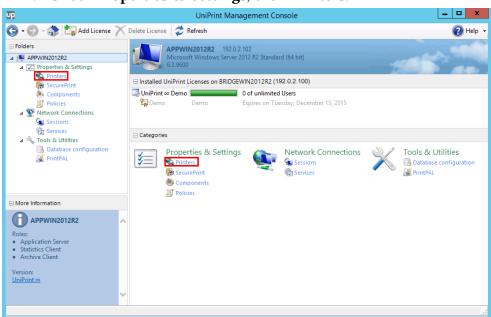
6. UniPrint printer properties will be copied to the selected application server(s). Click **Close**.

	Copy UniPrint :	settings				
Which application servers do you want to copy the UniPrint printer settings to?						
Select all						
Server	Status					
UPAPPWIN2008	1 of 1 printers updated					
		OK				

Enabling & Configuring UniPrint To E-mail Print Jobs as PDF Attachments

To enable UniPrint to e-mail a print job as a PDF attachment from the UniPrint Application Server, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



3. Click to select the **UniPrint (Email PDF)** queue and then click **Properties**.

5			UniPrint Man	agement Con	sole		_	. 🗆	x
🕽 🛛 🕞 - 🎲 🕼 Properties 🥏 -	Refresh 📉	Delete	Pause 🕨 Re	sume				He	lp
Folders		rinters							
APPWIN2012R2	M N	anage UniPrir	nt printers						
⊿ Properties & Settings ♦ Printers	Printers	Printers			Se	arch		1	
RecurePrint	Server:	APPWIN	2012R2 Local Ap	plication Statistics	Client, Archive Clier	nt Server		~	4
Components	Name	1.8	Туре	Shared as	Status	Model	Comments	Location	
Policies	UniPrir	nt	UniPrint	shareu as	Ready	UniPrint Printe	UniPrint Univer	Location	
Metwork Connections			UniPrint Email		Disabled		Email PDF Doc		
Sessions	🖶 UniPrir	nt (Save PDF)	UniPrint Save		Disabled		Save PDF Docu		
🔁 Services									
▲ ³ Tools & Utilities									
Database configuration X PrintPAL									
M PHILIPAL									
More Information									
UniPrint (Email PDF)									
mail PDF Documents									

4. To use the default Messaging API client, select **Use default MAPI** client or enter the **Mail Server** address and port number that will be used to send out e-mail. If the mail server requires authentication, select **Server requires authentication**.

8 .		UniPrin	it (Em	nail PDF) Properties
Name	General	Advanced	Email	About
□ ι	Jse defaul	t MAPI client		
Mail	Server	smtp.mycom	ipany.c	com : 25
		Server re	quires	authentication
		Username	[Administrator
		Password	[•••••
		Confirm	[•••••
Send	d as	no-reply@m	iycomp	pany.com
		address fro	om Acti	e made to retrieve the user's email ve Directory, however, in case of e address specified here will be used.
	onfirm you button.	ır email config	uratior	n by sending a test message, click the Test
				Save Cancel

NOT
 MAP
 Wind

NOTE: As of this release, there is no fix from Microsoft to create a MAPI association with Windows Mail Metro application in Windows 8.1, that allows users to send e-mail attachments in this manner. For more information see http://social.technet.microsoft.com/Forums/en-US/W8ITProPreRel/thread/0ddc6e71-af56-4f98-a186-4b23f9071154.

- 5. Enter the **Username** and the **Password** twice.
- 6. Beside **Send As**, enter the e-mail address that will appear in the **From** field and then click **Test** to test these settings.



NOTE: If the user is a domain user and the **Display name** and **E-mail** fields have been populated in Active Directory, then UniPrint will display the address from Active Directory User properties instead of the default address set in **Send as**.

7. Enter an e-mail address and then click Send.

	Test Mail Settings
	Enter a recipient's email address in the box below to test the UniPrint Mail Settings.
То:	bgriffin@mycompany.com Send
	Cancel

- 8. Click **OK** to clear the message box and then click **Save**.
- 9. Click **Yes** to enable this queue.
- 10. Click **Yes** to restart the UniPrint Control Service.

Enabling UniPrint To Save Print Jobs As PDF Files

To allow users to save their print jobs as PDF files to any network accessible location, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click Printers.

UD		UniPrint Man	agement Cons	ole		_	. 🗆 🗙	2
🕒 - 🕑 - 🎲 🖅 Properties 孝	Refresh 📉 Delete 🛛	Pause 🕨 Res	ume				🕜 Help	-
Folders Fo	Printers Manage UniPri					arch	1	ρ
 Recure Print Components Policies Network Connections 	Server: APPWIN Name	I2012R2 Local App Type UniPrint UniPrint Email	Shared as	Client, Archive Clie Status Ready Ready	Model UniPrint Printe UniPrint Printe	Comments UniPrint Univer Email PDF Doc	Location	r
 Services Services Sools & Utilities Batabase configuration PrintPAL 	सिंग UniPrint (Save PDF)	UniPrint Sat	Properties Delete Enable Refresh	abled		Save PDF Docu		
More Information								
UniPrint (Save PDF) Save PDF Documents								
	<			Ш				>
								:

3. Right-click **UniPrint (Save PDF)** and then select **Enable**.

4. Click **Yes** to restart the UniPrint Control Service.

Enabling & Setting Order of Precedence of Group Policy Objects

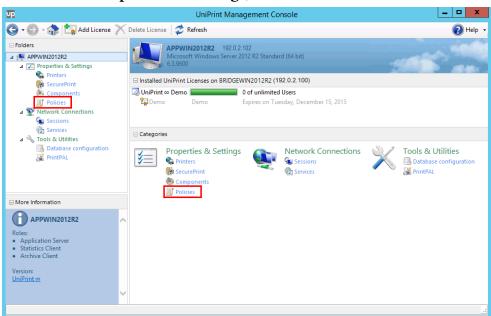
Administrators can configure how UniPrint applies configuration settings from alternate sources on all UniPrint component servers. Alternate sources include Active Directory group policy and saved user preferences.

The following figures shown are taken from the UniPrint Application Server, however the instructions can also be applied to the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Print Server.

Enabling Policies

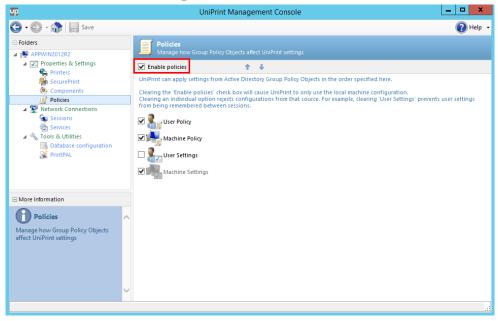
To enable different policy sources, do the following:

1. On a UniPrint component server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Policies.

3. Ensure that **Enable policies** is selected.



4. Click to select a policy to enable, or clear a check box to disable a policy

UD	UniPrint Management Console
😋 - 🐑 - 🎲 🔚 Save	😢 Help 🔹
Folders AppWIN2012R2	Policies Manage how Group Policy Objects affect UniPrint settings
Properties & Settings Printers	Enable policies
👫 SecurePrint	UniPrint can apply settings from Active Directory Group Policy Objects in the order specified here.
 Components ☐ Policies ▲ ✓ Network Connections 	Clearing the "Enable policies" check box will cause UniPrint to only use the local machine configuration. Clearing an individual polition rejects configurations from that source. For example, clearing 'User Settings' prevents user settings from being remembered between sessions.
Sessions	🗹 🎥 User Policy
🔺 🔦 Tools & Utilities	Machine Policy
Database configuration PrintPAL	User Settings
	Machine Settings
More Information	
Policies	~
Manage how Group Policy Objects affect UniPrint settings	

Configuration Source	Description
User Policy	Configuration settings for specific users or user groups through Active Directory group policy. This policy is only applicable to the UniPrint Application Server.
Machine Policy	Configuration settings for specific UniPrint components through Active Directory group policy.
User Settings	Settings configured by users will be persistent across multiple ICA/RDP sessions. These settings include: Orientation, Page Size, Resolution, Paper Source and Double sided printing. They may, however, be overridden by a group policy listed higher in the processing order. This policy is only applicable to the UniPrint Application Server.
Machine Settings	Default settings configured from the UniPrint Management Console. These settings cannot be disabled and always have the lowest priority. To enforce machine settings, clear all other alternate source check boxes.

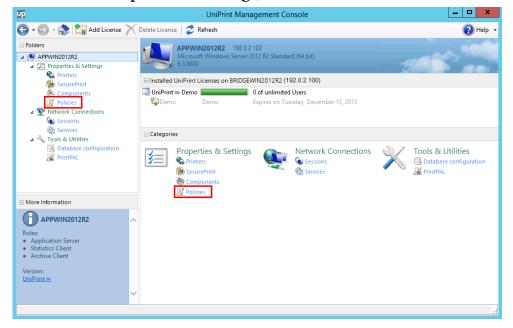
5. Click Save.

Forcing UniPrint Infinity to Apply Settings Only From The Management Console

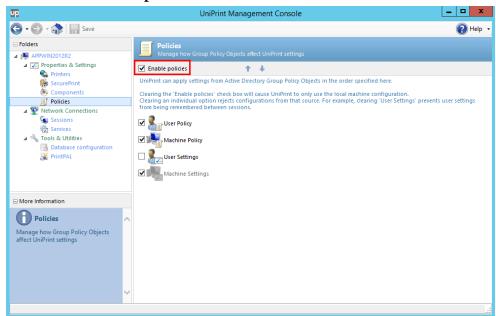
For debugging purposes, you may want to prevent UniPrint Infinity from applying configuration settings from alternate sources such as Active Directory and force it to use only the settings set in the Management Console.

To force UniPrint Infinity to use settings from the UniPrint Management Console, do the following:

1. On a UniPrint component server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Policies.



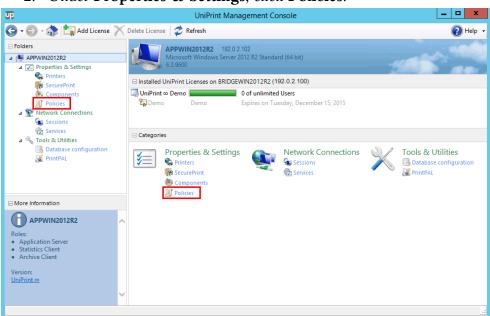
3. Clear Enable policies.

4. Click Save.

Changing the Order of Precedence

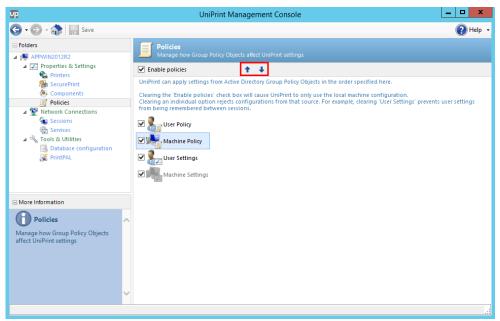
You can change the order in which configuration settings are applied. The settings at the top of the list will always override the ones set below them. To change order of precedence, do the following:

1. On a UniPrint component server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Policies.

3. Click to select a policy and then click either the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow.



4. Click Save.

Enabling Applications to Save User Settings With UPSession

In environments where users are not allowed to access Printers and Faxes through the Control Panel, user settings can still be saved through UPSession for individual applications.

To enable applications to save current user settings to the registry, do the following:

- 1. On the Application Server, open the registry editor.
- Under the key, HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE \UniPrint\Driver, right-click the registry value, SaveUserSettingsList and then click Modify.

🕉 Filo Edit View Erver	ritor Holp	Registry	Editor	_ _ X
 → Micross → ODBC → Policies Registe → Registe → UniPirit → Add → Add → Clie → Clie<	E d Project oft s redApplications it bobe Plugin hive Client Service ent nsole ntrol Service ig gScript olPPlugin files tistics Client Service	Name (Default) DisableDirect/pegON DownSampleImages Hyperlinks Options PostscriptOff RemoveDupIlmages SaveUserSettingsLip ShowDuplicatedIm ShowPreviewPDF	Type REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_SZ Modify Modify Binary Data Delete Rename	Data (value not set) 0x00000001 (1) 0x00000000 (0) vvvvv;http://;file://;mailto:;https://;ftp:// 0x00000000 (1) 0x0000001 (1) 0x0000001 (1) 0x0000001 (1) Evxlore: exe[LogScrpt.exe 11 (1) 0 (0) 0 (0)
VMwar	e, Inc. 🗸	<	1	III

3. Enter a list of application executable files, separated by | (pipe) and then click **OK**.

Edit String
Value name:
SaveUserSettingsList
Value data:
Explorer.exe LogScrpt.exe WORD.EXE
OK Cancel

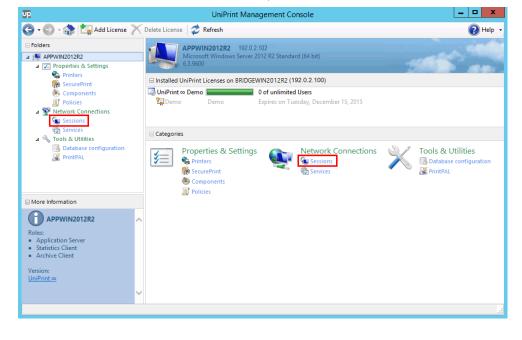
Enabling UniPrint Session Features

Setting Which Protocols Are Used To Transfer Print Jobs To The UniPrint Client

Based on the connecting client's protocol, UniPrint creates a private, protocol-specific virtual channel between the Application Server and the endpoint device for transferring rendered print jobs.

To enable the creation of a specific virtual channel, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Network Connections, click Sessions.

3. Click to select a protocol or transfer method.

UP	UniPrint Management Console	_		x	
🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 🔚 Save			?	Help	-
Folders APP2012R2	Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions				
Voperties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Oneries Policies Network Connections Sessions	Protocols ↑				
Services	E Pass-through				
□ 🔦 Tools & Utilities	✓ Su RDP □ ■ ICA 10+ □ ■ ICA 9 and earlier				
More Information	E Logon options				
Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	Wait for Userinit to finish Image: Set UniPrint as default printer Image: Delete lettover print jobs Image: Delete lettover print jobs Image: Run PrintPAL on this server				

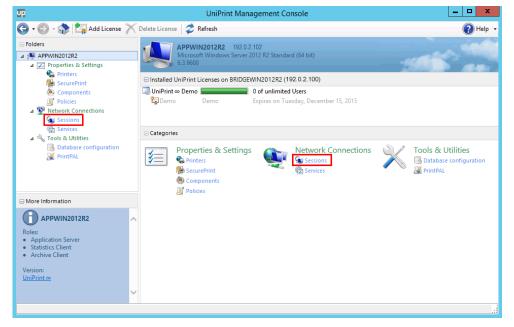
Protocol	Description/Notes
RDP	Remote Desktop Protocol. RDP does not require Citrix to be installed on the Application Server.
ICA Virtual Channel	Citrix Independent Computing Architecture. ICA does not require client drive mapping to be enabled on the Citrix server.
Client Drive Mapping	Requires client drive mapping to be enabled on the Citrix server and is compatible with both Windows and non-Windows clients.
PCoIP	PC Over IP. Supports PCoIP for Teradici and VMware Horizon View in VDI deployments. UniPrint Client 5.3 or later must be installed on the endpoint device for PCoIP to work.
Mac Client	Allows a Macintosh computer to access an Application Server.

4. Click Save.

Changing the Order That UniPrint Infinity Uses For Auto-detecting Transfer Protocols

To change the order UniPrint Infinity uses when auto-detecting the transfer protocol, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Network Connections, click Sessions.



3. Click to select a protocol to promote or demote and then click the **UP** or **DOWN** arrows.

Image how UniPrint interacts with user sessions Image bow UniPrint interacts with user sessions Image how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	UP	UniPrint Management Console	_		x
	🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 📊 Save		(🕜 He	lp
More Information Image how UniPrint interacts with	APP2012R2 APP2012R2 Properties & Settings SecurePrint Components Policies Network Connections Services Services Services Services	Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions Protocols Controls Cont			
Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with Manage how UniPrint interacts with	More Information				
	Manage how UniPrint interacts with	Delete leftover print jobs			

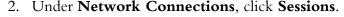
4. Click Save. Only the first detected transfer protocol is used.

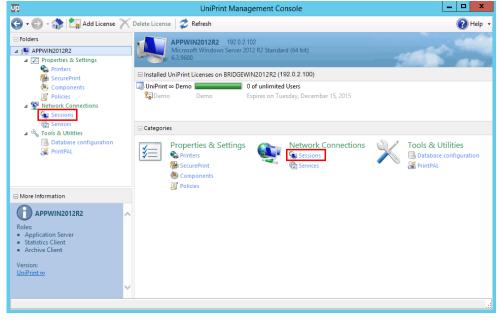
Setting This Application Server As A Pass-through Client

UniPrint Infinity can be configured such that this Application Server will act as a pass-through client, routing print jobs printed from another Application Server that has UniPrint Application Server installed. As a pass-through client, UniPrint spools print jobs through nested ICA/RDP sessions where users connect from one ICA/RDP session to another by launching a second ICA/ RDP session within their original session. Pass-through printing allows UniPrint to send print jobs seamlessly through multiple ICA/RDP sessions back to the first client workstation in the chain. Only the originating client device host name and IP address are passed on to the other nested sessions.

To configure this Application Server to act as a pass-through client, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.





3. Click to select the protocols that user's use to connect to this Application Server.

UP.	UniPrint Management Console	_ 🗆 X
🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 🔚 Save		🕜 Help 🕞
Folders Fo	Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	
 Printers SecurePrint Components Policies Network Connections 	Interest ✓ </td <td></td>	
Gan Sessions Gan Services □ No Tools & Utilities Services PrintPAL	Pass-through GR ADP ICA 10+	
More Information		
Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	Wait for Userinit to finish Image: Set UniPrint as default printer Image: Delete leftover printipols Image: Set UniPrint PAL on this server	

4. Click Save.

Setting Session Logon Features

To select which actions are performed when a user launches a session, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Network Connections, click Sessions.

3. Click to select the actions you want performed when a session is initiated.

UP	UniPrint Management Console	_ 🗆 🗙
😋 - 🕑 - 🛟 🔚 Save		🕐 Help 🗸
E Folders	Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	
ZProperties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Orgonents Policies Network Connections Sessions	Protocols RDP Carlos Channel Carlos Channel Carlos Channel Carlos Channel Carlos Channel Carlos Channel Carlos Carlos	
a Services a Services □ Nois & Utilities W PrintPAL	□ Pass-through	
More Information	Logon options Weilt for Userinit to finish	
Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	Image: Second Construction	

Option	Description
Wait for Userinit to finish	Instructs UniPrint Infinity to wait for Userinit Logon Application to finish before UniPrint UPSession is executed.

Option	Description
Set UniPrint as default printer	All users will have UniPrint set as their default printer in their sessions. Disable this option if UniPrint Client is not deployed.
Delete leftover print jobs	Deletes any leftover print jobs from disconnected sessions when the same user logs back on to this Application Server.
Run PrintPAL on this server	Enables users to add printers by right-clicking the UniPrint icon in the notification area when a session is started and maps printers on behalf of the user.

4. Click Save.

Configuring UniPrint Adobe Plug-in

At times re-rendering a document that is already in PDF format may produce undesirable results. In such cases, users can utilize the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in tool to prevent the UniPrint printer driver from re-rendering the file.

If Adobe Reader or Acrobat are already installed, the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in is installed by default when you install the UniPrint Application Server component. The Adobe Plug-in is compatible with Adobe Acrobat or Adobe Reader 5.0 or later.

Replacing the Print function with Print to UniPrint

By default, a PDF document will be re-rendered by the UniPrint printer driver if users select **Print** instead of **Print to UniPrint** in the **File** menu. UniPrint Infinity provides a registry key that will change this functionality so that all printing through Adobe Reader/Acrobat will be sent through the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in.

To prevent re-rendering of PDF documents, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, click **Start** and then type regedit.
- 2. Under **Search**, click **regedit** to edit the registry.

3. In the registry editor, expand the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\ SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Adobe Plugin key and double-click AdobePluginPrintReplace.

ý .		Registry Edito	r		
File Edit View Favorites Help					
A - 📗 HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE	^	Name	Туре	Data	
BCD0000000		ab (Default)	REG_SZ	(value not set)	
HARDWARE		88 AdobePluginPrintReplace	REG_DWORD	0x00000000 (0)	
D 📗 SAM			-		
🛛 📗 SOFTWARE					
Classes					
Clients					
Firebird Project					
Microsoft					
D 🔐 ODBC					
Policies	_				
	=				
🔺 퉲 UniPrint					
D - B Console					
D - D Control Service					
LogScript					
— Statistics Client Service					
VMware. Inc.	~	<			

4. Under Value data, enter 1 and then click OK.

Edit DWOR	D (32-bit) Value
Value name: AdobePluginPrintReplace	
Value data:	Base
	OK Cancel

5. Exit the registry editor.

Enabling the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in to run with Adobe Reader XI & Later

Adobe Reader XI and later contains additional security features that hinders the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in from functioning properly. There are two possible workarounds to bypass this issue – the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in can be whitelisted or on a global scale, Protected Mode can be disabled in Adobe Reader at startup.

Whitelisting the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in

To whitelist the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server with administrative rights, navigate to the UniPrint Infinity installation folder, **UniPrint-Infinity-x64-v91\Admin\Adobe Protected Mode**.
- 2. Copy **ProtectedModeWhitelistConfig.txt**. and paste it into the Adobe Reader installation folder, for example, C:\Program Files (x86)\Adobe\Adobe Reader DC\Reader.
- 3. Ensure that AcroRd32.exe also exists in this folder.
- 4. If **ProtectedModeWhitelistConfig.txt** already exists then copy the contents of the new file into the existing file.
- 5. In the UniPrint Infinity installation folder, double-click **Enable_whitelist_Reader*.reg**.
- 6. Click **Yes** to edit the registry.
- 7. Click **OK** to clear the confirmation message.

Disabling Protected Mode at Startup in Adobe Reader XI & Later

With Adobe Reader XI and later, Protected Mode can be disabled at startup. This feature prevents UniPrint Infinity from reading printer settings. The following steps show how to do this in Acrobat Reader DC.

1. On the UniPrint Application Server, launch Acrobat Reader DC.

자		Adobe Acrobat Reader DC
File	Edit View Window Help	
Нс	5 Undo Ctrl+Z	🗶 Sign In
	C Redo Shift+Ctrl+Z	
	Cu <u>t</u> Ctrl+X	× Welcome
	E Copy Ctrl+C	welcome
	E Paste Ctrl+V	Looking for a quick intro to Acrobat Reader?
	<u>D</u> elete	Check out a few quick tips to help you get started.
:	Select All Ctrl+A	
	Deselect All Shift+Ctrl+A	Learn More
		-
1	Iake a Snapshot	Size Date Viewed
	Chec <u>k</u> Spelling	
	Look Up Selected Word	12_0_0.pdf
	Q Eind Ctrl+F	-
	Advanced Search Shift+Ctrl+F	
	Protection •	
	Accessibility	
	Manage Tools	-
	Preferences Ctrl+K	hits Link OFF
		bile Link OFF Clear Recent Files

2. In the **Edit** menu, click **Preferences**.

3. Under Categories, click Security (Enhanced) and then clear Enable Protected Mode at startup.

	Preferences	
Categories:	Sandbox Protections	^
Commenting Documents	Enable Protected Mode at startup Create Protected Mode log file View log	
Full Screen	Protected View	
General	 Files from potentially unsafe locations 	
Page Display	○ All files	
3D & Multimedia		
Accessibility	Enhanced Security	
Adobe Online Services Email Accounts	✓ Enable Enhanced Security	
Forms		
Identity	Privileged Locations	
Internet	If your workflows are negatively impacted by security settings, use Privileged Locations to	-
JavaScript	selectively trust files, folders, and hosts to bypass those security setting restrictions.	
Language	Privileged Locations allows you to work securely while granting trust to items in your	
Measuring (2D)	workflow.	
Measuring (3D)	Automatically trust documents with valid certification	
Measuring (Geo)		
Multimedia (legacy)	✓ Automatically trust sites from my Win OS security zones View Windows Trusted Sites	
Multimedia Trust (legacy) Reading		
Reviewing		
Search		
Security		
Security (Enhanced)		
Signatures		
Spelling		
Tracker		
Trust Manager		
Units		
Usage Information		
		~



5. Click **OK** and then restart Adobe Reader XI or Acrobat Reader DC manually.

Previewing PDF Documents With Adobe Reader

Some applications do not allow the user to preview their document prior to printing. Zero-client and thin-client users who cannot install the UniPrint Client their on hard drives, can still preview their documents with Adobe Reader through the Application Server.

To enable print preview through Adobe Reader on a job-by-job basis, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, click **Start** and then type regedit to edit the registry.
- 2. In the Registry Editor, expand **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE**\ **SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Driver** and double-click **ShowPreviewPDF**.

Cliasses Cl	E	Name Name Constant State Sta	Type REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD	Data (value not set) 0x0000000 (0) 0x0000000 (0) www.http://file://;mailto:;https://ftp:// 0x0000000 (1) 0x0000000 (0) 0x0000000 (0)
▶ - 🦺 HKEY_USERS ▶ - 🚹 HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG		<		

3. Under Value data, enter 1 and then click OK.

Edit DWORD) (32-bit) Value
Value name: ShowPreviewPDF	
Value data:	Base Hexadecimal
L	
	OK Cancel

4. Close the registry editor.

Using Adobe Reader to Preview PDF Print Jobs

- 1. Start a session by logging onto your application server and then open an application, for example Microsoft Word.
- 2. Print from the application and select either UniPrint or any Gateway printer.
- Lorem Ipsum Word ? _ (\leftarrow) Brian Griffin 🝷 🔍 Print New Copies: 1 ÷ . ÷ Open Print Lorem Ipsum (i) Printer Kyocera Mita KM-3035 K... -Ready Printer Properties Share Settings Export Print All Pages Ŧ The whole thing Pages: Print on Both Sides Account -Flip pages on long edge Collated Options 1,2,3 1,2,3 1,2,3 Ŧ Portrait Orientation Ŧ 4 1 of 2 ▶ + 학
- 3. Click Printer Properties.

4. Click the **Advanced** tab.

eneral Advanced Print Ha	andling Abo	Emulation
C No font		Postscript
C Full font	a	j∙ Postscipt
• Minimal font		Physical Margins (mm)
Standard fonts		Horizontal: 0
Licensed fonts		Vertical: 0
Language fonts		
Resizing Options		
None		
C Scale to fit:	Letter	v
O % of actual size:	1	
C Multi-pages per sheet:	1	-
Preview document with a second sec	a PDF viewer	Image Settings

5. Select **Preview document with a PDF viewer** and then click **OK**.

- 6. Click **Print**.
- 7. To print from Adobe Reader, click Extended and then expand



2	00001-150217172601025.pdf - Adobe Reader	2
ile Edit Vie	ew Window Help	
🗁 Open	😺 🖏 🚺 / 2 🛛 77.5% 🔹 💽 🔹 🚺 Tools 🛛 Fill & Sign	Comment Extende
		✓ UniPrint
9		up
	Lorem Ipsum	
	Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Maecenas portitior congue massa. Fusce posuere, magna sed pulvinar ultricies, purus lectus malesuada libero, sit amet commodo magna eros quis urna. Nunc vierra imperdiet enim. Fusce est. Vivamus a tellus. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et neutes et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Proin pharetra nonummy pede. Mauris et orci. Aenean nec lorem.	
	In porttitor. Donec laoreet nonummy augue. Suspendisse dui purus, scelerisque at, vulputate vitae, pretium mattis, nunc. Mauris eget neque at sem venenatis eleifend. Ut nonummy. Fusce aliquet pede non pede. Suspendisse dapibus lorem pellentesque magna. Integer nulla. Donec blandit feugiat ligula. Donec hendreit, felis et impedite e usimod, purus ipsum pretium metus, in lacinia nulla nisl eget sapien.	
	Donec ut est in lectus consequat consequat. Etiam eget dui. Aliquam erat volutpat. Sed at lorem in nunc porta tristique. Proin nec augue. Cuitsque aliquam tempor magna. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Nunc ac magna. Maecenas odio dolor, vulputate vel, auctor ac, accumsan id, felis. Pellentesque cursus sagtitis felis.	
	Pellentesque portittor, velit lacinia egestas auctor, diam eros tempus arcu, nec vulputate augue magna vel risus. Cras non magna vel ante adipiscing rhoncus. Vivamusa a mi. Morbi neque. Aliquam erat volutgat. Integer ultrices loborits eros. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis gestas. Proin semper, ante vitae sollicitudin posuere, metus quam iaculis nibh, vitae scelerisque nunc massa eget pede. Sed velit urna, interdum vel, ultricies vel, faucibus at, quam. Donce clit est, consecteture eget, consequat quis, tempus quis, visi.	
	In in nunc. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Donec ullamcorper fringilla eros. Fuzce in sapien eu purus dapibus commodo. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Cras faucibus condimentum odio. Sed ac liqua, Aliquam at eros. Etham at liqual et tellus ullamcorper ultrices. In fermentum, lorem non	
	sursus northites diam uses assumes hour sod interdum wisi nihh nes nisl	

NOTE: In the event of an update of Adobe Reader, the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in (UPPlugin.api) should be copied to %ProgramFiles%\Adobe\...\Reader\plug_ins. For Adobe Acrobat, copy the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in (UPPlugin.api) to %ProgramFiles%\Adobe\...\Acrobat\plug_ins.

Creating Multiple UniPrint Printer Queues

At times it may be necessary to create multiple UniPrint printer queues on the Application Server. Multiple queues are typically used for Print Route (Smart Route) and for multiple queue mappings with UniPrint Client.

Changing the Number of Allowable UniPrint Queues

The default number of UniPrint queues is three for the UniPrint, UniPrint (Email PDF) and UniPrint (Save PDF) queues. In order to increase the number of allowable UniPrint queues, do the following:

- 1. On the Application Server, open the **Registry Editor** by clicking **Start** and then typing **Regedit**.
- Under the following key: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins \PRNINSTL\Limits\0, right-click QueueLimit and then select Modify.

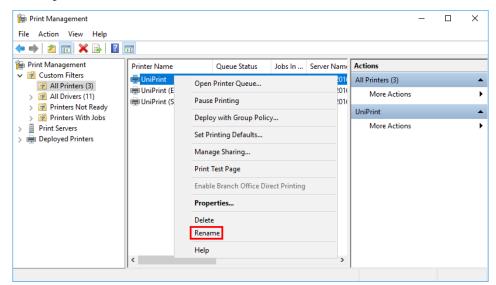
Price Call View Payolities Prep Jointed Jointed Name Type Data Jointed Jointed REG_SZ (value not set) Jointed Policies RegisteredApplications REG_DWORD 0x0000000 (0) Will PrinterType REG_DWORD 0x0000000 (3) Work Client Console Value name: Value data: Base @ Hexadecimal Jointed Jointer DSKSWEP NODEDIST Value OK Cancel Total	Registry Editor File Edit View Favorites Help							_	\times
> PROCLCHR > Processors - Driver > Guardian Service	 Intel Microsoft ODBC Partner Policies RegisteredApplications UniPrint Archive Client Service Console Console Console Plugins PoskWEP NODEDIST PRININSTL PRINISTL PRINISTL PRINISTL PRINISTL PRINISTL PRINISTL PROCLCHR Processors Driver Guardian Service 		(Default) Description PrinterType QueueLimit []	Value name: QueueLimit Value data:	REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD -bit) Value Base @ Hex: Dec	(value not set) UniPrint 0x0000000 (0) 0x0000003 (3) > > sdecimal mal	×		
Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Control Service\Plugins\PRNINSTL\Limits\0		_			<u>,</u>				>

3. Edit the QueueLimit and then click OK.

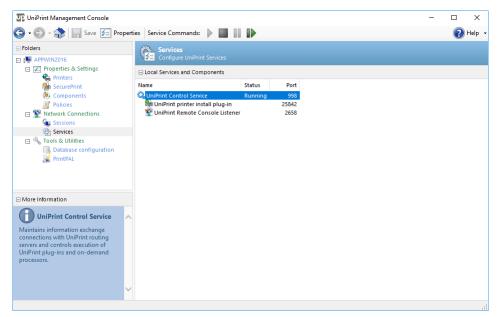
Creating Another UniPrint Printer Queue

To create another UniPrint printer queue, do the following:

- 1. On the Application Server, open **Print Management**.
- 2. Under Custom Filters, click All Printers.
- 3. Right-click **UniPrint** and then select **Rename**. Give the UniPrint printer a different name.



4. In the UniPrint Management Console, under Network Connections, click Services.



Click to select the UniPrint Control Service and then click to restart the service.

					-		Х
Printer Name	Queue Status	Jobs In	Server Nar	Actions			
📰 UniPrint	Ready	0	AppWin20	All Printers (4)			•
IniPrint (Email PDF)	Ready Ready	0 0		More Actions			•
UniPrint_Label	Ready	0	AppWin20	UniPrint_Label			•
				More Actions			•
	Printer Name UniPrint UniPrint (Email PDF) UniPrint (Save PDF)	Printer Name Queue Status UniPrint Ready UniPrint (Email PDF) Ready UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready	Printer Name Queue Status Jobs In Im UniPrint Ready 0 Im UniPrint (Email PDF) Ready 0 Im UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready 0	Printer Name Queue Status Jobs In Server Nar Imi UniPrint Ready 0 AppWin20 Imi UniPrint (Email PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 Imi UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20	Printer Name Queue Status Jobs In Server Nar Actions Im UniPrint Ready 0 AppWin20 All Printers (4) Im UniPrint (Email PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 More Actions Im UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 More Actions	Printer Name Queue Status Jobs In Server Nar Actions Im UniPrint Ready 0 AppWin20 All Printers (4) Im UniPrint (Email PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 More Actions Im UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 More Actions Im UniPrint_Label Ready 0 AppWin20 UniPrint_Label	Printer Name Queue Status Jobs In Server Nar Actions Im UniPrint Ready 0 AppWin20 All Printers (4) Im UniPrint (Email PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 Im UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready 0 AppWin20 Im UniPrint_Label Ready 0 AppWin20 UniPrint_Label Ready 0 AppWin20

6. In **Print Management**, a new **UniPrint** queue will be created.

7. To create more UniPrint queues, continue renaming the UniPrint queue and then restarting the UniPrint Control Service.

CHAPTER

6

Configuring UniPrint Using ADMs & ADMXs

Most configuration can be done through the UniPrint Management Console, however, UniPrint has provided administrative templates to standardize configuration for a larger number of users and endpoint devices.

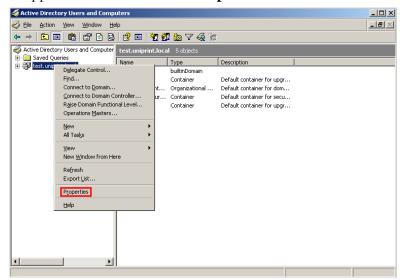
ADM, ADMX and ADML (Administrative Template) files are available in the UniPrint Infinity installation package in the **Admin** folder. Using an administrative template file, network administrators can configure default UniPrint settings in a structured manner for all users.

Loading a Classic Administrative Template

The following instructions are based on Windows Server 2003. For other versions of Windows, refer to your Microsoft documentation. Before proceeding, copy UniPrint9_Services.adm to a distribution point that is accessible by the domain controller.

To load the classic administrative template, **UniPrint9_Services.adm**, into Group Policy Object Editor:

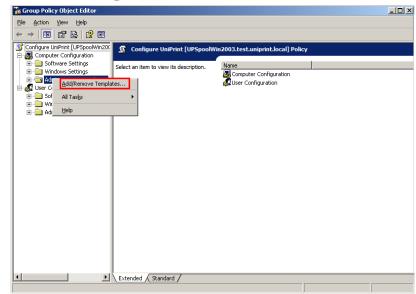
1. From your domain controller, click **Start**, point to **Programs**, **Administrative Tools** and then click **Active Directory Users and Computers**. 2. Right-click the domain that you want **UniPrint9_Services.adm** to be applied to and then select **Properties**.



- 3. Click the Group Policy tab.
- 4. Select the Group Policy setting you want to edit and then click **Edit** to open the **Group Policy Object Editor**.

test.uniprint.local Properties	? >
General Managed By Group Policy	
To improve Group Policy management, upgrade Management Console (GPMC).	
Group Policy Object Links	No Override Disabled
S Default Domain Policy	
Group Policy Objects higher in the list have the H This list obtained from: UPSpoolWin2003.test.ur	
<u>N</u> ew A <u>d</u> d <u>E</u> dit	Up
Options Delete Properties	s Do <u>w</u> n
Block Policy inheritance	
OK	Cancel Apply

5. Under either Computer Configuration or User Configuration, right-click Administrative Templates and then select Add/ Remove Templates.

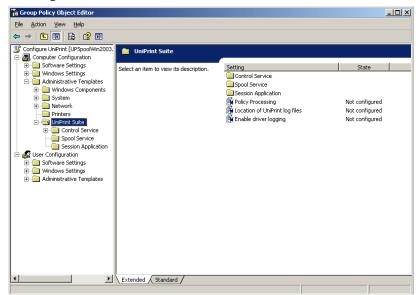


6. Click Add.

Name	Size Modified	
🔁 conf	39KB 3/25/20057	7:00
🗋 inetres	2706KB 3/8/2009 2:	26 PM
🗋 system	1724KB 8/30/2006 1	1:2
🗋 wmplayer	66KB 3/25/20057	7:00
🗋 wuau	42KB 3/25/20057	7:00

- 7. Browse to the location where **UniPrint9_Services.adm** is stored and then click **Open** to add the new template.
- 8. Click Close.

9. Settings are divided into several categories and by default are **Not configured**.



- 10. To edit any of these settings, double-click the setting and select **Enabled**. For more information on each setting, click the **Explain** tab.
- 11. To ensure that the ADM settings are set on the domain controller, expand **Computer Configuration**, **Administrative Templates**, **System**, and **Group Policy**.

12. Double-click on **Registry policy processing** and select **Enabled**. Select **Process even if Group Policy objects have not changed** and then click **OK**.

Registry policy processing Properties	? ×
Setting Explain	
A Registry policy processing	
 ○ Not Configured ○ Enabled ○ Disabled 	
 Do not apply during periodic background processing Process even if the Group Policy objects have not changed 	
Supported on: At least Microsoft Windows 2000	
Previous Setting <u>N</u> ext Setting	
OK Cancel Ap	iply

13. Close the Group Policy Object Editor and click **OK** to return to Active Directory Users and Computers.

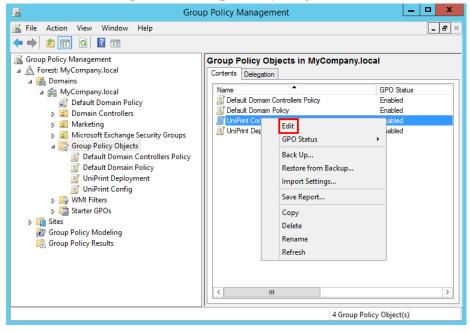
Loading and Configuring an Administrative Template in Windows Vista or later

Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 and later support XMLbased ADM files, ADMX and ADML. ADML are XML-based ADM files that contain language-specific settings. Unlike, ADM files, ADMX files are not stored in individual Group Policy Objects and do not need to be "loaded", only copied to the appropriate folders.

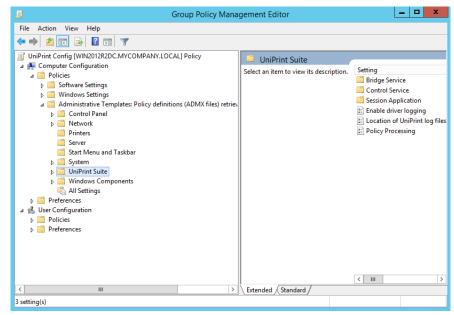
The following instructions are based on Windows Server 2012 R2. For other versions of Windows, refer to your Microsoft documentation.

 Copy UniPrint9_Services.admx from the UniPrint Infinity installation package Templates folder to either the central store on the domain controller, \\FQDN\SYSVOL\FQDN\Policies \PolicyDefinitions or to the local store, %systemroot%\ PolicyDefinitions, where FQDN is the fully qualified domain name.

- Copy UniPrint9_Services.adml from the UniPrint Infinity installation package Templates folder to either the central store on the domain controller, \\FQDN\SYSVOL\FQDN\Policies \PolicyDefinitions\en-US or to the local store, %systemroot% \PolicyDefinitions\en-US, where FQDN is the fully qualified domain name.
- **NOTE:** In Windows Server 2008 or later, the **Group Policy Management** feature must be enabled first. To enable Group Policy Management, do the following:
 - 1. From the desktop, click **Start** and then click **Server Manager**.
 - 2. In Server Manager, click Add roles and features.
 - 3. Follow the steps in the **Add roles and features** wizard until you get to the **Features** dialog box.
 - 4. From the list of available features, click to select **Group Policy Management** and then click **Install**.
 - 5. Continue through the wizard until complete.
 - 6. From your domain controller, click **Start** and then type **Group Policy Management**.
- 7. Under Search, double-click Group Policy Management.
- 8. Expand your domain and then click Group Policy Objects.
- 9. Right-click the Group Policy Object that you want to edit and then click **Edit** to open the **Group Policy Object Editor**.



10. Expand either **Computer Configuration** or **User Configuration**, **Policies**, **Administrative Templates**, and then click **UniPrint Suite**.



 Settings are divided into several categories and by default are Not Configured. To modify a setting, double-click the setting and select Enabled. For more information on the setting, click the Explain tab.

The second secon

PrintPAL is a proximity-based printing utility that can be used to eliminate the need to create and compile Windows scripts. When a user logs onto a session, PrintPAL will automatically map selected printers to their session.

Configuring PrintPAL involves four major steps:

- 1. Planning out a PrintPAL map
- 2. Creating a PrintPAL map
- 3. Testing the PrintPAL map
- 4. Setting PrintPAL to automatically map printers on the Application Server.

The majority of the configuration time involves creating a PrintPAL map, so we recommend first planning out your device-to-printer map, otherwise known as a PrintPAL map.



NOTE: Ensure that the **PrintPAL Server** component is installed on the UniPrint Bridge and that the **Run PrintPAL on this server** option is enabled on all UniPrint Application Servers.

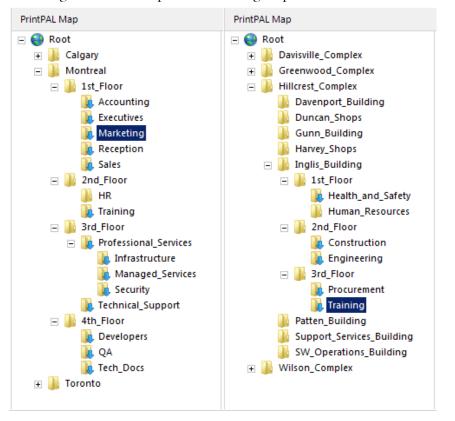
Planning Your PrintPAL Mapping

Planning your PrintPAL mapping can save you hours of troubleshooting. You can plan for the majority of your PrintPAL map by examining your network topology, client devices on your network and how you want to group the client devices with UniPrint Gateway printers on your network.

Grouping clients devices may depend on your organizational structure, corporate security policies and network environment. Other parameters to consider are the following:

- Geographic location (country, province/state, city)
- Complex or campus
- Building name
- Floor or level
- Department
- Job function or job title

As the network administrator, you will also have to determine which groups of client devices will initially have access to a set of Gateway printers. This can be based on the proximity to a printer or it can be based on corporate security policies or a combination of both.



The following are two examples of how to group client devices.

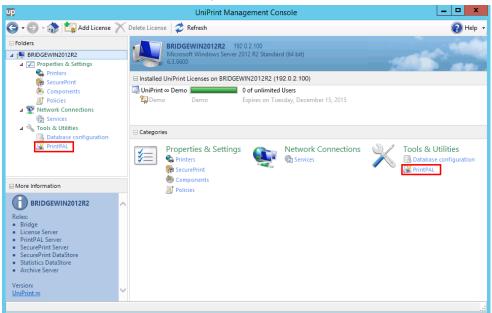
NOTE: For endpoint devices with Windows 10 Build 1511 or later, ensure that automatic default printer management is disabled. This is required in order for PrintPAL mapping to work properly. For more information, see <u>"Disabling Automatic Default Printer</u> <u>Management in Windows 10" on page 14</u>.

Setting Initial PrintPAL Configuration Settings

6

The initial PrintPAL setup must be done from the UniPrint Bridge. Managing PrintPAL can be done from any Application Server however, PrintPAL performs best when managed from the UniPrint Bridge.

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

3. Click Settings.

up.	UniPri	nt Management Console		х
🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 📑 New - 🞺 Refres	h 🔚 Save 🔀 Delete 📝	Settings 🥑 Verification 👫 Test	0	Help 🔸
Folders Image:	PrintPAL Manage session printer r			
Properties & Settings Printers	PrintPAL Map		Mappable Objects	
SecurePrint Components Policies Sevices Sevices Sevices Sources Database configuration PrintPAL	Root	Name Type Details	Network Objects Gateway Printers From	× ×
More Information		Printer Server		
PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings				

4. In the **Browsing** tab, click **Add**.

Settings
Browsing Maps
The domains defined here are used to look up and map computer and user accounts
🚰 Add 🖂 Edit 🕖 Set default 🏹 Delete
Name LDAP Path User
You must have at least one domain defined in the Browsing tab. OK Cancel

5. In the **Domain** dialog box, under **LDAP path**, enter the URL of your LDAP server.

- a) If your LDAP server requires authentication, select **Supply** credentials and then type in a User name and Password. Click OK.
- 6. PrintPAL will connect to your LDAP server. Click OK.

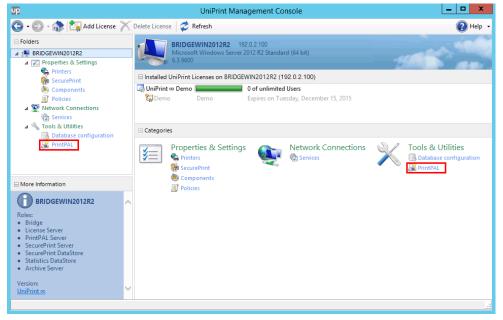
Settings	
Browsing Maps	
The domains defined here are used to look up and map computer and	user accounts
Add Z Edit S Set default X Delete	
Name LDAP Path	User
< III	>
ОК	Cancel

7. The domain will appear on the right side below Mappable Objects.

UP	UniPrint M	anagement Console	_ _ ×
😋 • 🐑 - 💸 🎽 New • 孝 Refres	:h 🔚 Save 📉 Delete 🙀 Sett	ings 🛫 Verification 🐐 Test	🕢 Help 👻
Folders RibgE2012R2	PrintPAL Manage session printer mappi		
Properties & Settings Printers	PrintPAL Map		Mappable Objects
Reserver Printers	😜 Root	Name Type Details	Network Objects Gateway Printers
Components Policies			From MYCOMPANY V
Setwork Connections			Scope 📲 mycompany
© Services □ ⅔ Tools & Utilities			Type Devices 🗸
B Database configuration			Filter
🦉 PrintPAL			Show objects Cancel
More Information		Printer Server	
PrintPAL			
Manage session printer mappings			
v			
~			

Creating Groups for the PrintPAL Map

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.



- 3. Under **PrintPAL Map**, click to select a parent group. If you are starting with a blank pane, click to select **Root**.
- 4. Click **New** and then click **Group**.

P		ι	JniPrint Management Console	_ _ ×
3 - O - 🚯 🛛	🍍 New 🛛 🥏 Refresh	Save X Delete	🛛 🙀 Settings 🎻 Verification 🖏 Tes	t 💽 Help
Folders I I BRIDGE2012R	Group Device	PrintPAL Manage session p	rinter mappings	
Properties	IP Range	tPAL Map		Mappable Objects
Secure	Google Account	Root	Name Type Details	Network Objects Gateway Printers
le Compon	ients			From MYCOMPANY
I Policies ⊡ 💱 Network Co	nnections			Scope 📊 mycompany
😨 Services				Type Devices
🖂 🔧 Tools & Utili 🔜 Databas	e configuration			Filter
🦉 PrintPAL				Show objects Cancel
☐ More Information			Printer Server	
PrintPAL	~			
Manage session print	ter mappings			

5. In the New Group dialog box, enter the group name. If this group is to inherit devices and printers from the parent group, select the Inherit printers from parent group. If all criteria set in the group matches, select Match all criteria types, for this group to map printers to a session. For example, if an IP range and a user group are defined in the group, then the device must belong to the IP range AND the user must belong to the user group before printers are mapped to the session. Click OK. Note: spaces and other special characters are not accepted, except the underscore (_).

New Group
1
Group name Montreal
✓ Inherit printers from parent group
 Match all criteria types When selected, included objects are matched as follows: ((DeviceName OR OU) AND (DeviceAddress) AND (UserName OR UserGroup))
OK Cancel

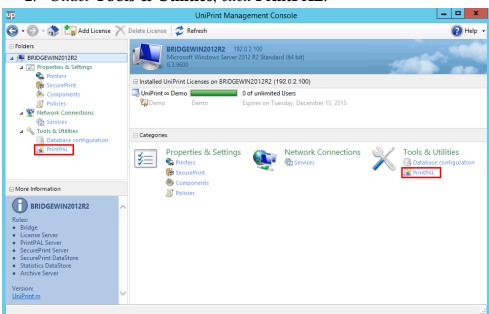
- 6. Repeat steps 3 to 5 to create additional groups.
- 7. Click Save to save your PrintPAL map.

NOTE: indicates that the group has inherited objects and printers from the parent group. indicates that the group does not inherit objects and printers from the parent group. indicates that all criteria defined in the group must match before printers are mapped to a session.

Adding A Device to the PrintPAL Map

This feature is good for adding devices, such as client endpoints, that do not necessarily belong to a domain. For example, devices that belong to a workgroup.

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

3. Under PrintPAL Map, click to select a group, click **New** and then click **Device**.

up.		UniPrint N	Management Console	_ _ ×
G + O + A	New - 📚 Refresh Group Device	Save Delete S Se		🕡 Help
Properties Printes Component Component Network Com Network Com Network Com Component Services Network Com Component Services Pointes P	nections es	tPAL Map Root Calgary Calgary Cardiff_UK Montreal Cardiff_UK Montreal Cardiff_UK Montreal Cardiff_UK Root Cardiff_UK Source Cardiff_UK	Name Type Details	Mappable Objects Network Objects From MYCOMPANY Scope ∰∎ mycompany Type Devices Filter
More Information PrintPAL Manage session printer	r mappings	Charles Control Contr	Printer Server	
	~			

4. In the **New Device** dialog box, type the name of the device and then click **OK**.

New Device
*
Device name
BGriffin-PC
OK Cancel

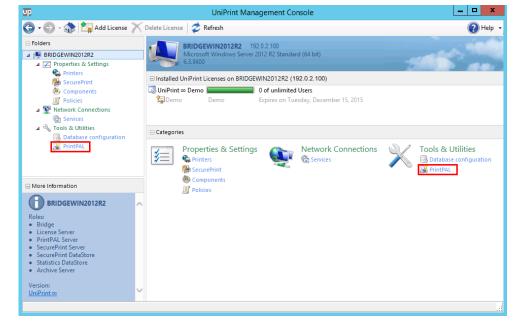
- 5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 to add additional devices.
- 6. Click **Save** to save your PrintPAL map.

UP	UniPrint N	lanagement Co	onsole			_ D X
😋 • 🐑 - 🛟 📑 New + 🕏 Refre:	sh 🔚 Save 📉 Delete 📝 Set	tings 🥑 Verifica	ation 🐔 Test			🕐 Help
Folders BRIDGE2012R2	PrintPAL Manage session printer mapp	ings				
Properties & Settings Printers	PrintPAL Map				Mappable Object	s
 Finites Components Policies Wetwork Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 		Name	Type Named Device	Details	Network Objects From Scope Type Filter	Gateway Printers MYCOMPANY ✓ ∰↓ mycompany Devices ✓ Show objects Cancel
More Information PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings	Training Training Traffoor Frof,Services Support th_Floor QA Toronto	Printer Server				

Adding an IP Range of Objects to the PrintPAL Map

This feature is good for a group of objects that utilize static IP addresses. This feature saves time since the network administrator does not need to go through the list of **Network Objects** individually under **Mappable Objects**, which can be a lengthy process for large environments.

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

3. Under **PrintPAL Map**, click to select a group, click **New** and then click **IP Range**.

UP.	UniPrint Mar	nageme	ent Console		_ D X
🕒 🗣 🕞 - 🛟 🎽 New 🗸 🗢 Refresh	🔚 Save 🗙 Delete 🛛 🌠 Setting	gs 🥑 V	/erification 👫 Test		🕐 Help 🔻
Folders Group Region BRIDGE2012R Device Comparise Device Devic	PrintPAL Manage session printer mapping	IS			
Printer	tPAL Map			Mappable Object	5
Google Account	▶ Root N + 🙀 Calgary	Name Ty	pe Details	Network Objects	Gateway Printers
Policies	🕀 🚺 Cardiff_UK			From	MYCOMPANY ¥
Network Connections	 Montreal 1st_Floor 			Scope	iiii wycompany …
😨 Services 🖃 🔦 Tools & Utilities	Accounting			Туре	Devices 🗸
🔜 Database configuration	Marketing			Filter	
🥁 PrintPAL	Reception Sales 2nd_Floor HR Infraining				Show objects Cancel
More Information	- 👔 3rd_Floor	Printer S	ierver		
PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings	B Prof_Services Support B Uth Floor C Developers Q A B D. Toronto				

4. In the **New Range** dialog box, enter the **Range name** and the beginning and ending IP addresses. Click **OK**.

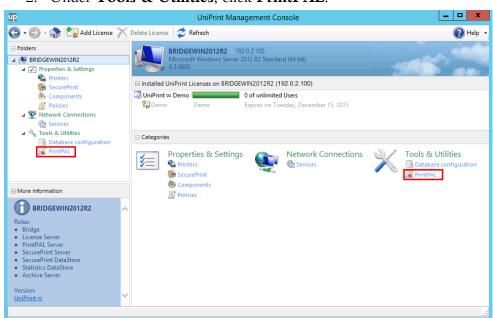
New Range
1
Range name Classroom A
Start Address
End Address
OK Cancel

- 5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 to add additional IP ranges.
- 6. Click Save to save your PrintPAL map.

UP	UniPrint M	anagement Console	9		_ _ ×
🕒 🛛 🕞 - 🎲 🏄 New 🗕 🗳 Refres	h 🔚 Save 📉 Delete 🌠 Setti	🔒 Save 📉 Delete 🛛 🌠 Settings 🛫 Verification 🖇 Test 🛛 😨			🕢 Help
Folders REDGE2012R2 Properties & Settings	PrintPAL Manage session printer mappi PrintPAL Map	ngs		Mappable Objects	
Printers Printers Components Policies Network Connections Services Otols & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL		Name Type Classroom A IP Rand Printer Server	Details ge From 192.0.2.1	Network Objects From Scope Type Filter	Gateway Printers MYCOMPANY Signature for the second seco
Manage session printer mappings	 → Wh, Floor → Developers → QA → Toronto 				

Mapping Network Objects to a Group in PrintPAL

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.

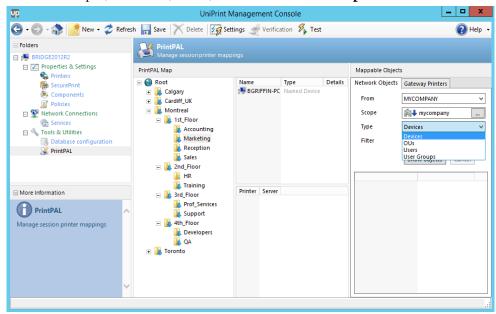


2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

- 3. Under **PrintPAL Map**, click to select the group to which you want to map objects.
- 4. If there are multiple domains, in the **Network Objects** tab, from the **From** list, select the domain from which you wish to map.
- 5. Click _____ to select a scope of the domain and if children are to be included in the list below. Click **OK**.

Domain Scope	x
MYCOMPANY (DC=MyCompany,DC=local) Domain Controllers Marketing Microsoft Exchange Security Groups	
✓ Include children OK Cancel	

6. From the **Type** list, click the type of object you want to map, for example, **Devices**, **OUs**, **Users** or **User Groups**.



a. Beside **Filter**, enter in a character string that you want the list to filter and then click **Show Objects**.

UP	UniPrint M	lanagement Co	onsole			Ŀ	- 0	x
🕒 🛛 🕤 - 🎲 📑 New 🗸 🗢 Refresi	h 🔚 Save 📉 Delete 🙀 Sett	ings 🚽 Verifica	ition 👫 Test				?	Help 👻
Folders Image: BRIDGE2012R2	PrintPAL Manage session printer mapp	ings						
Properties & Settings Printers	PrintPAL Map				Mappable Object	5		
 SecurePrint Components Policies Network Connections Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	 Root Cardiff_UK Montreal Ist_Floor Marketing Reception Sales Sales 	Name	Type Named Device	Details	Network Objects From Scope Type Filter	Gateway Printers MYCOMPANY Mycompany Devices mrkt Show objects		> >
More Information PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings	Image: Arrow of the second	Printer Server						

7. Click to select an object and then either double-click it or press **ENTER** to add it to PrintPAL map.

NOTE: To add multiple objects that appear consecutively in the list, click the first object you want to add, press **SHIFT** and then click the last object. Press **ENTER** to add them to the PrintPAL map. To add multiple objects that do not appear consecutively in the list, click to select an object, press **CTRL**, and then click the next object. Press **ENTER** to add the objects to the PrintPAL map.

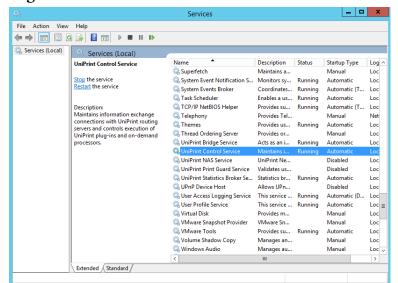
8. Repeat steps 6 and 7, selecting groups and mapping objects to these groups as required.

Folders Fo	PrintPAL Manage session printer map	bings		
Properties & Settings Printers Printers Components Policies Services Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration FintPAL	PrintPAL Map Root Root Mage Root Root	Name Type BGRIFFIN-PC Named mrkt-PC01 Named mrkt-PC02 Named mrkt-PC03 Named Mrt-PC04 Named MrCOMPANY\BGriffin MrCOMPANY\BGriffin MrCOMPANY\DMorgan User MrCOMPANY\Glibbs	Device From [Device From [Device Scope [Device Type [Gateway Printers MYCOMPANY Mycompany mrkt Show objects Cancel OS
More Information PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings	 Training Jard Filoor Prof_Services Support Mathematical structure Toronto 	Printer Server	(♥ mrkt-F501 ♥ mrkt-F502 ♥ mrkt-FC01 ♥ mrkt-FC02 ♥ mrkt-PC03 ♥ mrkt-PC04	

9. Click Save to save your PrintPAL map.

NOTE: In a trusted cross domain environment, in order for object SIDs to be resolved, enable **Allow service to interact with desktop** in the **UniPrint Control Service properties**, by doing the following:

- 1. Click **Start** and then type Services.
- 2. Under Search, double-click Services.
- 3. Double-click **UniPrint Control Service** and then click the **Log On** tab.

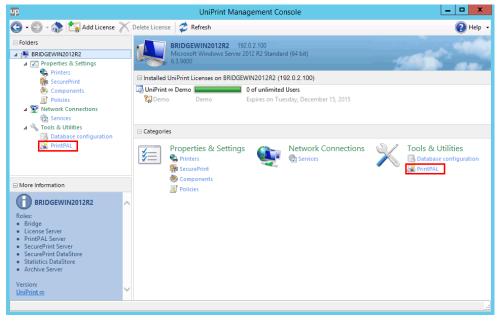


4. Under Local System account, select Allow service to interact with desktop and then click OK.

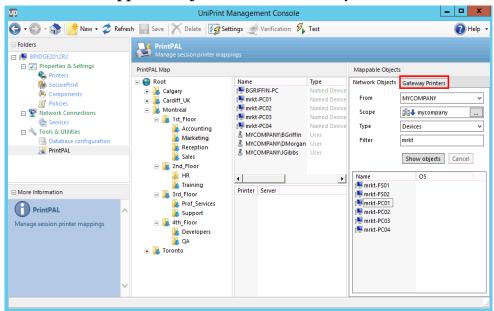
General Log On Re	ecovery Dependencies
Log on as:	
 Local System according to the service to the service	ount o interact with desktop
◯ This account:	Browse
Password:	
Confirm password:	

Mapping Printers to a Group in PrintPAL

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.



3. Under **PrintPAL Map**, click to select the group to which you want to map printers.

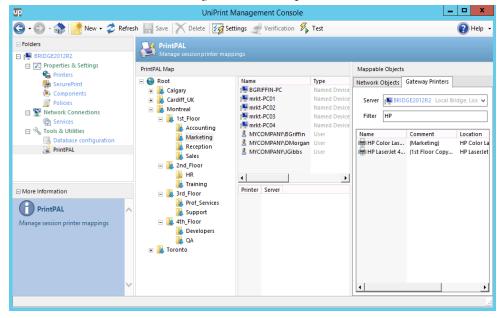


4. Under Mappable Objects, click the Gateway Printers tab.

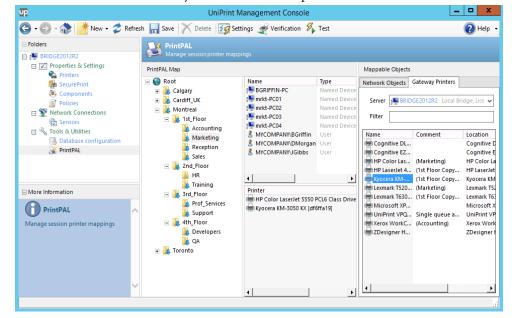
5. From the **Server** list, select the UniPrint Bridge whose Gateway Printers you want to map.

UP.	UniPrint N	lanagement Console			-	D X
🕒 🗸 🐑 - 🎲 📑 New - 🗢 Refres	h 📊 Save 📉 Delete 🌠 Set	tings 🍠 Verification 👫	Test			🕜 Help 👻
Folders BRIDGE2012R2 Properties & Settings	PrintPAL Manage session printer mapp PrintPAL Map	ings		Mappable Objects		
Printers Components Components Components Components Policies Policies Components Components PrintPAL PrintPAL PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings	 Root Calgary Cardiff_UK Montreal Ist_Floor Accounting Marketing Reception Sales 2nd_Floor HR Training 3rd_Floor Support Support Cardiff_Centes QA Toronto 	Name Name BGRIFIN-PC Mitt-PC01 mtkt-PC02 mtkt-PC03 mtkt-PC04 MtYCOMPANYJBGriffin MtYCOMPANYJGbs Printer Server	Type Named Device Named Device Named Device User User User	Filter Name Cognitive DL. Cognitive Z HP Color Lass. HP Color Lass. H	(Marketing) (1st Floor Copy (1st Floor Copy (Marketing) (1st Floor Copy Single queue a (Accounting)	Idge, License Location Cognitive D Cognitive E HP Color La HP LaserJet Kyocera KM Lexmark T5: Lexmark T5: Microsoft X

a) Beside **Filter**, enter the character string with which to apply the filter to the resulting list and then press **ENTER**.



- 6. Click to select a Gateway printer and then either double-click it or press **ENTER** to add it to the PrintPAL map.
- **I NOTE:** To add multiple printers that appear consecutively in the list, click the first printer you want to add, press **SHIFT** and then click the last printer. Press **ENTER** to add your selection to the PrintPAL map. To add multiple printers that do not appear consecutively in the list, click a printer, press **CTRL**, and then click the next printer. Press **ENTER** to add your selection to the PrintPAL map.
 - 7. Repeat step 6, selecting groups and mapping printers as required.

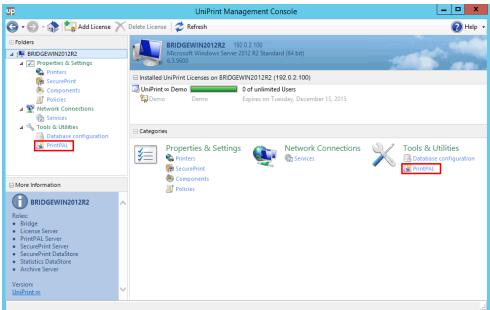


8. Click **Save** to save your PrintPAL map.

Setting Default Printers in PrintPAL

PrintPAL can be used to define the default printer for a group of devices. However, during an ICA/RDP session, a user can redefine their default printer through the Control Panel, if the administrator has enabled it.

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

- 3. Under **PrintPAL Map**, click to select the group for which you want to define a default printer.
- 4. In the **Printers** list, right-click a printer and then select **Set as default**.

Up	UniPrint N	Management Console			_	D X
🕒 🗣 🕘 - 🎲 📑 New - 🕏 Refres	sh 🔚 Save 🗡 Delete 🌠 Se	ttings 🛫 Verification 🐐	Test			🕜 Help 🔻
Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders Folders	PrintPAL Manage session printer map	pings		Mappable Objects	1	
 Finites SecurePrint Components Policies Policies Network Connections Services Services 		Name BGRIFFIN-PC Smrkt-PC01 Smrkt-PC02 Smrkt-PC03 Smrkt-PC04	Type Named Device Named Device Named Device Named Device Named Device	Server 🜉 BRID	Gateway Printers	
Source of the second seco	Marketing Reception Sales Ind_Floor R Training	MYCOMPANY\BGriffin MYCOMPANY\DMorgan MYCOMPANY\DMorgan MYCOMPANY\JGibbs	User User User	Hyocera KM	. (Marketing) (1st Floor Copy (1st Floor Copy	Location Cognitive D Cognitive E HP Color La HP LaserJet Kyocera KM
Constraints Const	Sraf Floor Support Support Support Support Cov QA Coverage	Printer HP Color LaserJet 5550 F kyocera KM-3050 KX (df6		fault nt VPQ.	(1st Floor Copy Single queue a . (Accounting)	Lexmark T52 Lexmark T63 Microsoft X UniPrint VP Xerox Work ZDesigner H
~		•	Þ	•		•

5. The default printer will be indicated with a green check mark. Click **Save** to save changes to the PrintPAL map.

ЧР	UniPrint N	lanagement Console			-	D X
🕒 - 🕞 - 🎲 📑 New - 🗳 Refres	h 🔚 Save 🗡 Delete \overline 🌆 Sett	tings 🛫 Verification 🐐	Test			🕜 Help 🔻
Folders RIDGE2012R2 RIDGE2012R2 Forperties & Settings	PrintPAL Manage session printer mapp	ings				
Printers	PrintPAL Map			Mappable Objects		
 Recure Print Components Image: Policies Retwork Connections Services 		Name BGRIFFIN-PC Winkt-PC01 Winkt-PC02 Winkt-PC03	Type Named Device Named Device Named Device Named Device Named Device	Network Objects Server	Gateway Printers	idge, Lice 🗸
☐ Nols & Utilities Batabase configuration W PrintPAL	Accounting Marketing Reception Sales Ing Reception Reception	MYCOMPANY\BGriffin MYCOMPANY\JGibbs	User	🖶 Kyocera KM	. (Marketing) . (1st Floor Copy (1st Floor Copy	Location Cognitive D Cognitive E HP Color La HP LaserJet Kyocera KM
Comparison	 ⇒ 3rd_Floor ⇒ 3rd_Floor ⇒ Prof_Services ⇒ Support ⇒ 4th_Floor ⇒ Developers ⇒ QA ⊕ Toronto 	Printer HP Color LaserJet 5550 f Kyocera KM-3050 KX (dfć		🖶 Microsoft XP	. (1st Floor Copy Single queue a (Accounting)	Lexmark T52 Lexmark T63 Microsoft X UniPrint VP Xerox Work ZDesigner H
~		٩	Þ	4		•

NOTE: If multiple default printers are set, then PrintPAL will assign the default printer based on the following order of priority:

- 1. Device name
- 2. IP range
- 3. User name
- 4. Google account e-mail address

Enabling Local Gateway Queues in PrintPAL

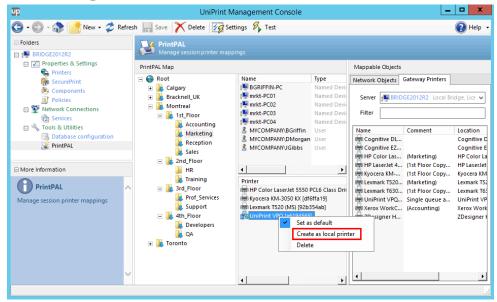
Without requiring the Windows File and Printer Sharing ports to be open to the internet, users who log into an Application Server from an endpoint device that is not a member of the domain can still access and print to a Gateway printer by enabling local Gateway queues.

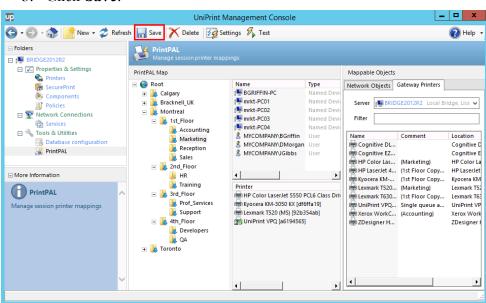
To enable a local Gateway queue for a specific printer, do the following:

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.

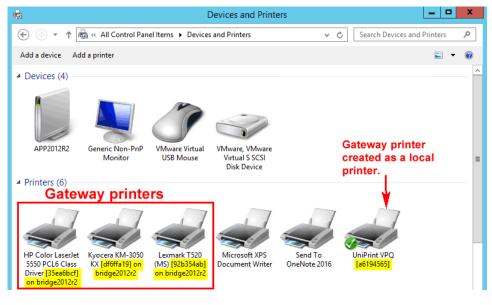
- _ 🗆 🗙 UniPrint Management Console Up 😋 🛛 🕤 🔹 📩 Add License 🗡 Delete License 🛛 🥏 Refresh 🕜 Help , - Folders BRIDGE2012R2 192.0.2.100 😑 💭 BR 🖃 🏹 Properties & Settings Printers □ Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGE2012R2 (192.0.2.100) R SecurePrint □ UniPrint ∞ Demo 🧓 Components 🕼 Demo Expires on Tuesday, June 6, 201 Policies Network Connections 🗟 Services 🖃 🔧 Tools & Utilities Categories 🗟 Databa 🔏 PrintPAL Properties & Settings Network Connections Tools & Utilities \$≡ Printers E Services Datas -B Database configuration Ì 🖗 SecurePrint More Information le Components BRIDGE2012R2 Policies Roles: • Bridge Bridge
 License Server
 PrintPAL Server
 SecurePrint Server
 SecurePrint DataStore
 Statistics DataStore
 Archive Server Version: <u>UniPrint</u>∞
- 2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

- 3. Under **PrintPAL Map**, click to select a group that has the desired printer mapped.
- 4. In the **Printers** list, right-click the printer and then select **Create as** local printer.





6. In the user's session, the hash number in square brackets indicates that the printer is a Gateway printer. However, the Gateway printer that has been created as a local queue, will not indicate from which server it is from.



NOTE: This local Gateway printer will be available to any user who logs into the application server and is not limited to the users within a specific PrintPAL group. Also deleting a locally created printer in the PrintPAL section of the UniPrint Management Console does not delete the printer from user sessions. To delete a locally created printer, the user is required to delete it through **Devices and Printers** within in their user session.

5. Click Save.

6

Testing Your PrintPAL Map

A testing utility has been provided to test your object-to-printer mapping. With complex mappings, the resulting printer list may not be obvious. You can test your PrintPAL map by device name, IP address, user name or you can test a current session.

How PrintPAL Determines Which Printers to Map

This testing utility mimics PrintPAL and searches the map in the following order to decide which printers to map to a session:

- 1. Device name or wildcard
- 2. Device OU
- 3. Device IP address or IP address range (IPv4)
- 4. User name
- 5. User group
- 6. User OU

EXAMPLE: In a PrintPAL map a named device has been mapped to Printer A and an IP range is mapped to Printer B. If this named device has an IP address within the IP range, the test utility and PrintPAL will map Printer A to the session and will not continue to map any printers mapped to subsequent parameters. The result of using this utility is a consolidated list of which printers are mapped to a particular session.

Enabling the **Match all criteria types** option changes how PrintPAL decides which printers to map to a session. In order for printers to be mapped the following statement must be TRUE: (*DeviceName* **OR** *OU*) **AND** *DeviceIPAddress* **AND** (*UserName* **OR** *UserGroup*).

EXAMPLE: The **Marketing** group is created with **Inherit printers from parent group** and **Match all criteria types** enabled.



A named device, an IP range, an OU, and a user are mapped to the Marketing group. The OU contains a group of devices and a user group.

PrintPAL Manage session printer mappi						
PrintPAL Map			Mappable Objects	;		
 ▲ Root ▷ Calgary ▷ Cardiff_UK ▲ Montreal ▲ St.Floor ▲ Accounting ▲ Marketing ▲ Reception ↓ Sales ▲ Account Floor 	Name St Floor Range BGRIFFIN-PC Marketing MYCOMPANY\Mrkt_Coop	Type IP Range Named Device OU User	Network Objects From Scope Type Filter	MYCC	vay Printers)MPANY MyCompany w objects	y Cancel
 HR Training 3rd_Floor Prof_Services Support 4 4th_Floor Developers QA Toronto 	III Printer HP Color LaserJet 5550 PC Kyocera Mita KM-3035 KX UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7]		Name Domain Contr Marketing Microsoft Exct	han	DN OU=Doma OU=Marke OU=Micro: OU=UniPri	ting,D soft Ex

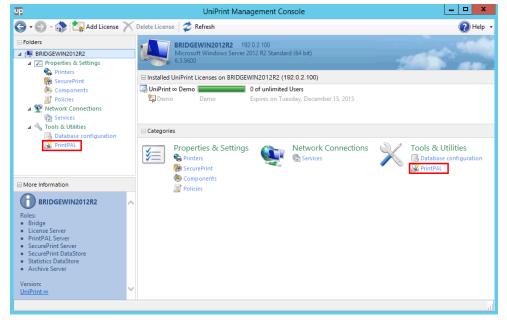
The three printers will only be mapped to a session that is logging on from BGRIFFIN-PC or from a device listed in the OU *and* from within the 1st Floor IP range *and* logged in as Mrkt-Coop or is listed in the OU.

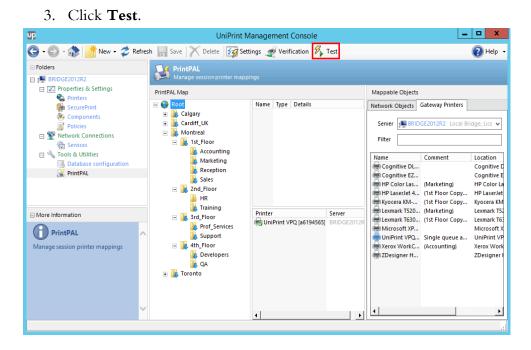
If the **Match All** option is not selected then printers will be mapped to a session as long as *any one* of the conditions are met. Therefore, any user or

device within the Marketing OU, any user logging in from BGRIFFIN-PC, any device logging in with an IP address within the 1st Floor IP Range or Mrkt-Coop logged in from any device and from any IP will have these printers mapped to their session.

Testing By Device Name, IP Address or User Name

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.





4. Select the object you would like to test. For example, device name, IP address or user name and then enter the parameter to test. Click **Show Printers**.

	Test	
Test session mappings an existing session be	by manually entering session properties or by <u>browsing</u> low.	
✓ Device Name	bgriffin-PC	
Address		
UserName	Show Printers	
Omitting any test values "Match All" property set.	will not include results from any groups that have the	
	Close	

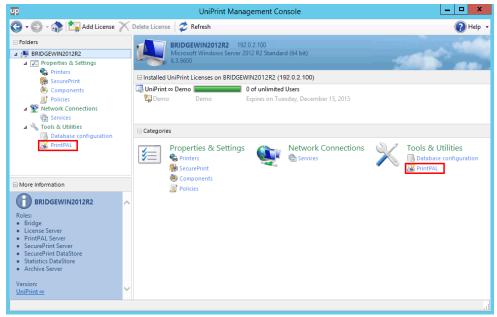
5. All of the Gateway printers that are mapped to that particular object should appear in the printer list.

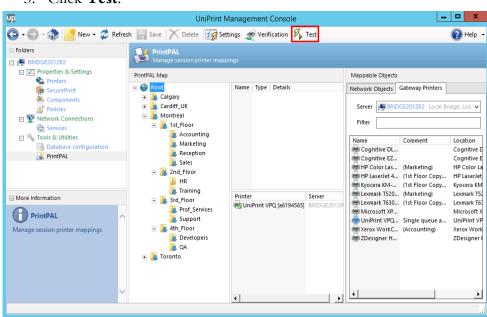
	Test	x
Test session mappings an existing session be		n properties or by <u>browsing</u>
✓ Device Name	bgriffin-PC	
Address		
UserName		Show Printers
Omitting any test values "Match All" property set.	will not include results from	any groups that have the
🖶 HP Color LaserJet 555 Kyocera Mita KM-3035 UniPrint VPQ (8b0a5ca		Administrator-defined Administrator-defined Administrator-defined
		Close

6. Click **Close** to exit testing.

Testing A Current Session

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.





4. Click browsing an existing session below.

Test
Test session mappings by manually entering session properties or by browsing an existing session below.
Device Name
Address
UserName Show Printers
Omitting any test values will not include results from any groups that have the "Match All" property set.
Close

3. Click **Test**.

5. Enter your administrative credentials for the Application Server and then click **OK**.

Connect to	APPWIN2012R2 ? ×
	GE
Enter administrative	credentials for APPWIN2012R2
User name:	g
Password:	
	Remember my password
	OK Cancel

6. Click to select the session to test and then click **OK**.

		Browse Sessions			x
Select a session to	test				
Servers	ID	User	Device Name	Address	
APPWIN2012R2	1 🖳 1	MYCOMPANY\Administrator			
AFF WINZUIZKZ	·- ä =· 2	MYCOMPANY\BGriffin	BGRIFFIN-PC	192.0.2.129	
					_
			ОК	Cancel	
					_

7. The **Device Name**, IP **Address** and **UserName** parameters will be populated. Click **Show Printers**.

Test				
Test session mappings an existing session be	by manually entering session properties or by <u>browsing</u> low.			
✓ Device Name	BGRIFFIN-PC			
✓ Address	192 . 0 . 2 . 129			
✓ UserName	MYCOMPANY\BGriffin Show Printers]		
Omitting any test values "Match All" property set.	will not include results from any groups that have the			
	Close			

8. All of the Gateway printers that are mapped to this session will appear in the printer list. Click **Close** to exit testing.

Test				
Test session mappings by manually entering session properties or by <u>browsing</u> an existing session below.				
Device Name BGRIFFIN-PC				
✓ Address 192 . 0 . 2 . 129				
UserName MYCOMPANY\BGriffin Show Printers]			
Omitting any test values will not include results from any groups that have the "Match All" property set.				
HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [f92f969e] Administrator-defined Kyocera Mita KM-3035 KX [f39233ea] Administrator-defined WuniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] Administrator-defined				
Close				

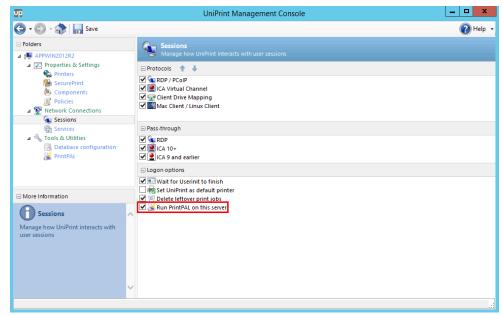
Setting PrintPAL To Automatically Map Printers When A Session Is Started

PrintPAL can be set to automatically run and map printers to the user's session when the user launches a session on the UniPrint Application Server.

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Network Connections, click Sessions.



3. Under Logon options, select Run PrintPAL on this server and then click Save.



Setting PrintPAL To Delete and Then Remap Printers in a Session

By default, if a printer connection already exists in a session, PrintPAL will not attempt to remap the printer. However, at times, it may be necessary to delete a printer mapping and then remap it to a session if certain configuration settings are altered.



WARNING! Instructing PrintPAL to delete and then remap printers will result in user settings being deleted. Use this registry key with caution if users want their printer settings to remain persistent from session to session.

To automatically have PrintPAL delete and then remap printers, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Application Server, click **Start** and then type Run. Double-click **Run**.
- 2. Type regedit to edit the registry.
- In the registry editor, expand the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\ SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Session key.
- 4. In the Edit menu, click New and then select DWORD (32-bit) value.

- 5. Name this new value **DeletePrinterBeforeMapping** and then double-click **DeletePrinterBeforeMapping**.
- If a printer connection already exists in a session and to force PrintPAL to delete the printer and then remap it, set DeletePrinterBeforeMapping to 1. Click OK.

Edit DWORE) (32-bit) Value
Value name: DeletePrinterBeforeMapping	
Value data: 1	Base Hexadecimal Decimal
	OK Cancel

7. Close the Registry Editor.

Setting PrintPAL Communication to Use JSON

If PrintPAL is set to use JSON, printer information retrieval is faster and reduces network traffic. This alternative method is recommended for large printer deployments.

To set PrintPAL to use JSON, do the following:

- 1. On the Application Server, open the registry editor.
- 2. Under HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\UniPrint \Session, set AlternatePrinterFetch to 2.

	^	Name	Туре	Data	
SOFTWARE		ab (Default)	REG_SZ	(value not set)	
> Classes		116 AlternatePrinterFetch	REG_DWORD	0x00000001 (1)	
> - Clients > - Firebird Project		AlwaysAddPrinterOn AlwaysAddPrinterOnFromA	REG_DWORD	0x00000001 (1) 0x00000001 (1)	
> Intel		100 BypassDNSCheck	REG_DWORD	0x00000001 (1)	
> ODBC		BefaultUserEnvironment	REG_DWORD REG_DWORD	0x00000000 (0) 0x00000001 (1)	
> Policies		BanableManagePrinters	REG_DWORD	0x00000000 (0)	7
RegisteredApplications		80 EnumWaitSecs	it DWORD (32-bit) Value	×	
Archive Client Service			lue name: ternatePrinterFetch		
Console		BetUniPrintAsDefault	lue data:	Base	
Driver		Image: ShowPause Image: ShowPause<		Hexadecimal	
> - Guardian Service				O Decimal	
PCoIPPlugin				OK Cancel	
Session					1
Archive 					
Statistics					

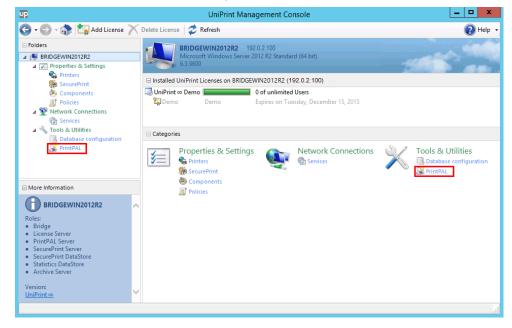
3. Close the Registry Editor.

Discovering Orphaned Printers and Printers With Offline Status

For large environments with hundreds of printers, keeping track of printers that have been deleted from the Print Server, but not off the Bridge and printers that have an inoperative status can be daunting. Typically, when a printer is decommissioned, administrators know to automatically remove the driver from the Print Server, but they tend to forget that an enumerated instance also exists on the Bridge. This creates orphaned printers and could result in mapping issues in PrintPAL.

To generate of list of orphaned and inoperative printers use the Verification tool in PrintPAL.

1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Tools & Utilities, click PrintPAL.

3. Click **Verification** and an XML report will appear with a list of orphaned and inoperative printers.

UP	UniPrint M	Management Console	_ _ ×
🕒 • 🐑 - 🞲 📑 New - 🗳 Refre	sh 📊 Save 🔀 Delete 📝 Set	tings 🛫 Verification 🌾 Test	🕢 Help 👻
	PrintPAL Manage session printer mapp PrintPAL Map © © Root © Montreal © % Ist_Floor % Accounting % Marketing % Reception % Sales	Name Type Details	Mappable Objects Network Objects From MYCOMPANY Scope ∰↓ mycompany Type Devices Filter
Constant Configuration PrintPAL Manage session printer mappings	A construction A constr	Printer Server Group	Show objects Cancel Name O5 • act.+F501 • • • act.+F02 • • act.+F03 • • act.+F01 • • act.+F02 • • act.+F03 • • act.+F02 •
~			APPWIN2012R2 Windows Server 2 BRIDGE2012R2 Windows Server 2 BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Windows Server 2 Dev-PC01 Dev-PC02

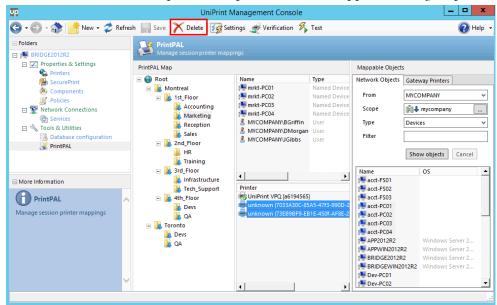
4. The XML report displays the path for the inoperative printers. The example XML report below displays two inoperable printers mapped to the Marketing department on the 1st Floor in Montreal.

(今) 🔄 C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\PrintPALVeri	≙ ★ ₿
xml version="1.0"? - <map_root name="Root"> - <group name="Montreal"> - <group name="Ist_Floor"> - <group name="Marketing"> <printer pid="73EB9BF9-EB1E-450f-AF8E-264D903969D8"></printer> <printer pid="7033A30C-85A5-47f3-990D-22EB67A13A71"></printer> </group> </group> </group> </map_root>	

 In PrintPAl, by following the path in the XML report, the map will display the inoperable printer in red.

UP	UniPrint Management Console					
🕒 • 🐑 - 🞲 📑 New • 🗳 Refre	sh 📊 Save 🗡 Delete 📝 Se	ttings 🥳 Verification	Test		()	Help 🔹
E Folders	PrintPAL Manage session printer map					
Properties & Settings	PrintPAL Map	Mappable Objects				
Printers Ma SecurePrint Components	E Soot	Name I mrkt-PC01 Note: Name: Na	Type Named Device	Network Objects From	Gateway Printers	~
Policies Network Connections Services	 Ist_Floor Accounting Marketing 	🖳 mrkt-PC03 🖳 mrkt-PC04	Named Device Named Device	Scope	i mycompany	
Tools & Utilities Database configuration	🕌 Reception 📜 Sales 🖃 🚺 2nd_Floor	MYCOMPANY\BGriffin MYCOMPANY\DMorgan MYCOMPANY\JGibbs	User User User	Type Filter	Devices	~
C PrintPAL	🕌 HR 🗽 Training				Show objects Cancel	
More Information	Infrastructure	✓ Printer	Þ	Name	OS	-
PrintPAL Anage session printer mappings	tech_Support th_Floor th_Floor th_Floor th_Gauge QA foronto	UniPrint VPO [a6194565 unknown (7033A30C-85 unknown (73EB9BF9-EE	6A5-47f3-990D-2	I acct-FS02 I acct-FS03 I acct-PC01 I acct-PC02 I acct-PC03		_
	 Toronto Devs QA 			APP2012R2 SP201		
~		٩	Þ	INDGEWIN20		

6. The administrator can then go the printer to fix the issue or if the printer has been decommissioned, the printer can be deleted from the PrintPAL and a replacement printer can be mapped to the group.



The complete SecurePrint solution incorporates the vPad or vPad CE, the SecurePrint Server, Datastore and Virtual Print Queue (VPQ). These components work together to provide efficient and secure pull-printing, while helping to increase corporate sustainability.

In addition to pull print printing, SecurePrint can also be used for print stream compression. Print Stream Compression was initially designed for environments where the print server is located in a central data center and a set of printers are located remotely in a different geographical location. Print Stream Compression will compress the print data transmitted from the central print server to the vPad or vPad CE device by utilizing the UniPrint Transport Port Monitor. Print Stream Compression is recommended for print server consolidation initiatives.

Configuring UniPrint SecurePrint

WARNING! In order to utilize encryption, all domain-level certificates must be up-to-date and valid on all UniPrint Bridges. For more information, see <u>http://support.microsoft.com/kb/929103</u>.

Installing the UniPrint vPad Device

Before installing the vPad ensure that you have the power cable (included) and a network cable.

- 1. Find an appropriate location to mount the vPad device.
- 2. Insert the power cable into the bottom of the vPad device.

3. Insert the network cable into the bottom, left-most connector of the vPad device.



- 4. Connect the network cable into a network outlet, switch or router.
- 5. Plug the device into an electrical outlet.
- 6. Power on the vPad and it will automatically detect the closest UniPrint Print Server.

Installing the vPad CE Device

Before installing the vPad CE, ensure that you have the micro USB power supply (included) and a network cable. Unlike the vPad, the vPad CE does not require user interaction and can be installed anywhere in your remote location.

1. Insert the power cable into the micro USB port located on the side of the vPad CE device.



- 2. Insert the network cable into the end of the vPad CE device.
- 3. Connect the network cable into a network outlet, switch or router.

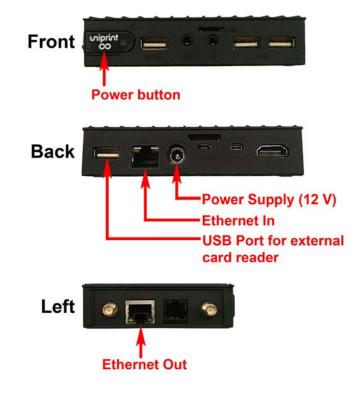
4. Plug the power supply into an electrical outlet.

NOTE: Unlike the vPad device, the vPad CE does not have a power switch. To reboot the vPad CE, simply unplug the electrical supply and plug it back in.

Once connected to the network, the vPad CE will be assigned an IP address through DHCP. The vPad CE will then attempt to connect to a UniPrint Print Server that has SecurePrint print server components installed. If the vPad CE is unable to connect to a Print Server or it connects to the wrong Print Server, additional configuration is required, see <u>"Configuring the vPad CE to Connect to the UniPrint Print Server" on page 208</u> for detailed configuration steps.

Installing the vPad CE2 Device

Before installing the vPad CE2, ensure that you have the 12V power supply (included) and a network cable. Similar to the vPad CE, the vPad CE2 does not require user interaction and can be installed anywhere in your remote location. The advantage of the vPad CE2 over the vPad CE, is mostly enhanced operation. Its functions and features are similar to the vPad CE since it supports Print Stream Compression and with an external RFID/HID reader it can be used to "tap & release" print jobs. This latest addition to the vPad family is faster and has more ports available, including a second built-in Ethernet port.



- 1. Insert the power supply into the back of the device.
- 2. Insert the network cable into the Ethernet port at the back of the device.
 - a) Optionally, plug in an external card reader into a USB port. *Note:* Depending on your network setup, you may also want to connect another network cable for outbound traffic and use the vPad CE2 as a switch. To do this, connect a second network cable to the Ethernet port on the left side of the vPad CE2.
- 3. Connect the first network cable into a network outlet, switch or router.
- 4. Plug the power supply into an electrical outlet.
- 5. Push the power button on the front to turn on the device and the vPad CE2 will automatically be assigned an IP through DHCP.

Running the SecurePrint Emulator

For testing purposes, the SecurePrint emulator has been provided. By running the emulator on a workstation, you can mimic how the actual vPad device will work in your environment. This workstation must be connected to the network in order for the emulator to automatically discover your print servers.

To launch the SecurePrint emulator, do the following:

• From the UniPrint Infinity installation package, run the self-extracting executable file, **SecurePrint Emulator.exe**.

Activating the UniPrint vPad

Follow these instructions for both the vPad device and the SecurePrint emulator.

1. Ensure that the vPad is connected to the correct UniPrint Print Server that has **SecurePrint print server components** installed. If the

Print Server Hostname or IP address is pointing to the wrong UniPrint Print Server, tap **Customize**.



a. Tap Connect to server.

	Adv	anced	
î 4	Server connection mode: • Auto discover Clear existing connection inform Connect to server		
	Preferred: Hostname / IP:	192.0.2.67	
	Port:	10208	
	Alternate:		
	Hostname / IP:		<u></u>
	Port:	10208	
	×	×	
	Cancel	Apply	

b. Change the IP address or hostname to that of the desired UniPrint

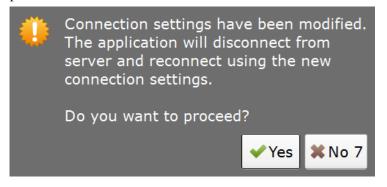
GO BACK	Adv	vanced		
	Preferred: Hostname / IP: Port: Alternate: Hostname / IP: Port:	192.0.2.101 10208 10208		
1 2 ! @	3 4 5 9 # ? . , :	6 7 8 * () ; - _	90	-

Print Server and then tap to minimize the keypad.

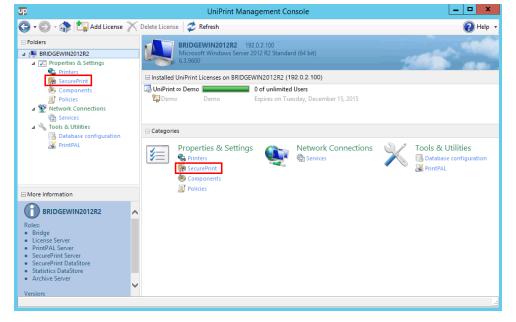
c. Tap **Apply**.

	Adva	anced	
	Server connection mode: • Auto discover Clear existing connection information • Connect to server	ation and rediscover	
	Preferred: Hostname / IP:	192.0.2.101	
	Port:	10208	
	Alternate: Hostname / IP:		
0017	Port:	10208	
	*	✓	
66	Cancel	Apply	

d. Tap Yes.



- 2. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 3. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.



4. Click **Refresh** if the vPad does not immediately appear.

Up	UniPrint Management Console			_ 🗆 X
🕒 🛛 🕤 🥎 🎼 Properties) • 🐑 - 🎲 🖅 Properties 📑 New Folder 🏪 Add Printers 🥏 Refresh 🗡 Delete 🌆 Default Settings 🔹 🍌 Create vPad CE Config File 👘 🔞 Help -			
Folders Folders Folders	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint S View: Devices	SecurePrint components		~
SecurePrint Components	Root (2)		Printer Comment Location	
 Policies Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	🕌 Root ⊞ 🔐 Searches	Enabled vPad CE 90210 Beverly Hills, CA - Bran Disabled Add Printers		
More Information Device Disabled Type Emulator Address 192.0.2.129	^	Enable Delete Properties		
	~			

5. Right-click the vPad device and then select **Enable**.

6. Once enabled, return to the vPad and the user name entry screen should appear.



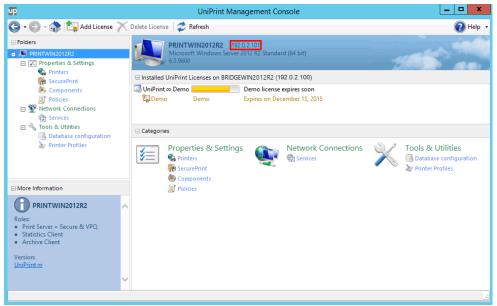
Configuring the vPad CE to Connect to the UniPrint Print Server

Since the vPad CE device lacks a display screen, the procedure to "activate" the vPad CE differs from that of the vPad device or SecurePrint Emulator.

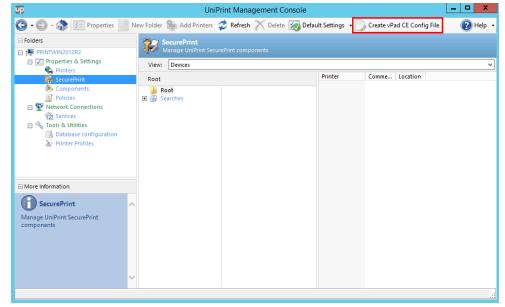
There are two ways to configure the vPad CE. The first method requires an empty USB flash drive and the second method accesses the vPad CE through a web interface.

Using SecurePrint.ini on a USB Flash Drive This method requires an empty USB flash drive. The capacity of the flash drive does not need to be large – a 512 MB flash drive will suffice.

1. On the **Print Server**, open the **UniPrint Management Console** and take note of the IP address.



- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.
- 3. Click **Refresh** to ensure that the vPad CE has not been discovered. If it has been discovered, this procedure is unnecessary.
- 4. If the vPad CE fails to appear in the vPad list, click **Create vPad CE Config File**.



5. Enter the **Print Server IP** address and **Port** number (if necessary). Insert an empty flash drive into a USB port on the Print Server and then click **Create**.

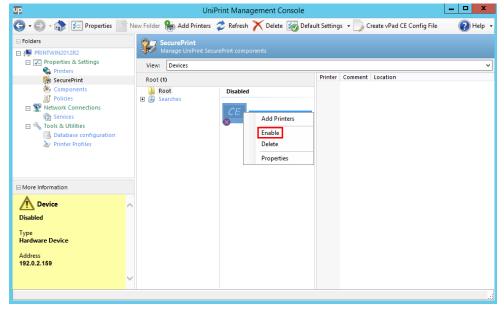
v	Pad CE configuration file		
This utility creates a configuration file for the vPad CE device. Insert a USB flash drive when you are ready.			
Print server connectio	n information		
Print server IP:	192.0.2.101		
Port:	10208		
Removable disk detected:	E:\ v Create Cancel		

- 6. A file called **SecurePrint.ini** will be created in the root directory of the flash drive. Click **OK** to clear the confirmation message.
- 7. Eject the flash drive from the print server.
- 8. SecurePrint.ini can also be edited at this point using Notepad.
 - a) Open SecurePrint.ini in Notepad and any of the following:
- 9. Insert USB flash drive into the vPad CE.
- 10. Unplug the power cable from the vPad CE and then plug it back in again to reboot the device.

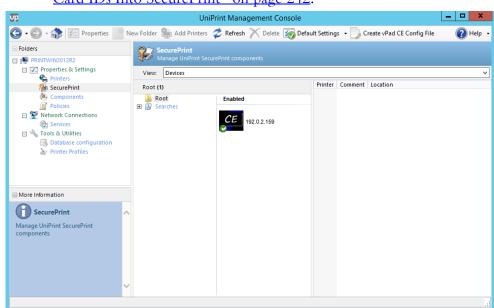
UD	UniPi	rint Management Console		-		x
🕒 • 🕑 • 🎲 🕼 Properties 📑 I	New Folder Add Printers	💈 Refresh 📉 Delete <i>i</i> Defau	ult Settings 🔹 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File		?н	lelp 🛛
Folders File FRINTWIN2012R2 Froperties & Settings	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Secur	ePrint components				
🖳 😪 Printers	View: Devices		Drinker Commune Louetian	_	_	~
SecurePrint	Root (1)		Printer Comment Location			
 Components Policies Policies Policies Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration Printer Profiles 	🔒 Root 🗄 🕼 Searches	0isabled CE 192.0.2.159				
More Information						
Device Disabled Type Hardware Device Address 192.0.2.159						

11. Click **Refresh** and the vPad CE should appear in the vPad list.

12. Right-click the vPad CE and then select Enable.



13. Proceed by changing the properties of the vPad CE and then enable print stream compression, see <u>"Enabling Data Compression Between</u> <u>Print Server And Printer Through The vPad" on page 261</u> or to use the vPad CE with an internal or external card reader, assign a printer and import a list of user names and card IDs. See <u>"Adding Printers to</u>"



the vPad" on page 233 and "Importing A List Of Users and Smart Card IDs Into SecurePrint" on page 242.

Using the vPad If the IP address of the vPad CE is known, administrators can access various configuration settings for the vPad CE directly through its web interface. To access the web interface, in a web browser, enter the IP address of the vPad CE.

vPad CE Configuration X	
← → C û (0 172.30.136.113	९ ☆ :
viprint.net	Î
vPad CE Web Portal	
-Set Print Server Settings- Hostname/IP address [192.000.002.101	
Port fr2208 SAVE	
Note: Device will reboot	
SAVE	
Device network settings MAC address: aa.0c.9d:51 69:4c Hostname: vpadCE	
Change Network mode © DHCP © Static SAVE	
Note: Device will reboot	
Clear SecurePrint ini file CLEAR Note: Device will reboot	
Reboot Device	

Change any of the following settings as required.

Setting	Description		
Set Print Server Settings	Enter the IP address or hostname and port number of the UniPrint Print Server to which the vPad will connect. Click Save and the vPad CE will restart automatically.		
Set New password for this website	Enter a new password for this web interface and then click Save . <i>Note: The user name is</i> <i>UniPrint</i> .		
Device network settings	Displays the MAC address of the vPad CE.		
Change Network Mode	Sets how this vPad CE will be assigned an IP address. Click Save and the vPad CE will restart automatically.		

Setting	Description
Clear SecurePrint.ini file	To set the settings back to the original default settings, click Clear . The vPad CE will restart automatically.
Reboot Device	To restart the vPad CE, click Reboot .

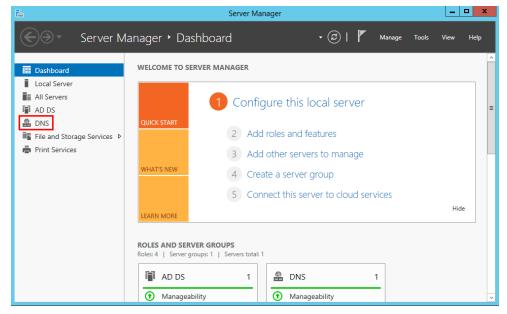
Troubleshooting: vPad Pro/CE Cannot Connect to the UniPrint Print Server

In the situation whereby the vPad Pro/CE is being installed by a nontechnical person at a remote location, they may experience issues trying to connect to the UniPrint Print Server. The typical methods for connecting to the UniPrint Print Server as outlined in previous sections requires knowledge of the IP address or host name of the UniPrint Print Server, which this person may not have, or USB access to the UniPrint Print Server, which maybe locked down for security reasons.

The recommended method to circumvent this issue is to create an Alias, **UPPrintServer**, for the UniPrint Print Server on your DNS server and then restart the vPad Pro/CE device.

To create an alias, do the following:

- 1. On the DNS server, open the Server Manager.
- 2. Click **DNS**.



a	Server Manager		
Server N	lanager • DNS 🛛 🗸 🛞 🏲 Manage Tools	is View Help	
Dashboard Local Server Local Server All Servers L AD DS DNS		TASKS	
Ensignment of the services → File and Storage Services → Print Services	WIN2012R2D Add Roles and Features rted 10/21/2016 3:00:04 PM 002 Shut Down Local Server Computer Management Computer Management 002 Computer Management Remote Desktop Connection Windows PowerShell Configure NIC Teaming Configure Windows Automatic Feedback DNS Manager Manage As All events 0 tc Start Performance Counters Filter Copy Server Name ID Server Name ID	252-00106-62683	

3. Right-click the DNS server name and then select **DNS Manager**.

4. In the **DNS Manager**, expand the server name and then expand the **Forward Lookup Zones**. Right-click the domain name and then select **New Alias (CNAME)**.

å	DNS	6 Manager	_	D X
File Action View Help				
🗢 🔿 📶 🛣 🔤 🧔				
 DNS Win2012R2DC.mycompa Forward Lookup Zor mycompany Reverse Lookup Trust Points Conditional For Global Logs 	any.1 []msdcs iessites	Type Start of Authority (SOA Name Server (NS) Host (A) Host (A)	Data (703], win2012r2dc.myco win2012r2dc.mycompany 172.30.137.230 172.30.136.145 172.30.136.148	Timest ^ static static 10/17/; 10/18/; 6/2/20
	Other New Records DNSSEC All Tasks	Host (A) Host (A) Host (A) Host (A)	172.30.136.85 172.30.136.135 172.30.136.141 172.30.136.158	8/26/20 10/17/2 6/14/20 10/21/2
	View	 Host (A) 	172.30.137.31	10/18/
	Delete Refresh Export List	Host (A) Host (A) Host (A) Host (A)	172.30.137.39 172.30.136.113 172.30.137.14 172.30.137.230	7/12/20 10/11/2 9/2/20 static v
< III Send command to server to	Properties			>
Send command to server to	Help			

5. In the New Resource Record dialog box, under Alias name (uses parent domain if left blank), type in UPPrintServer.

New Resource Record
Alias (CNAME)
Alias name (uses parent domain if left blank): UPPrintServer
Fully qualified domain name (FQDN):
UPPrintServer.mycompany.test.
Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for target host:
Allow any authenticated user to update all DNS records with the same name. This setting applies only to DNS records for a new name.
OK Cancel

- 6. Beside Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for target host, click Browse.
- 7. In the **Browse** dialog box, double-click the server name.

	Bro	owse	x
Look in:	DNS		▼ 2
Name	Type	Data	Timestamp
Selection:	Win2012R2DC.	mycompany.test	
Record types:	Hosts and Aliase	es (A and CNAME	Records) 🗸 🗸
		OK	Cancel

8. Double-click Forward Lookup Zones.

	Bro	owse	X
Look in:	Vin2012R2DC.my	company.test	v 🎽
Name	Type	Data	Timestamp
Selection:			
Record types:	Hosts and Aliase	s (A and CNAME I	Records) 🗸 🗸
		OK	Cancel

9. Double-click the domain name.

Browse				
Look in: 🤷 Forwa	ard Lookup Zone	es	v 🎽	
Name	Туре	Data	Timestamp	
msdcs.mycomp mycompany.test	Active Dir Active Dir	Running Running	Not Signed Not Signed	
Selection: myc	ompany.test			
Record types: Host	ts and Aliases (A	A and CNAME F	Records) 🗸 🗸	
		OK	Cancel	

10. Under **Records**, click to select the print server host for which this alias is being created and then click **OK**.

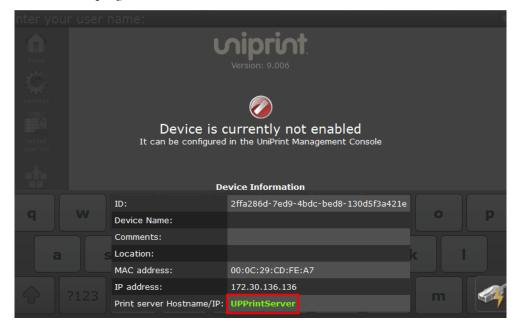
Browse					
Look in: 📑 mycol Records:	mpany.test		v 🖄		
Name Type Data Timestamp Bridge2 Host (A) 192.0.2.101 8/26/2016 Bridge2012R2 Host (A) 192.0.2.100 10/17/201 BridgeWin2012R2 Host (A) 192.0.2.100 6/14/2016 IISWin2012R2 Host (A) 192.0.2.97 10/21/201 Print2012R2 Host (A) 192.0.2.102 10/18/201 Print2012R2 Host (A) 192.0.2.102 10/18/201 Print2012R2 Host (A) 192.0.2.102 10/18/201					
Selection: Print2012R2.mycompany.test Record types: Hosts and Aliases (A and CNAME Records) OK Cancel					

11. In the New Resource Record dialog box, click OK.

New Resource Record
Alias (CNAME)
Alias name (uses parent domain if left blank): UPPrintServer
Fully qualified domain name (FQDN):
UPPrintServer.mycompany.test.
Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for target host:
Print2012R2.mycompany.test Browse
Allow any authenticated user to update all DNS records with the same name. This setting applies only to DNS records for a new name.
OK Cancel

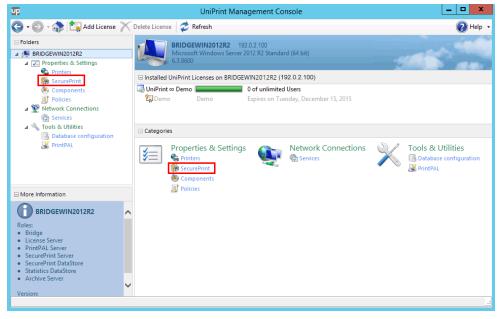
12. Restart the vPad Pro or vPad CE. To restart the vPad Pro, simply turn the power switch off and then turn it back on again. For the vPad CE

since it does not have a power switch, unplug the electrical cord and then plug it back in.

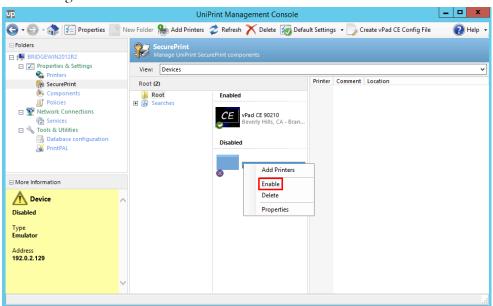


On the vPad Pro, a screen will appear with **UPPrintServer** as the **Print Server Hostname/IP**.

- 13. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 14. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.



15. Click **Refresh** if the vPad does not immediately appear.



16. Right-click the vPad device and then select Enable.

17. Once enabled, return to the vPad and the user name entry screen should appear.

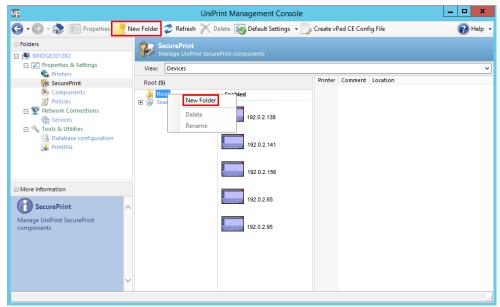
Enter your user name:		υp
home		
settings		
recent user list		
a 🗄 a a a		
q w e r	ty	u i o p
a s d	f g h	j k I
?123 z x	c V	b n m ←

Organizing Your vPads Using Folders

Initially, all vPads will be listed in the Root folder. Leaving all vPads there can be confusing especially when trying to locate a specific vPad. We suggest creating a folder structure to keep the vPads organized.

UniPrint Management Console			_ 🗆 X	
🕒 • 🕑 • 🎲 😥 Properties 🧾	New Folder 🐘 Add Printers 🗧	🕏 Refresh 📉 Delete 📷 Defa	ult Settings 👻 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕐 Help 👻
Folders Folders BRIDGE2012R2 The Properties & Settings Control of the Properties of the Propertie	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Secure View: Devices	Print components		~
Printers	Root (5)		Printer Comment Location	
 Components Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	 in Root in Boot in Boot	Enabled 192.0.2.138 192.0.2.141		
More Information				
SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	~	192.0 2.95		

- 1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint
- 3. Click to select **Root** and then click **New Folder** or right-click **Root** and then select **New Folder**.



4. Enter the name of the new folder. Depending on your organization, this could be a region, city, division, campus, floor or department. Click **OK**.

New Folder			
Folder name: Australia			
OK Cancel			

5. To create a child folder, right-click the parent folder and then select **New Folder**.

UP	UniPrint Management Console		_ 🗆 X
🕒 - 🕗 - 🎲 🖾 Properties 📑 N	lew Folder 🛭 🕏 Refresh 🗡 Delete 📷 Default Settings 👻 📃	Create vPad CE Config File	🕜 Help 🗸
Folders Folders BRIDGE2012R2 Properties & Settings Printers	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components View: Devices	Pictus Connect Louis	~
Image: SecurePrint Image: Components Image: Components Image: Policies Image: Components Image: Components <t< td=""><td>Canada Root Canada Australia UK UK Delete Rename</td><td>Printer Comment Location</td><td></td></t<>	Canada Root Canada Australia UK UK Delete Rename	Printer Comment Location	
Components			

6. Enter the name of the new folder and then click **OK**.

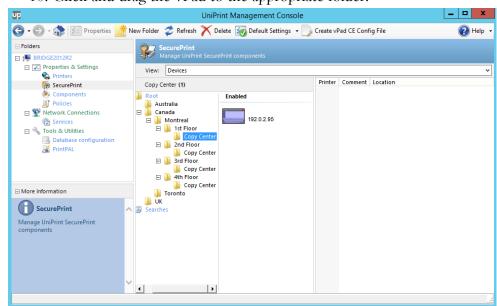
New Folder			
Folder name: Montreal OK Cancel			

7. Continue creating folders as required.

- UniPrint Management Console - 🗆 X Up 🕐 Help 🗸 🌀 🛛 🕤 🐇 📨 Properties 📑 New Folder 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🌀 Default Settings 🛛 📴 Create vPad CE Config File Folders SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint comp 😑 🜉 BRID 🖃 📝 Properties & Settings View: Devices Printers Printer Comment Location SecurePrint Components Policies Root (5) ■ Root ■ Australia □ ■ Canada Enabled Network Connections 192.0.2.138 Montreal 0100558585 Ervices 🖃 🔧 Tools & Utilities Ist Floor Copy Center 2nd Floor Copy Center Copy Center Srd Floor 🔜 Database confi 192.0.2.141 🔏 PrintPAL Copy Center 192.0.2.156 More Information Toronto 🛯 UK 192.0.2.65 SecurePrint 3 Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components 192.0.2.95 +
- 8. Click to select **Root** to view the vPads.

9. Determine which vPad belongs where in the tree by matching the vPad IP addresses. To determine the IP address of a vPad, at the vPad device, tap **Settings** and then tap **Information**.





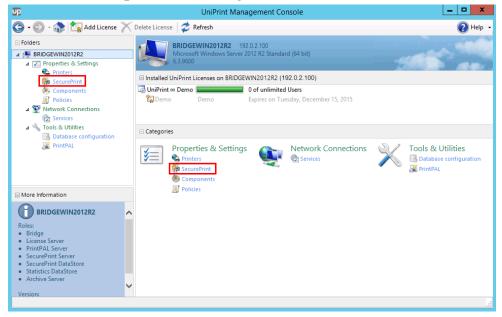
10. Click and drag the vPad to the appropriate folder.

Changing SecurePrint Settings for A Single vPad Device

Initially, all vPads will be labelled with their IP address. Changing the settings, such as name, location and other settings will make this list more user friendly.

To edit the settings for a single vPad device, do the following:

- 1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.



Up	UniF	Print Management Console	_	□ X
🕒 🛛 🕤 🚓 🎦 Properties 📑	New Folder Hadd Printers	🗢 Refresh 📉 Delete 🐼 Defa	ault Settings 👻 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	? Help 🔸
Folders Fo	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Secure	rePrint components		~
Printers Main SecurePrint	Root (2)		Printer BRIDGEWIN2012R2	Comment
 Components Consolutions Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	Boot	Enabled Add Printers Disable Delete Properties	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [c2581842]	(Marketing) (1st Floor Cc
More Information				
Device Type Emulator Address 192.0.2.129				
			•	•

3. Right-click the device and then select **Properties**.

4. Enter in a **Device Name, Comments** and **Location** and then click the **Settings** tab. *Note:* For vPad CE devices, only the **Device Name**, **Comment** and **Location** can be set.

vPad Properties			x
Properties Sett	ings		
	Device Name Copy Center vPad		
	Comments		
	Location 1st Floor - Beside Marketin	gl	
	Activated	Version	
	2/20/2015 11:21:52 AM	9	
	Device ID		
	bc874712-ba49-4d69-95da-	5a566a93f497	
	IP Address	Туре	
	192.0.2.129	Emulator	
		OK Cancel	

: Auto show time eyboard Style is on card swipe lay name arched list maximum o adjust backlight	15 seconds English Numeric No Original name 10
s on card swipe Iay name arched list maximum	Numeric No Original name
s on card swipe Iay name arched list maximum	No Original name
Iay name arched list maximum	Original name
arched list maximum	-
	10
o adjust backlight	
	Yes
phtness %	100
n after	5 minutes
n off after	60 minutes
r: Activated	No
r: Interval	10
r: Theme	Blank
	ss 192.0.2.101:10208
ngs on vPad devices	Yes 🗸
obs	Yes
	No
	n off after r: Activated r: Interval r: Theme nection: Static addres ngs on vPad devices obs on vPad devices ne Settings screen ca

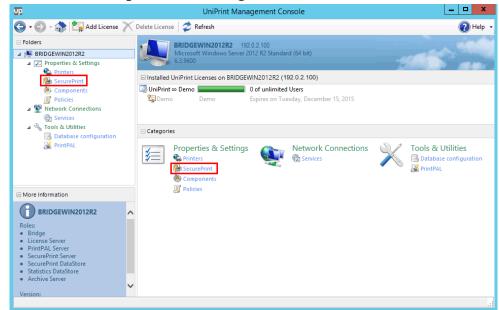
5. Change the desired settings and then click **OK**.

Changing SecurePrint Settings Globally for All vPad Devices

vPad device settings such as brightness, default home page and whether to show Settings on the device, and password settings such as Force Password can be applied to all devices through **Default Settings**.

To edit settings for all vPad devices in your environment, do the following:

1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

3. Click **Default Settings**.

up		UniPrint Management Cons	iole _	□ ×
🌀 🛛 🕤 🚓 🏠 🚰 Properties	🖥 New Folder 🎥 Add Print	ers 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🔀	🕉 Default Settings 👻 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕜 Help 🔸
Folders Folders Ridgewin2012R2	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint	SecurePrint components		
Properties & Settings Printers	View: Devices			Ý
SecurePrint	Root (2)		Printer	Comment
 Components Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	🙀 Root 🖻 🍺 Searches	Enabled Copy Centre vPad 1st Floor - Beside CE VPad CE 90210 Beverity Hills, CA -	Mar] (Marketing (1st Floor C
More Information				
Copy Centre vPad Location 1st Floor - Beside Marketing Type Emulator Address 1920.0.2.129	^			
	~		4	

4. Click to select the setting that you want to change and then select from the available parameter list. For example, to hide the **Settings**

Default Settings Defaults ⊿ Devices ~ Allow external keyboard Yes Allow network bridging Yes Allow user self-registration Yes Device Mode Normal External User/Cards Authorization No external authorization Home page New search ≣ Home page: Auto show Yes Home page: Auto show time 15 seconds Language English Password Keyboard Style Numeric Print all jobs on card swipe No Printer display name Original name Recently searched list maximum 10 Screen: Auto adjust backlight Yes Screen: Brightness % 100 Screen: Dim after 5 minutes 60 minutes Screen: Turn off after No ScreenSaver: Activated 10 ScreenSaver: Interval ScreenSaver: Theme Blank Show settings on vPad device: Yes ¥ Sort print jobs Sounde No Show settings on vPad devices Sets whether the Settings screen can be accessed from a vPad device. OK Cancel

button on the vPad, click to select **Show settings on vPad devices** and then select **No**.

5. Continue to change settings, referring to the table below and then click **OK** when done.

Setting	Description
Allow external keyboard	If set to Yes , then a USB keyboard can be attached to the vPad device. This setting does not apply to the SecurePrint Emulator. Default is Yes .
Allow network bridging	If set to Yes , then network bridging is permitted on this vPad device. This setting does not apply to the SecurePrint Emulator. Default is Yes .

Setting	Description
Allow user self-registration	If set to Yes , then after the user submits a print job with a password, the user can then register their contactless proximity smart card or a contact smart card with a magnetic strip through the vPad device in order to associate their user name to their smart card.
Delegated print job notification	If set to Yes , a notification bar will appear on the specified vPad device notifying users that a delegated print job is available for printing. The default is Yes .
Device Mode	Sets how users can retrieve print jobs from the vPad device. The options are Normal and Locked down. If set to Locked down , the device will be unresponsive to touch until a valid smart card or magnetic strip is used.
External User/Cards Authorization	 Sets the external authorization method to be used for authentication. Third-party single sign-on and password management systems, such as Imprivata OneSign can be integrated into SecurePrint. The available options are: No external authorization - Use a combination of domain username/ password or RFID/HID to access the vPad and then a print job specific SecurePrint password to release the print job. Imprivata with external reader - Use an Imprivata proximity card on an external card reader to authenticate the user and release print jobs with a SecurePrint password. Imprivata with internal reader - Use an Imprivata proximity card with the vPad internal card reader to authenticate the user and release print jobs with a SecurePrint password. Default setting is No external authorization.

Setting	Description
Home page	If set to NewSearch , users will be required to enter their user name in order to display their print jobs. If set to RecentUserList , users can scroll and select from a list of users who recently sent a print job, but have not retrieved it. NewSearch is the default Home page.
Home page: Auto show	If set to Yes , the default Home page will be displayed after a period of inactivity.
Home page: Auto show time	Sets the amount of time the vPad needs to be inactive before the screen changes to the default Home page. Available options are 15 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, and 5 minutes.
Language	English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Polish and simplified Chinese interfaces are now available.
Password Keyboard Style	Sets the default keyboard style that appears when the user is prompted to enter their password. Available options are Numeric and Alphabetic . The default style is Numeric .
Print all jobs on card swipe	If set to Yes , all active print jobs are released to an assigned default printer when a card is swiped. If a default printer is not set, the user will be presented with a list of available printers.
Printer display name	Sets how printer names are displayed on the vPad. Available options are Original name and UniPrint Gateway name .
Recently searched list maximum	Sets the maximum number of user names displayed in the recently searched list.
Screen: Auto adjust backlight	If set to Yes , the screen will dim and then turn off automatically after a set amount of inactive time.
Screen: Brightness %	Sets the percentage of brightness. The default is 100%.

Setting	Description
Screen: Dim after	The vPad screen will dim, if it is inactive for the amount of time set here. Available options are 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes and 20 minutes.
Screen: Turn off after	The vPad screen will turn off, if it is inactive for the amount of time set here. Available options are 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, and 60 minutes.
ScreenSaver: Activated	If set to Yes , a screensaver will run on the vPad after a period of inactivity.
ScreenSaver: Interval	A screensaver will activate, if the vPad is inactive for the amount of time set here in seconds.
ScreenSaver: Theme	The theme can either be set Blank in which the screen turns off or to Fading where the UniPrint logo floats in different directions on the screen.
Server Connection: Static address:port	The static IP address and port number for the print server to which the vPad is connected can be added. <i>Note: The static IP</i> <i>address can only be set at the physical vPad device.</i>
Show settings on vPad devices	If set to Yes , the Settings icon and screen will be available on the vPad device and any user can change its settings.
Sort print jobs	Print jobs can either be displayed with the oldest first or the newest first.
Sounds	Tap sounds can be enabled or disabled.
Sounds: Volume	The volume can be set between 0 and 100%. The default is 50%.

Setting	Description
Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)	This setting is only applicable to the vPad device itself and does not apply to the Emulator. The vPad device has two network ports. One port should be connected to your network and the other port is intended to be connected to a network printer. However, if it is deemed necessary to connect both ports to the network, a bridge loop may be created resulting in broadcast radiation. To prevent this from occurring, set this setting to On . Default is Off .
Use Integrated Windows printer security	If set to Yes , SecurePrint will check Group Policies and display only the printers to which the user has access.
Cached jobs count	Sets the number of print jobs per user to keep cached in history. Default is 2.
Cached jobs expire	Sets whether cached jobs expire. If set to Yes , cached jobs will expire after the time set in Cached jobs expire after . If set to No , cached jobs never expire and will remain in the cached history until they are manually removed. Default is Yes .
Cached jobs expire after	Sets how long (in minutes) cached jobs are kept. Default is 14400 minutes (10 days).
Cached jobs expiry check	Sets how frequently (in minutes) the system checks for expired cached jobs. Default is 60 minutes.
Unclaimed jobs expire	Sets whether unclaimed jobs expire. If set to Yes , unclaimed jobs will be deleted after the time set in Unclaimed jobs expire after . If set to No , unclaimed jobs never expire and will remain in queue until they are manually deleted. Default is No .
Unclaimed jobs expire after	Sets how long (in minutes) unclaimed jobs are kept. Default is 1440 minutes. (24 hours).
Unclaimed jobs expiry check	Sets how frequently (in minutes) the system checks for unclaimed jobs. Default is 60 minutes.

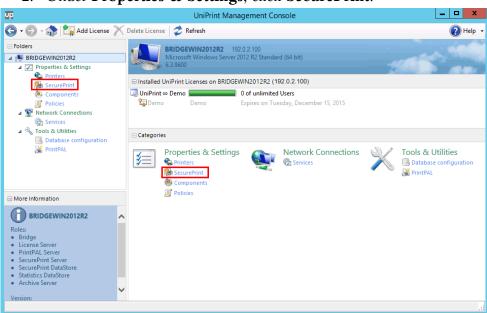
Setting	Description
Require vPad password	If set to Yes , the user will be required to set and enter a password in order to release their print job.
Require VPQ password	If set to Yes , whenever the user prints to the UniPrint VPQ (virtual print queue), the user will be required to set and enter a password in order to release their print job.
Allow password bypass at device	This is for valid smart card, RFID or HID users. If set to Yes , only the smart card, RFID or HID is required for authentication and release of print jobs. If set to No , using the smart card, RFID or HID will only display the user's list of print jobs. However, the user will still be required to enter a password in order to release a print job.
Maximum print job password retry attempts	Sets the number of SecurePrint password attempts allowed on the vPad in order to release the print job. If the user exceeds the number of attempts set here, the print job is deleted and the user will have to print their document again and set another SecurePrint password. To set the number of attempts to unlimited, set this setting to 0. The default is 0.
User card limit	Sets the number of contactless/contact smart cards that can be associated to each user name.

Adding Printers to the vPad

Each vPad can be used to release print jobs for one or more printers on the network. When adding a printer, you can force the user to enter a password. *Note: Printers do not need to be added to vPad CE devices.*

To add a printer to a vPad, do the following:

1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

3. Click to select an enabled vPad and then click Add Printers.

UP.	UniPrint Ma	nagement Console		_ 🗆 X
🕒 - 🕞 - 🎲 🚈 Properties 📑 No	ew Folder 🎥 Add Printers 🥏 Refre	ih 📉 Delete \overline ស Default Setting	gs 👻 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕜 Help 👻
Folders Fo	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint cor View: Devices			~
👫 SecurePrint	Root (2)	Printer	Comment Location	
 Components Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	B Searches	d 192.0.2.129 VPad CE 90210 Beverly Hills, CA - Bran		
More Information				
Type Emulator Address 192.0.2.129				
~				:

4. Click to select a printer and then select **Force Password** to make users enter a password in order to release their print job(s). *Note: To*

select multiple printers, click to select a printer and then hold down the **SHIFT** key for consecutive printers or the **CTRL** key for non-consecutive printers.

Add Printers				
Which printers do you want to add to and be managed by the selected device?				
Server 🙀 BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, License, PrintPAL, SecurePrint, SecureP 🗸				
Name	Com	Location		
🖶 Cognitive Ci 2 inch 300 DPI TT [41910c6c]		Cognitive Ci 2 inch 300 DPI TI		
🖶 Cognitive EZLP 4 inch 300DPI DT [2a996603] Cognitive EZLP 4 inch 300				
Generic / Text Only [2cd85954] Generic / Text Only on PRIN				
HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [f92f969e] HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6				
🖶 HP LaserJet M4345 MFP (94c335de) HP LaserJet M4345 MFP on F				
KX DRIVER for Universal Printing [91b3fb17] KX DRIVER for Universal Print				
🖶 Kyocera Mita KM-3035 KX [f39233ea]		Kyocera Mita KM-3035 KX on I		
🖶 Lexmark T640 Class Driver [0e73e2b4]	(Sales)			
🖶 Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 [4ac938ab]		Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL		
🖶 ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi [1575585b]		ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi on		
۲		>		
✓ Force Password		OK Cancel		

5. Click **OK**.

1

6. Repeat steps 4 to 5 to add more printers as required.

UD	UniP	rint Management Console		- 🗆 X
🕒 🛛 🗢 🎲 🌾 Properties	New Folder 🎥 Add Printers 🗧	ᡷ Refresh 🏋 Delete <i>i</i> Defa	ult Settings 👻 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕐 Help 🔸
Folders Folders File BRIDGEWIN2012R2 File Frinters File Frinters File File File File File File File Fil	View: Devices	ePrint components		~
🖗 SecurePrint	Root (2)		Printer BRIDGEWIN2012R2	Comment
Components	Root Searches	Enabled		
Youcces Youcces Youcces Youcces	E m searches		HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [c2581 Kyocera KM-3050 KX [bad460ea]	(1st Floor Cc
C Services		192.0.2.129		
Tools & Utilities Database configuration		CE VPad CE 90210		
PrintPAL		Beverly Hills, CA - Bran		
More Information				
Device	^			
Туре				
Emulator				
Address 192.0.2.129				
102.0.2.120				
	~			
	•		•	•
				:

NOTE: If after a printer is added, hardware changes occur, such as, addition of trays or modules, the printer will need to be deleted on the UniPrint Management Console and then re-added in order for these hardware changes to be reflected when releasing print jobs.

Deleting a Printer from a vPad

To delete a printer from a vPad, do the following:

- 1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

UP.	UniPrint Management Console	_ 🗆 X	
🕒 - 🕑 - 🎲 🏣 Add License 🗙	Delete License 🛛 🥏 Refresh	🕢 Help 🗸	
 Folders ▲ ■ BRIOGEWIN2012R2 ▲ Properties & Settings ● Printers ● Components ● Components ● Policies ▲ ■ Policies ▲ ■ Network Connections ● Services ▲ ■ Tools & Utilities 	BRIDGEWIN2012R2 192.0.2.100 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) 6.3.9600 Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100) UniPrint ∞ Demo O of unlimited Users Demo Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2015		
Database configuration PrintPAL	Components	& Utilities abase configuration IPAL	
More Information	Policies		
BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Roles: • Bridge • License Server • PrintPAL Server • SecurePrint DataStore • Statistics DataStore • Statistics DataStore • Archive Server Version:			

3. Click to select a printer to delete and then click **Delete**.

ГР	UniF	UniPrint Management Console			
🕒 • 🕑 • 🎲 😥 Properties	New Folder 🏨 Add Printers	🕏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🐼 Defa	ult Settings 🔹 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕐 Help 🔹	
Folders RIDGEWIN2012R2 RIDGEWIN2012R2 Properties & Settings Printers	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Secu View: Devices	rePrint components		~	
SecurePrint	Root (2)		Printer	Comment	
 Components Policies Network Connections 	Boot	Enabled Copy Centre vPad	BRIDGEWIN2012R2 HP Color Laser/et 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [c2581842 Kyocera KM-3050 KX [bad460ea]] (Marketing) (1st Floor Co	
 Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration 		1st Floor - Beside Mar			
PrintPAL		vPad CE 90210 Beverly Hills, CA - Bran			
More Information					
Copy Centre vPad Location 1st Floor - Beside Marketing Type Emulator Address	^				
192.0.2.129	_				
			4	•	

4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete this printer.

Disabling the Force Password option on a printer

If you don't want to force your users to enter a password, then do the following:

- 1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

UP.	UniPrint Management Console	_ 🗆 X		
🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 🔄 Add License 🗡	Delete License 🛛 🥏 Refresh	🕜 Help 🔸		
 □ Folders ■ BRIDGEWIN2012R2 ■ Properties & Settings Printers ■ SecurePrint ● Components ■ Policies ■ Wetwork Connections ⊕ Services ■ Wetwork Connections ⊕ Database configuration WrintPAL 	BRIDGEWIN2012R2 192.0.2.100 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard (64 bit) 6.3.9600 Installed UniPrint Licenses on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 (192.0.2.100)			
	UniPrint © Demo Demo Demo Expires on Tuesday, December 15, 2015			
	Categories			
	Properties & Settings Printers SecurePrint Policies PrintPAL	e configuration		
More Information	Policies			
BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Roles: Bridge License Server SecurePrint Server SecurePrint Server Statistics DataStore Archive Server Version:				

3. Right-click the printer that you want to remove the Force Password option from and then select **Force Password**.

up	U	IniPrint Management Console		□ X
🕒 🛛 🕤 🚓 🕼 Properties	New Folder Add Printe	rs 🥏 Refresh 🟋 Delete 揻 Def	fault Settings 👻 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕜 Help 👻
Folders Folders RIDGEWIN2012R2 Properties & Settings	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint S	SecurePrint components		~
 Printers SecurePrint Components 	Root (2)	Enabled	Printer BRIDGEWIN2012R2	Comment
 Policies 	🗄 😰 Searches	192.0.2.129 VPad CE 90210 Beverty Hills, CA - Bran.	Min HP Color Laserlet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver (c2581842 Add Printers Set as default Delete ✓ Force Password Refresh) (Marketing) (1st Floor C
More Information Device Type Emulator	^			
Address 192.0.2.129	~			

4. The golden key will be removed from the printer icon to indicate that this printer no longer requires a SecurePrint password in order to release print jobs.

Associating A Smart Card With A User Name

Before a user can associate their smart card directly at the vPad, the network administrator must first enable this functionality on the UniPrint Management Console.

- 1. On a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.
- 3. Click to select an individual vPad and then click **Properties**.
- 4. Set Allow user self-registration to Yes.

vPad Properties						
Properties Settings						
This Device	This Device					
Allow user self-reg	jistration	Yes				
Device Mode		Yes				
Home page		No	1			
Home page: Auto	show	res	-			
Home page: Auto	show time	15 seconds				
Language		English	≡			
Password Keyboard Style		Numeric				
Print all jobs on card swipe		No				
Printer display name		Original name				
Recently searched list maximum		10				
Screen: Auto adjus	st backlight	Yes				
Screen: Brightness	: %	100				
Screen: Dim after		5 minutes				
Screen: Turn off af		60 minutes				
ScreenSaver: Activa		No				
ScreenSaver: Interv		10				
ScreenSaver: Them	-	Blank				
Allow user self-registration Allows users to register their own cards. To revert all values to global defaults, click this button. Defaults						
		OK Cancel				

Users can register their smart card at the vPad, by doing the following:

- 1. Print a document to a UniPrint Gateway printer or UniPrint VPQ with SecurePrint password enabled. See <u>"Setting up your SecurePrint</u> Password" on page 304.
- 2. At the vPad, swipe, wave or tap the user's smart card or proximity ID.
- 3. A message will appear informing you that the proximity ID has not yet been associated with a user name. To continue and associate the ID with the user name, click **OK**.
- 4. Search and then select a user name.
- 5. Enter the SecurePrint password set in step 1 and then click **OK**. The proximity ID is now associated with the user name and the print job can now be released.

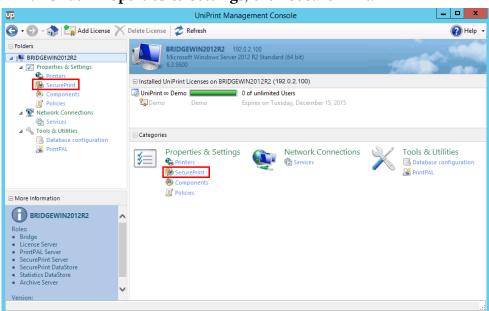
Disabling and Removing an Associated Smart Card From SecurePrint

Although users can associate their smart cards to their domain user names through self-registration on the vPad, removing their proximity IDs from the SecurePrint database can only be done by the Administrator.

If a user loses their smart card or proximity ID, the card can be disabled temporarily or it can be deleted altogether. A new ID can then be issued and the user can be registered again in SecurePrint.

To disable or remove an associated smart card, do the following:

1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

3. From the **View** list, select **Users/Cards**.

UniPrint Management Console							ı ×
😋 - 🐑 - 🎲 🕖 Properties	New Folder	Add Printers	🥏 Refre	sh 📉 Delete 🐼 Defa	ult Settings 🔹 🌄 Create vPac	I CE Config File	🕜 Help 🕞
	View: Root	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Set Devices Devices 24200000000000000000000000000000000000	curePrint cor	Copy Centre vPad 1st Floor - Beside Mark VPad CE 90210 Beverly Hills, CA - Bran	(1997) (19977) (19977) (19977) (19977) (19977) (19977) (19977) (19977)	L6 Class Driver [6f94c74d]	
More Information							
Copy Centre vPad Location 1st Floor - Beside Marketing Type Emulator Address 192.0.2.129	~						
					•		•

4. To disable a user card, right-click the user name and then select **Disabled**.

<u>P</u>	UniPrint Management Console	_ D X
🕒 • 💿 - 🏠 🔀 Properties 🌆	nport Users 🛭 🕏 Refresh 🏋 Delete 🌆 Default Settings 🕞 Default Settings	🕜 Help
- Folders	SecurePrint	
BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Properties & Settings Rinder Printers	Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components View: Users/Cards	<u> </u>
SecurePrint	User Domain Registered on	
Components Components Policies Services Tools & Utilities Tools & Utilities PrintPAL	Image: Instant VMCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM Image: Instant VMCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM	
More Information	21-2016 12:32 PM	
User hcaine	Imagnum Verter _21-2016 12:32 PM Imagnum MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM	
Domain MYCOMPANY.COM Registered 3-21-2016 12:32 PM		

a. The disabled user name will turn red.

UP.	UniPrint Management Console	_ D X
🕒 • 🕑 - 🎲 🖅 Properties 🖷) Import Users 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🌆 Default Settings 🝷 📄 Create vPad CE Config File	🕢 Help 🗸
Folders Folders Figure BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Figure Constraints & Settings Figure Constraints & Fi	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	
Image: SecurePrint Image: SecurePrint Image: SecurePrint Image: SecurePrint	View: Users/Cards User Domain Registered on Image: State of the sta	~
Policies Network Connections Services No s & Utilities	Image: MyCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM Image: MyCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM Image: MyCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM	
Database configuration	Image: Company.com 3-21-2016 12:32 PM	
More Information	Image:	
SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	Imagnum MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM Imagnum MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM	

- _ 🗆 🗙 Up UniPrint Management Console 🌀 • 💿 - 🎲 🖅 Properties ᡙ Import Users 🥏 Refresh 🗡 Delete 🌠 Default Settings 🔹 🍌 Create vPad CE Config File 🕜 Help , SecurePrint Folders 🖻 🜉 BRIDG Properties & Settings View: Users/Cards C. Printers Domain h SecurePrint User Registered on Registered on asipowicz MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM
 Image: Company Policies Network Connections
 Image: Mark of the state of the st Cervices E 🔧 Tools & Utilities
 Image: Second system
 MYCOMPANY.COM
 3-21-2016
 12:32
 PM

 Image: Second system
 MYCOMPANY.COM
 3-21-2016
 12:32
 PM
 🔜 Database configuration PrintPAI 🕄 hcaine MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM 💽 jgibbs MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM jreed MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM mtaylor MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM More Information pmalloy Scrockett MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM 0 tjhooker MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM Imagnum MYCOMPANY.COM 3-21-2016 12:32 PM User jfriday Domain MYCOMPANY.COM Registered 3-21-2016 12:32 PM
- 5. To remove a user card, click to select a user name and then click **Delete**.

6. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the selected user card. The user card will be removed from the list.

Importing A List Of Users and Smart Card IDs Into SecurePrint

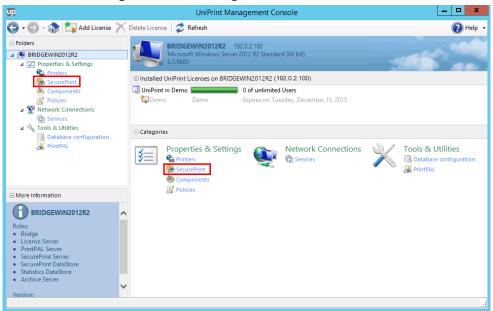
An alternative to having your users register their smart card/proximity IDs individually on each vPad, is to import a list of users. To do this, a user and ID number list must first be created. The list must have the user name, domain and ID number which can either be delimited with commas, spaces, semicolons or tabs and be saved either as a text (.txt) file or comma delimited file (.csv). The domain can be omitted, if all of your users belong to the same domain.



NOTE: When creating the list of users and ID numbers, ensure that spaces are not added after commas or semicolons, if they are used as delimiters.

After creating your user list, follow these steps to import the data into SecurePrint:

1. From a UniPrint component, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.

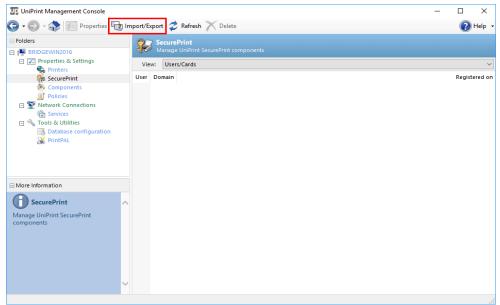


2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

3. From the **View** list, select **Users/Cards**.

UniPrint Management Console							×
😋 🛛 🗢 🎲 🕼 Properties	New Folder	Add Printers	🥏 Refre	sh 📉 Delete 🐼 Defa	ult Settings 👻 🌅 Create vPa	ad CE Config File	🕗 Help 🕞
Folders Folders Folders Foroperties & Settings Foroperties & Settings Foroperties & Settings Folders Network Connections Services Network Connections Services Dols & Utilities Doltabase configuration	View: Root	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Set Devices Devices Users/Cardis oUsers/Cardis Servers Servers	curePrint cor	Copy Centre vPad 1st Floor - Beside Mark vPad CE 90210	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PC	CL6 Class Driver [6f94c74d]	
More Information Copy Centre vPad Location Location	^			Beverly Hills, CA - Bran			
1st Floor - Beside Marketing Type Emulator Address 192.0.2.129	~				4	1	

4. Click Import Users.



- 5. Click **Browse** to locate the user list that you created.
- 6. Click to select the user list and then click **Open**.

Select import file							
🔄 🍥 👻 🛧 🔳 Deskt	top 🕨	× ¢		Search Desktop			P
Organize 👻 New folder					<u>■</u> = ▼		0
☆ Favorites ■ Desktop ▶ Downloads		Network					^
📃 Recent places 👰 This PC	Å.	Adobe Reader XI Shortcut 1.95 KB					
🙀 Network		NewHires Text Document 185 bytes					
		SecurePrint Users Text Document 322 bytes					≡
		SecurePrintDomainUsers Text Document 546 bytes					~
File n	ame: Secure	PrintDomainUsers					~
				Open	C	ancel	

7. Click Next.

8. Select the type of delimiter used in the file and then click Next.

	delimiter separate		Select the app	ropriate delimiter and see how your text is affected
- Cho	ose the delim	iter that separates	s your fields: –	
С	Tab (Semicolon	 Comma 	○ Space
E	irst row conta	ins field names		
	A	В	c	
١.	jgibbs	mycompany.com	6467415704	
	dmorgan	mycompany.com	1123389934	
	asipowicz	mycompany.com	4260985899	
	fmulder	mycompany.com	2645488267	
	gcallen	mycompany.com	3457016567	
	ggrissom	mycompany.com	8181368381	
	hcaine	mycompany.com	3407929651	
	jfriday	mycompany.com	8318776195	

9. Map the appropriate columns to the data and then click **Next**.

Import							
	ds below ar to a field.	e manda	tory and r	nust be mapp	ed.	Select the appropriate column from your data fil	e
Use	r Domain		В		¥]	
Use	r ID		A		¥]	
Card	d ID		c		¥]	
					_	-	_
	Α	В		С			
•	jgibbs	mycomp	oany.com	6467415704			
	dmorgan	mycomp	oany.com	1123389934			
	asipowicz	mycomp	oany.com	4260985899			
	fmulder	mycomp	oany.com	2645488267			
	gcallen	mycomp	oany.com	any.com 3457016567			
	ggrissom	mycomp	oany.com	8181368381			
	hcaine	mycomp	oany.com	3407929651			$\overline{}$
			Can	cel		Back Next Finish	

a) If no domain is specified, select **Constant** and then enter the domain.

			Impo	t	
	elds below are p to a field.	e mandatory	and must be mapped.	Select the appropriate co	lumn from your data file
U	ser Domain	Co	nstant * 🗸 🗸	mycompany.com	
U	ser ID	A	~		
G	ard ID	В	~		
	Α	В			
•	jgibbs	6467415704			
	dmorgan	1123389934			
	asipowicz	4260985899			
	fmulder	2645488267			
	gcallen	3457016567			
	ggrissom	8181368381			
	hcaine	3407929651			
	1				
			Cancel	Back Next	Finish

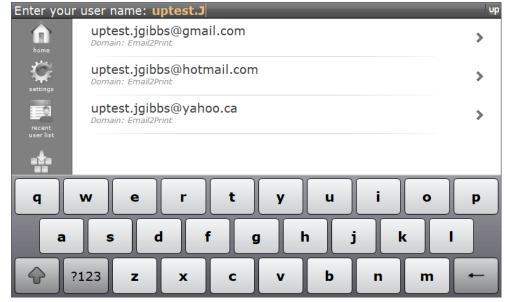
10. Click **Next** and then click **Finish**.

The imported user and card information will appear on the console.

ub		UniPrin	t Management Console	_ _ ×
🕞 🛛 💬 - 🏠 🖅 Properties 🖷	Import Users	🕏 Refresh 📉 Del	ete 📷 Default Settings 🝷 🌅 Create vPad CE Config File	🕐 Help
Folders Folders Filders Fi		curePrint mage UniPrint SecurePri		
Properties & Settings Printers	View:	Users/Cards		
SecurePrint Components Policies Services Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration WrintPAL	bcanno bmiller dmorga fmulder gcallen	MYCOMPANY.COM MYCOMPANY.COM MYCOMPANY.COM MYCOMPANY.COM	11-25-2015 4-42 PM 11-25-2015 4-42 PM 11-25-2015 4-42 PM 11-25-2015 4-42 PM 11-25-2015 4-42 PM 11-25-2015 4-42 PM	
More Information	i jfriday i jfriday i jgibbs i jreed i mtaylor i mtaylor	MYCOMPANY.COM MYCOMPANY.COM MYCOMPANY.COM MYCOMPANY.COM	11-25-2015 4:42 PM 11-25-2015 4:42 PM 11-25-2015 4:42 PM 11-25-2015 4:42 PM 11-25-2015 4:42 PM 11-25-2015 4:42 PM	
Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	scrocke	tt MYCOMPANY.COM	11-25-2015 4:42 PM	
	v			

Associating Many E-mail Addresses to One Domain User Name

With Email2Print, a user can print from any e-mail address as long as they know the e-mail address of the intended Gateway printer or the UniPrint VPQ. In earlier versions of SecurePrint, to release an Email2Print job at the vPad device, the user was required to enter the e-mail address that originally sent the print job. Including their corporate e-mail account and web mail addresses, a user could have many e-mail accounts.



User Replacement Mapping enables users to enter their domain user name and all of their print jobs from all of their e-mail accounts and even their insession print jobs will appear under their domain user name. The user no longer needs to go into each e-mail address in order to release their print jobs.

To associate many e-mail addresses to one domain user name, do the following:

- 1. On the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge), open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

T UniPrint Management Console			— C	X נ
😋 🛛 🗢 🎲 🕼 Properties	👘 New Folder 🎥 Add Prin	ters 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete		🕗 Help 🛛
Folders BRIDGEWIN2016	SecurePrint Manage UniPrin	t SecurePrint components		
Properties & Settings	View: Devices			~
ignormal components in the second sec	Root (2) Users/Cards Ro Users/Emails Servers]		
Policies Network Connections Services Nools & Utilities		Copy Centre vPad 1st Floor - Beside Mark	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver (66045e24) HP LaserJet M4345 MFP PCL6 Class Driver (6f94c74d) Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 (19e452d7)	
B Database configuration		VPad CE 90210 Beverly Hills, CA - Bran		
More Information				
SecurePrint	~			
Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	~			
			•	Þ

3. From the **View** list, select **Users/Emails**.

4. Right-click in the window and then select **New**.

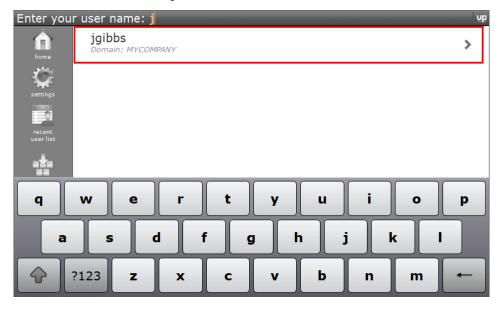
UniPrint Management Console		-		×		
🕒 • 💮 - 🞲 🖅 Properties 词 In	nport/Export 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete	🕢 Help				
Folders BRIDGEWIN2016	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components					
Properties & Settings Printers	View: Users/Emails			~		
Components	Email User		0	Domain		
Network Connections Services	Properties					
 Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	Refresh New Delete					
More Information						
SecurePrint						
Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components						
Y						

5. Enter an **Email** address, domain **UserID** and **User Domain** and then click **OK**.

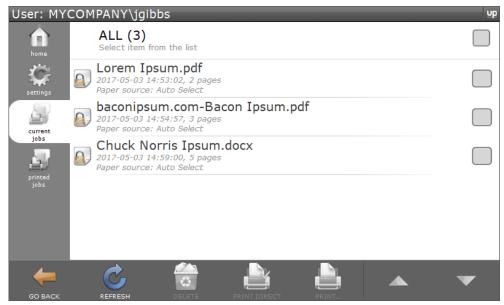
UniPrint Management Console		- 🗆 X
🌀 🛛 🕤 🔹 🎲 🖅 Properties 🖏	Import/Export 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete	🕢 Help 👻
 □ Folders □ I BRIDGEWIN2016 □ I Properties & Settings 	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components View: Users/Emails	~
 Printers SecurePrint Components Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	Email User Email	Domain
More Information SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	User Domain mycompanyl OK Cancel	

 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to add other e-mail addresses for this user. Alternatively, a list of e-mail addresses and domain user names can also be imported into SecurePrint, refer to <u>"Importing a List of E-mail</u> <u>Addresses and User Names" on page 250</u>.

After adding all of the user's e-mail addresses, at the vPad device, the user only needs to enter and then tap their domain user name.



All of the user's print jobs sent from various e-mail addresses will appear and are available for release under their domain user name.



Importing a List of E-mail Addresses and User Names

An alternative to entering each email address one by one, is to import a list of e-mail addresses. To do this, an e-mail address and domain user name list must first be created. The list must have an e-mail address, user name, and domain name which can either be delimited with commas, spaces, semicolons or tabs and be saved either as a text (.txt) file or comma delimited (.csv) file. The domain name can be omitted, if all of your users belong to the same domain.



NOTE: When creating the list of e-mail addresses and user names, ensure that spaces are not added after commas or semicolons, when using commas or semicolons as delimiters.

After creating a list of e-mail addresses and user names, do the following to import it into SecurePrint:

- 1. On the SecurePrint server (UniPrint Bridge), open the **UniPrint** Management Console.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

UniPrint Management Console				-		×
🕒 🗣 宁 - 🎲 🚈 Properties	👘 New Folder 🎥 Add	Printers 🕏 Refresh 📉 🛛	Delete		🥐 н	lelp 🕂
Folders BRIDGEWIN2016	SecurePri Manage Ur	nt hiPrint SecurePrint components				
Properties & Settings Printers	View: Devices					~
SecurePrint	Root (2) Users/C	ards				
💩 Components	Bo Users/E					
 IPolicies IPolicies Network Connections Services Nools & Utilities Database configuration FrintPAL 	E Searches	1st Floor	ntre vPad r - Beside Mark	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver (66045e HP LaserJet M4345 MFP PCL6 Class Driver (6194c7 Xerox WorkCentre 3655X PCL6 [19e452d7]	4d] (1st I	
More Information		-				
SecurePrint	~					
Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components						
	~		•			Þ

3. In the **View** menu, click **Users/Emails**.

4. Click Import/Export.

UniPrint Management Console					-		×
🕞 🛛 🕤 🚓 🎼 Properties 🕞) Import/Export 🥏 Refr	esh 📉 Delete				🥐 н	lelp
Folders F	SecurePrint Manage UniP View: Users/Ema Email Uuptest.jglbbs@yab	rint SecurePrint co ils User	Domain				~
More Information							
SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	~						

5.	Ensure th	nat Import is	selected and	l then	click Browse .
----	-----------	----------------------	--------------	--------	-----------------------

Import/	/Export					Х
	Import	○ Export				
	Select a plain text file	which contains data that a	re either delimite	d by commas, space	s, semicolons or tab	s
	File name:					
					Browse	
		Cancel	Back	Next	Finish	

6. Click to select the file to import and then click **Open**.

Select import file			×
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \square \diamond$	This PC → Desktop → 🗸 🖑	Search Desktop	م
Organize 👻 New fo			
Documents	Name UniPrint-Infinity-x64-v911 Email2PrintUsers	Date modified 5/1/2017 3:50 PM 5/3/2017 3:27 PM 5/2/2017 1:29 PM	Type File folder Text Docume Shortcut
	<		>
File	e name: Email2PrintUsers	Open	∽ Cancel

7. Select the delimiter used and then click **Next**.

nport/Expo	ort				Х
the pre	eview below		ds:	delimiter and see how your text is affected in Space	
🗌 Fir	st row con	tains field names			
	А	В	С		
•	JGibbs	uptest.jgibbs@yahoo.ca	mycompany		
	JGibbs	uptest.jgibbs@gmail.com	mycompany		
	JGibbs	uptest.jgibbs@hotmail.com	mycompany		
	BGriffin	uptest.bgriffin@yahoo.ca	mycompany2		
	BGriffin	uptest.bgriffin@gmail.com	mycompany2		
		Cancel	Back	c Next Finish	

8. Beside **User Domain**, click to select appropriate column. If all users are in the same domain, click **Constant** and then enter the domain name.

05	er Domain	A	~	
Us	er ID	A B		
Em	nail	C Constant *		
Up	odate existi	-		
	A	В	с	
•	JGibbs	uptest.jgibbs@yahoo.ca	mycompany	
	JGibbs	uptest.jgibbs@gmail.com	mycompany	
	JGibbs	uptest.jgibbs@hotmail.com	mycompany	
	BGriffin	uptest.bgriffin@yahoo.ca	mycompany2	
	BGriffin	uptest.bgriffin@gmail.com	mycompany2	
*				

9. Select the appropriate columns for **User ID** and **Email** address and then click **Next**.

mpor	t/Expor	t					\times
		ds below a to a field.		tory and must be m	apped. Select 1	he appropriate column from your data file	
	Use	r Domain		С	\sim		
	Use	r ID		A	\sim		
	Ema	il		В	\sim		
[Upd	late existi	ng data				_
		A	В		с		
	•	JGibbs	uptest.jgi	bbs@yahoo.ca	mycompany		
		JGibbs	uptest.jgi	bbs@gmail.com	mycompany		
		JGibbs	uptest.jgi	bbs@hotmail.com	mycompany		
		BGriffin	uptest.bg	riffin@yahoo.ca	mycompany2		
		BGriffin	uptest.bg	riffin@gmail.com	mycompany2		
	*						
				Cancel	Back	Next Finish	

10. Click Finish.

All of the users and their e-mail addresses will appear in the list.

🕎 UniPrint Management Console					-		×
🕒 • 🕑 • 🎲 🖅 Properties 🗓	Import/Export 🥏 Refresh 📉	Delete				? I	Help
Folders Folders BRIDGEWIN2016 For Properties & Settings	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Secur	ePrint com	ponents				
Rinters	View: Users/Emails						`
👫 SecurePrint	Email	User	Domain				
Components Components Network Connections Cons & Utilities Tools & Utilities Database configuration X PrintPAL	Uptest.bgriffin@gmail.com Uptest.bgriffin@yaho.ca Uptest.jgibbs@gmail.com Uptest.jgibbs@hotmail.com Uptest.jgibbs@hotmail.com Uptest.jgibbs@hotmail.com Uptest.jgibbs@hotmail.com	bgriffin jgibbs					
More Information							
SecurePrint	~						
Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	~						

Limiting The Number Of Printers Viewed On The vPad

After a user prints and goes to the vPad, they could be presented with an ominous list of printers that are available in your domain. To limit the number of printers that are presented to the user on the vPad, do the following:

- 1. On the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge), click **Start**, click **Administrative Tools** and then double-click **Services**.
- 2. Right-click **UniPrint Print Guard Service** and then select **Properties**.

		Services			_ □	x
File Action View	Help					
	à 🔒 🚺 🖬 🕨 🔳 II IV					
🔍 Services (Local)	Services (Local)					
	UniPrint Print Guard Service Description: Validates user access based on existing Windows-applied security	Name Storage Tiers Management Superfetch System Event Notification S System Events Broker	Description Optimizes t Maintains a Monitors sy Coordinates	Status Running Running	Startup Type Manual Manual Automatic Automatic (T	Log Loc Loc Loc
		CP/IP NetBIOS Helper	Enables a us Provides su Provides Tel Provides us		Automatic (T Automatic (T Manual Automatic	Loc Loc Net Loc
		C Thread Ordering Server UniPrint Bridge Service UniPrint Control Service UniPrint NAS Service	Provides or Acts as an i Maintains i UniPrint Ne	Running Running	Manual Automatic Automatic Disabled	Loc Loc Loc Loc
		UniPrint Print Guard Service UniPrint Statistics Broker Se UniPrint Statistics Broker Se Upra Device Host User Access Logging Service User Profile Service Virtual Disk Witware Snapshot Provider WMware Tools Volume Shadow Copy	Start Stop Pause Resume Restart All Tasks Refresh	•	Disabled Automatic Disabled Automatic (D Automatic Manual Automatic Manual	Loc Loc Loc Loc Loc Loc Loc
	Extended Standard	<	Properties Help	5		>

IniPrint Print G	uard Service Properties (Local Compute			
General Log On	Recovery Dependencies			
Service name:	UPPrintGuardSvc			
Display name:	UniPrint Print Guard Service			
Description: Validates user access based on existing Windows-				
Path to executab C:\Program Files\	le: UniPrint Suite\Services\UPPrintGuardSvc.exe			
Startup type:	Automatic 🗸			
	Automatic (Delayed Start)			
	Automatic Manual			
Service status:	Disabled Stopped			
Start	Stop Pause Resume			
You can specify t from here.	the start parameters that apply when you start the service			
Start parameters:				
	OK Cancel Apply			

3. From the **Startup type** list, select **Automatic**.

- 4. Click the **Log On** tab.
- 5. Select **This account** and enter either domain administrator or domain user credentials and then click **OK**. *Note: The Print Guard*

Service needs to run as either a domain administrator or domain user with local administrator rights on the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge).

UniPrint Print Guard	Service Properties (Local	Compute ×
General Log On Recov	very Dependencies	
Log on as:		
Local System account Allow service to in	t teract with desktop	
This account:	.\Administrator	Browse
Password:	•••••	
Confirm password:	•••••	
	OK Cancel	Apply

6. Start UniPrint Print Guard Service.

	Services				x
File Action View Help					
♦ ●					
Services (Local) Services (Local)					
UniPrint Print Guard Service	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log ^
	🌼 Storage Tiers Management	Optimizes t		Manual	Loc
Start the service	🔍 Superfetch	Maintains a		Manual	Loc
	🔍 System Event Notification S	Monitors sy	Running	Automatic	Loc
Description:	System Events Broker	Coordinates	Running	Automatic (T	Loc
Validates user access based on	🔍 Task Scheduler	Enables a us	Running	Automatic	Loc
existing Windows-applied security	🔍 TCP/IP NetBIOS Helper	Provides su	Running	Automatic (T	Loc
	Carlephony Carlephony	Provides Tel		Manual	Net
	🖏 Themes	Provides us	Running	Automatic	Loc
	🌼 Thread Ordering Server	Provides or		Manual	Loc
	🔍 UniPrint Bridge Service	Acts as an i	Running	Automatic	Loc
	🔍 UniPrint Control Service	Maintains i	Running	Automatic	Loc
	🖏 UniPrint NAS Service	UniPrint Ne		Disabled	Loc
	🙀 UniPrint Print Guard Service	Validates us		Automatic	Loc
	🔍 UniPrint Statistics Broker Se	Statistics br	Running	Automatic	Loc
	🔍 UPnP Device Host	Allows UPn		Disabled	Loc
	🔍 User Access Logging Service	This service	Running	Automatic (D	Loc ≡
	🔍 User Profile Service	This service	Running	Automatic	Loc
	🔍 Virtual Disk	Provides m		Manual	Loc
	🌼 VMware Snapshot Provider	VMware Sn		Manual	Loc
	🔅 VMware Tools	Provides su	Running	Automatic	Loc
	🎑 Volume Shadow Copy	Manages an		Manual	Loc 🗸
	<	ш			>
Extended Standard					

7. Open the **UniPrint Management Console** and then click **SecurePrint**.

8. Either right-click a vPad to change an individual device or click **Default Settings** to change global vPad properties.

Up	UniP	rint Management Console	_	□ X
🕒 🛛 🕤 🚓 🎦 Properties	New Folder 🏨 Add Printers	🕏 Refresh 📉 Delete 😿 Def	ault Settings 🕞 Create vPad CE Config File	🕜 Help 🕞
Folders BRIDGEWIN2012R2	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint Secur	ePrint components		
Properties & Settings Printers	View: Devices			~
🙀 SecurePrint	Root (2)		Printer BRIDGEWIN2012R2	Comment
 Ocomponents I Policies I Policies I I Policies I I Policies I Services 	United Searches Interface Searches	Enabled	解 HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [c2581842] 유 Kyocera KM-3050 KX [bad460ea]	(Marketing) (1st Floor Co
Gols & Utilities → Tools & Utilities → Database configuration → PrintPAL		CE vF Be Delete Properties		
More Information				
SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	~			
			4	<u> </u>

9. Click the **Settings** tab.

		vPad P	roperties)
Properties	Settings			
Print all	jobs on ca	rd swipe	No	^
Printer	display nam	e	Original name	
Recentl	y searched	list maximum	10	
Screen:	Auto adjus	t backlight	Yes	
Screen:	Brightness	%	100	
Screen:	Dim after		5 minutes	
Screen:	Turn off aff	ter	60 minutes	
ScreenS	aver: Activa	ted	No	
ScreenS	aver: Interv	al	10	
ScreenS	aver: Them	2	Blank	
Server C	Connection	Static address:p	172.30.136.103:10208	
Show s	ettings on v	Pad devices	Yes	≡
Sort pri	nt jobs		Oldest first	
Sounds	÷		Off	
Sounds	: Volume		50	
Spannii	ng Tree Prot	tocol (STP)	Off	
Use Inte	egrated Wir	ndows printer se	Yes 🗸	
			Yes	Ľ
-		ows printer secu tusers can see b	No asea on the rights of the printer.	
To revert	all values t	o global default	s, click this button. Defaults	
			OK Cancel	

10. Set Use Integrated Windows printer security to Yes.

11. Click **OK**.

12. Deny printer access by modifying the Access Control List of Gateway printer(s) located on the UniPrint Bridge, *not the print server*.

Enabling Users To Print All Jobs With A Single Swipe Of Their Card

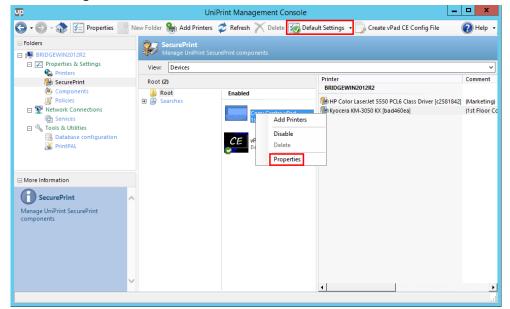
If a default printer is set for the vPad, users can send all of their active print jobs to the default printer by swiping their cards only. This option bypasses the requirement for users to authenticate by both swiping their cards and entering their password.



NOTE: If the user prints to multiple password-protected Gateway printer queues then the user will be prompted to select a printer on the vPad.

To enable this option, do the following:

- 1. On the **UniPrint Bridge**, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.
- 3. To enable this option for all vPads, click **Default Settings**. To enable this option for a specific vPad, right-click the vPad and then select **Properties**.



4. Click the **Settings** tab.

operties	_			
		ds Authorization	No external authorization	
		ds Authorization: By		
Home			New search	
	page: Auto		Yes	
Home	page: Auto	show time	15 seconds	
Langu	-		English	
	ord Keyboa	•	Numeric	
Print a	all: On card	swipe	No	V
Print a	all: Print job		Yes	
Printe	r display na	me	No	
Recen	tly searched	d list maximum	10	
Screer	n: Auto adju	ist backlight	Yes	
Screer	n: Brightnes	is %	100	
Screer	n: Dim after		5 minutes	
Screer	n: Turn off a	fter	60 minutes	
Screer	Saver: Activ	/ated	No	
Screer	nSaver: Inte	rval	10	
Screer	Saver: The	ne	Blank	
Senier	Connectio	n Alternate: in/hostn		
iets whet wiped.			o an assigned default printer when a ca :k this button. Defaults	rd

5. Set Print all: On card swipe to Yes and then click OK.

vPad Print Job Filtering

When **Print all: On card swipe** is set to **Yes**, the user is unable to select individual print jobs. Once the user taps their RFID/HID card at the vPad, all print jobs will automatically print to the default printer that is associated with that vPad. However, by using vPad Print Job Filtering, print jobs can be filtered such that only certain print jobs that match a specified filter will print. vPad Print Job Filtering can be especially useful in the following scenario, since it can save paper and ink.

Example Usage Scenario

A user prints several different documents, some of which are intended for a label printer and others are intended for a regular laser printer. Since label printer supplies tend to be more expensive than typical laser printers, the company decided to associate one vPad to one label printer. The user wants to print the labels first and goes to the vPad and taps their RFID/ HID card. As a result, all the labels print, but so do the other print jobs that were intended to print at a typical laser printer. The solution is to use vPad Print Job Filtering and specify that if a word "Label" is found in the file name then print it to the label printer. The user would also need to ensure that all print jobs destined for the label printer have been renamed with the word "Label" in the file name. To implement vPad Print Job Filtering, do the following:

- 1. On the SecurePrint server (UniPrint Bridge), open the **UniPrint** Management Console.
- 2. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.
- 3. Click to select the appropriate vPad and then click **Properties**.
- 4. Click the **Settings** tab.
- Beside Print all: Print job name pattern, enter a regular expression for UniPrint to match. For example, Label will match all print job names with the word "Label" in it. Or to exclude a string, ^(?!.*Untitled) will exclude all print jobs names with the word "Untitled" in it.

Pad Prope		×
Properties	Settings	
Allow	user self-registration	Yes
Delega	ated print job notification	Yes
Device	Mode	Normal
Extern	al User/Cards Authorization	No external authorization
Extern	al User/Cards Authorization: By	/I No
Home	page	New search
Home	page: Auto show	Yes
Home	page: Auto show time	15 seconds
Langu	age	English
Passw	ord Keyboard Style	Numeric
Print a	all: On card swipe	Yes
Print a	ill: Print job name pattern	^(?!.*Untitled)
Printer	r display name	Original name
Recent	tly searched list maximum	10
Screen	n: Auto adjust backlight	Yes
Screen	n: Brightness %	100
Screen	n: Dim after	5 minutes
Screen	n: Turn off after	60 minutes
Screen	Saver Activated	No
Sets to on	Print job name pattern Ily release document names tha n). Leave it blank to allow all.	t contain the word pattern specified (regular
To revert	all values to global defaults, cl	ick this button. Defaults
		OK Cancel

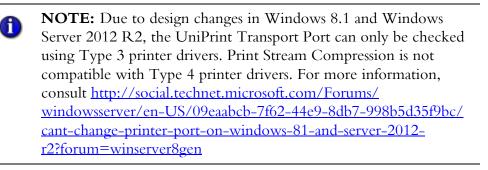
6. Click OK.

Enabling Data Compression Between Print Server And Printer Through The vPad

In environments where the print server is located in a different geographic location from the vPad Pro/CE and the printer, the print data transmitted

from the print server to the printer will be compressed via the vPad Pro/CE device by utilizing the UniPrint Transport Port Monitor.

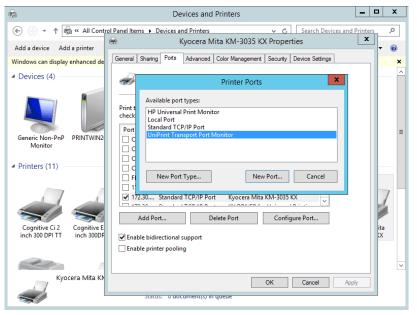
NOTE: Print stream compression is only functional with the vPad Pro or vPad CE device itself and the device must be enabled in the UniPrint Management Console. Print stream compression is *not* compatible with the vPad Touch or the SecurePrint Emulator. The SecurePrint Server component must still be installed even if only Print Stream Compression is being deployed without the UniPrint VPQ. Print stream compression supports up to 5 concurrent print jobs at a time.



To enable this feature, do the following:

- 1. On the **UniPrint Print Server**, open the **Control Panel** and then double-click **Devices and Printers**.
- 2. Right-click a printer that is associated with the vPad or vPad CE and then select **Printer properties**. *Note:* To add a port, you must either be logged in as the built-in "Administrator" or you must have UAC disabled.
- 3. Click the **Ports** tab and then click **Add Port**.

4. Click to select **UniPrint Transport Port Monitor** and then click **New Port**.



5. Enter the **vPad IP Address** and the **Printer IP Address**. Adjust the compression strength to the desired level and then click **OK**.

Ur	niPrint Transport Port
vPad (select):	192 . 0 . 2 . 129
Printer IP Address:	192 . 0 . 2 . 211
Printer Port Number:	9100
UniPrint Transport Port Name:	UPT_192.0.2.129->192.0.2.211
Compression	_
Strength Level (6):	
Raw data received:	0 KB
Compressed data sent:	0 KB
Data reduced:	Reset
SNMP Status	
✓ Enabled	
Community Name:	public
SNMP Device Index:	1
	OK Cancel

6. Click **Close** and then click **Apply**.

7. Click **OK** again.

Viewing
Compression
StatisticsAfter the UniPrint Transport Port Monitor has been configured, all print jobs
sent that printer will be compressed at the print server and then decompressed
at the vPad or vPad CE.

To check the amount of compression and data that is being processed by the UniPrint Transport Port Monitor, do the following:

- 1. On the **UniPrint Print Server**, open the **Control Panel** and then double-click **Devices and Printers**.
- 2. Right-click a printer that is associated with the vPad or vPad CE and then select **Printer properties**. *Note:* To view port information, you must either be logged in as the built-in "Administrator" or you must have UAC disabled.
- 3. Click the **Ports** tab and then click **Configure Port**.

÷	Xerox Worl	kCentre 3	655X PCL6 P	Properties	x
Security General	Device S Sharing	ettings Ports	Configuratio Advanced	n Administrati Color Manager	
🥪 Xe	rox WorkCent	re 3655X PC	L6		
Print to the fo		i). Documer	ts will print to	the first free	
Port	Description		Printer		^
COM4:	Serial Port				
COM1:	Serial Port				
COM2:	Serial Port				≡
FILE:	Print to File				
✓ UPT_1	UniPrint Tran	nsport Port	Xerox WorkC	entre 3655X PCL6	
UPT_1	UniPrint Trar	nsport Port	Kyocera KM-	3050 KX	
UPT_1	UniPrint Trar	nsport Port	HP LaserJet 4	050 Series PCL 5	_
470.00	TO	- <u> </u>	10001	1 - 5550 0010 01	_
Add Po	ort	Delet	e Port	Configure Port	
	irectional supp	port			
Enable prin	nter pooling				
			ОК	Cancel Ap	oply

4. The amount of compression and the amount of raw data processed is reported as well as the level of compression. To increase or decrease

the amount of compression, slide the slider accordingly. To reset the compression statistics back to zero, click **Reset**.

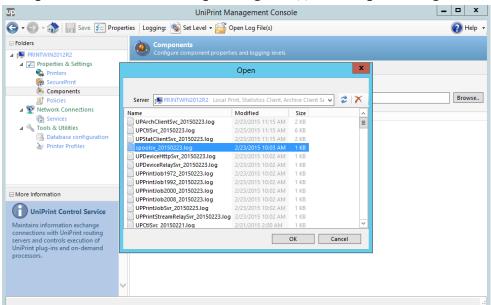
	UniPrint Transport Port
vPad (select):	192 . 0 . 2 . 159
Printer IP Address:	192 . 0 . 2 . 204
Printer Port Number:	9100
UniPrint Transport Port Name	: UPT_192.0.2.159->192.0.2.204
Compression	
Strength Level (5):	
Raw data received:	4464 KB
Compressed data sent:	1692 KB
Data reduced:	2772 KB, 62.08%
SNMP Status	
✓ Enabled	
Community Name:	public
SNMP Device Index:	1
	OK Cancel

Troubleshooting
Print Stream
CompressionIf issues arise from print stream compression then enable logging of the
UniPrint Transport Port Monitor component and then contact UniPrint
Support.

To enable logging, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Print Server, open the registry editor.
- 2. Under HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\ Control\Print\Monitors\UniPrint Transport Port Monitor create a new DWORD value named LogLevel.
- 3. Assign the **LogLevel** a value of 3 (high) to log and capture issues and errors.

The log can be viewed through the UniPrint Management Console. Click **Components** and then click **Open Log File(s)**. Select **spoolsv.log**.



Setting up Imprivata OneSign for SecurePrint Authentication

Imprivata authentication and password management can be easily integrated into UniPrint Infinity's SecurePrint. This enables the user to use their Imprivata proximity card to unlock and authenticate on the UniPrint vPad before releasing their SecurePrint print jobs.



NOTE: An additional licensing fee is required for Imprivata integration. Contact your UniPrint Territory Manager for more information.

Installing the Imprivata Gateway Component

The following instructions assumes that UniPrint Infinity has already been installed using the Print Server scenario. Imprivata Gateway can also be installed during a fresh installation of UniPrint Infinity. The Imprivata Gateway component is installed on the same machine as the SecurePrint Server.

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge (SecurePrint Server), run the installation program, **UniPrint91_*.exe** as an administrator.
- 2. In the UniPrint Infinity Maintenance dialog box, click Next.

- 3. In the **Program Maintenance** dialog box, ensure the **Modify** is selected and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the Custom Setup dialog box, beside Imprivata Gateway, click

X and then select **This feature will be installed on local hard drive**. Click **Next**.

i₿	UniPrint Infinity - Installation Wizard
Custom Set Select the p	rogram features you want installed.
	↓ License Server ∧ ↓ PrintPAL Server ∧ ↓ SecurePrint Server ↓ ↓ Data Server ↓ ↓ Email2Print ↓ ↓ Statistics Components ↓ ↓ Document Archiving Components ↓ ↓ Auxiliary Server ↓ ↓ Imprivata Gateway ↓
Ø	Feature Desci Image: This feature will be installed on local hard drive. Feature Desci Image: This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive. SecurePrint (v Image: This feature will not be available.
InstallShield — Help	

- 5. In the Ready to Modify the Program dialog box, click Install.
- 6. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

Integrating UniPrint Infinity on the Imprivata OneSign Server

Since Imprivata OneSign is deployed differently depending on the organization, the actual steps may vary depending on your OneSign deployment. Contact support@uniprint.net for assistance in integrating UniPrint Infinity on the OneSign server.

Configuring SecurePrint to Recognize Imprivata OneSign

After installing the Imprivata Gateway component on the SecurePrint Server and integrating UniPrint Infinity on a Imprivata OneSign server, SecurePrint needs to be configured to recognize Imprivata OneSign as the preferred form of authentication.

1. On the UniPrint Bridge (SecurePrint Server), open the **Registry Editor**.

2. Under the registry key, **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software** **UniPrint\Extras\Imprivata**, right-click **BootstrapServer** and then select **Modify**.

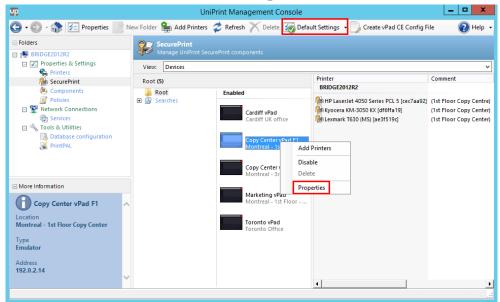
ø			Registry Edito	r			_ [x
File	Edit View Favorites Help							
	>		Name (Default) ConnectionPor ConnectionPor CogLevel VersionIndicate	Modify Modify Delete Renam	/ Binary Data	Data (value no 0x000027/ 0x000000 7	e7 (10215)	
	PrintPAL Cache Server	~	<		Ш			>
Comp	uter\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\I	JniP	rint\Extras\Imprivata					

3. Under Value data, enter the URL of the Imprivata OneSign server using either an IP address or host name and then click OK. Note: IP addresses must be entered in the format of https://[IP address]/. Multiple IP addresses and host names must be separated by a comma.

Edit String
Value name:
BootstrapServer
Value data:
https://192.0.2.153/,https://192.0.2.154/
OK Cancel

- 4. Open the UniPrint Management Console.
- 5. Under Properties & Settings, click SecurePrint.

 To enable Imprivata OneSign globally for all vPad Pro devices, click Default Settings. To enable Imprivata for only one vPad Pro, rightclick the vPad and then click Properties.



7. From the **External User/Cards Authorization** list, select either **Imprivata with external reader** or **Imprivata with internal reader** depending on the type of card readers used. Click **OK**.

	Devices		
	Allow external keyboard	Yes	
	Allow network bridging	Yes	
	Allow user self-registration Device Mode	Yes Normal	
	External User/Cards Authorization	Normal No external authorization	
ľ			
	Home page	No external authorization	
	Home page: Auto show Home page: Auto show time	Imprivata with external reader Imprivata with internal reader	
	Language	English	
	Password Keyboard Style	Numeric	
	Print all jobs on card swipe	No	
	Printer display name	Original name	
	Recently searched list maximum	10	
	Screen: Auto adjust backlight	Yes	
	Screen: Brightness %	100	
	Screen: Dim after	5 minutes	
	Screen: Turn off after	60 minutes	
	ScreenSaver: Activated	No	
	ScreenSaver: Interval	10	
	ScreenSaver: Theme	Blank	
	Show settings on vPad devices	Yes	
	Sort print jobs	Oldest first	
	Sounds	0ff	

Configuring The UniPrint vPad Device

The vPad is a device that was designed in conjunction with SecurePrint and the VPQ (virtual print queue). The vPad securely controls access to stored print jobs and is printer model independent. Since more than one printer can be associated with a vPad device, only one vPad is required for a group of printers located in close proximity of each other.

Configuring the process of secure pull-printing is done on the UniPrint Management Console, however the device itself can be configured to reduce memory consumption and adjust screen brightness for example.

The following tasks can only be done if the administrator has enabled **Show** settings on vPad devices on the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge).

Some features only apply to the vPad Pro and not to the SecurePrint emulator, vPad Touch or vPad CE.

Adjusting Screen Brightness and Backlighting

The following feature only applies to the vPad Stand and Pro and not to the SecurePrint emulator or vPad Touch. To adjust the screen brightness and backlighting for the SecurePrint emulator and vPad Touch, use the Control Panel in Windows.

To adjust the screen brightness and backlighting, do the following:

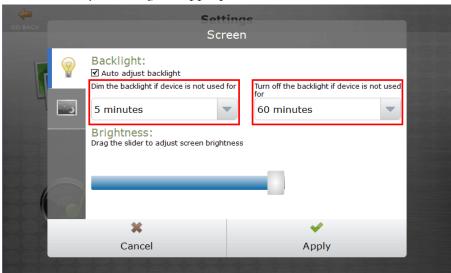


1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.

2. Tap Screen.



3. Adjust screen idle time when you would like the backlight to dim and turn off by selecting the appropriate time from the lists.



4. Adjust the screen brightness by dragging the slider to appropriate level.

	inge een
Backlight: Auto adjust backlight Dim the backlight if device is not used 5 minutes Brightness: Drag the slider to adjust screen bright	for 60 minutes
×	- •
Cancel	Apply

5. Tap Apply.

Setting Up A Screensaver

The following feature only applies to the vPad Standard, and Pro only. It does not apply to the SecurePrint emulator or vPad Touch. To adjust the screen saver for the SecurePrint emulator and vPad Touch, use the Control Panel in Windows.

To set up a screensaver on the vPad Pro, do the following:

1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.



2. Tap Screen.



3. Tap the **Screensaver** tab.



4. Select the theme, **Fading** or **Blank** and the screen idle time required before the screensaver starts. To disable the screensaver, clear the **Activate when screen is not used for** option.

GO BACK	Sett Scr		
	Screensaver theme: Fading Activate when screen is not used 10 minutes	for	
	×	×	
55	Cancel	Apply	

5. Tap Apply.

Changing the Default Home Page & Refresh To Home Page

Depending on your users' preference, the home page can be set to either immediately accept their user input or to a list of recent users. The time in which the screen refreshes to the home page if left idle can also be adjusted. This feature applies to the vPad Standard, vPad Pro, vPad Touch and the SecurePrint emulator.

To change the Home page settings, do the following:

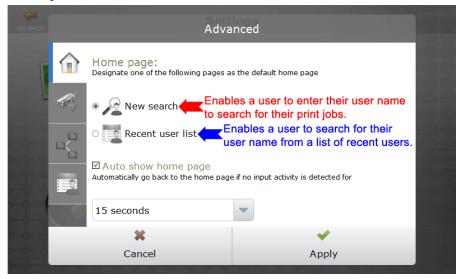
1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.



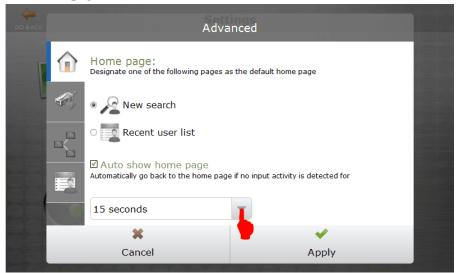
2. Tap Advanced.



3. Tap either New search or Recent user list.



4. Tap to select the screen idle time required before it refreshes to the home page.



5. Tap Apply.

Changing Print Server Connection Information

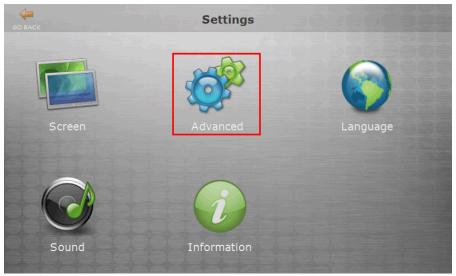
Although vPad automatically detects the closest UniPrint Print Server, it may still detect the incorrect server in a multiple UniPrint Print Server environment. This feature applies to the vPad Pro, vPad Touch and the SecurePrint emulator.

To change the Print Server connection IP address and port number, do the following:

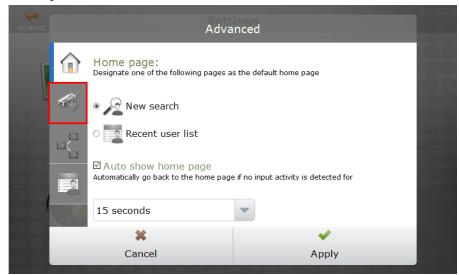
1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.



2. Tap Advanced.



3. Tap the **Network** tab.



4. Tap either Auto discover or Connect to server.

	Ac	lvanced	
	Server connection mod Auto discover	e:	
-	Clear existing connection info O Connect to server	ormation and rediscover	
	Preferred: Hostname / IP:	192.0.2.103	
	Port: Alternate:	10208	
	Hostname / IP: Port:	10208	
	X Cancel	Apply	

a) If **Connect to server** is selected, tap within Hostname/IP and then tap the key pad to enter the new IP address and port number

of the UniPrint Print Server. An alternate print server can also be entered.

	Ad	vanced	
Â	Preferred: Hostname / IP: Port:	192.0.2.103 10208	
	Alternate: Hostname / IP: Port:	10205	
1 2	3 4 5 @ # ?	6 7 8 * ()	90
🔶 abc	. , :	;	-

5. Click and then tap **Apply**.

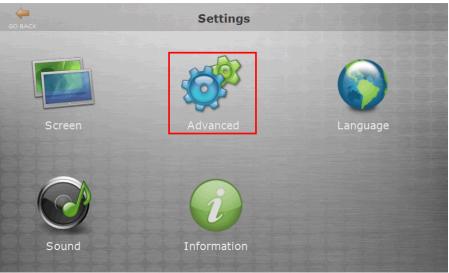
Assigning a Static IP Address To The vPad Pro

A static IP address can be assigned to the vPad Pro. This feature does not apply to the SecurePrint emulator or the vPad Touch, and the screen is therefore disabled.

1. In the Home page	, tap Settings .		
Enter your user name:			νp
q w e	r t y	ui	o p
a s d	f g	h j k	I
	хсv	b n r	m 🗲

1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.

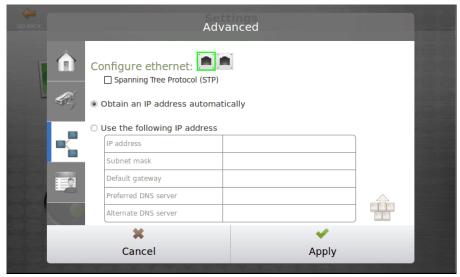
2. Tap Advanced.



3. Tap **Ethernet Connection** tab.

GO BACK	Advanced				
		Home page: Designate one of the following pages as	s the default home page	86	
		New search			
	Recent user list				
		☑ Auto show home page Automatically go back to the home page	: if no input activity is detected for		
<u>S</u>		15 seconds	•		
		×	¥		
		Cancel	Apply		

4. Ensure that the left ethernet port (highlighted in green) is used. This is the Ethernet port that is labelled eth1 and is used to connect to your network.

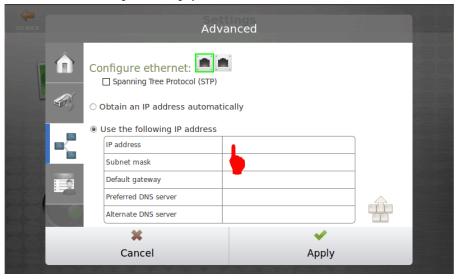


The non-green port which is labelled eth0 on the vPad Pro is used as a bridge when an additional network wall jack is unavailable for the vPad Pro. In this situation, disconnect the network printer from the network wall jack and connect it the vPad Pro on eth0. Then connect the vPad Pro to the network wall jack on eth1.

GO BACK	Adva	anced	
() () ()	Configure ethernet:		
	IP address		
	Subnet mask		
	Default gateway		
	Preferred DNS server		
	Alternate DNS server		
	*	✓	
	Cancel	Apply	
	Y Y Y Y Y	YYYYYYY	

5. Tap Use the following IP address.

6. In the table, tap the empty cell beside **IP address**.



7. A keyboard will appear. Enter the IP address to be assigned to this device.

GO BACK	Advanced		
	Use the following IP address IP address Subnet mask Default gateway Preferred DNS server Alternate DNS server		
1 2 ! @ ab	@ # ? * ()	9	0] ←

- 8. Tap the empty cell beside **Subnet mask** and then enter the appropriate IP address.
- 9. Repeat the above procedure to enter the **Default gateway**, **Preferred** and **Alternate DNS server** IP addresses.
- 10. Tap **Apply** when all the information is complete.

Changing the Number of Users Listed Under Recently Searched User Names

Users can also search for their user name in a list of **Recently searched users** instead of entering their user names each time. The number of users kept in

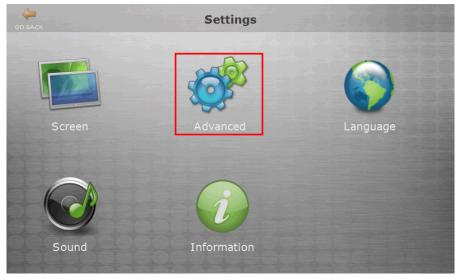
this list can be adjusted to meet your users' preference. This feature is applicable to the vPad Pro, vPad Touch and the SecurePrint emulator.

To change the number of users on the **Recently searched users** list, do the following:

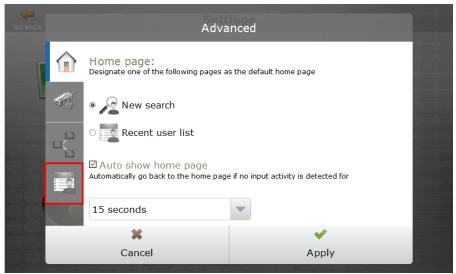


1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.

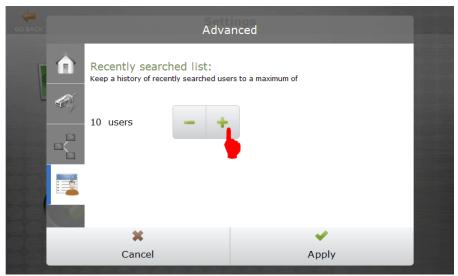
2. Tap Advanced.



3. Tap the List tab.



4. Tap the up and down arrows to adjust the number of users kept in the search list.



5. Tap Apply.

Changing the Interface Language

Currently, the vPad Pro, vPad Touch and SecurePrint emulator interfaces support English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Polish and simplified Chinese. However, provisions have been made to include other languages in future releases. To change the interface language, do the following:

1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.



2. Tap Language.



3. Tap to select a language.

Langu	age
English	
Français	
Deutsch	
Español	
Italiano	
Polski	
中文-简体 (Simplified Chinese)	
×	×
Cancel	Apply

- 4. Tap Apply.
- 5. Tap **Yes** to confirm that you want to change the interface language.



NOTE: After changing the interface language, extended latinderived characters such as accents and ligatures can be accessed by pressing and holding a key:



For example, if the interface language is set to French, pressing and holding A would allow for A with accent grave, circumflex, tréma, and the AE ligature.

Adjusting Sound and Volume

This feature only applies to the vPad Pro and does not apply to the SecurePrint emulator, vPad Touch or vPad CE. To adjust the sound and volume for the SecurePrint emulator or vPad Touch, use the Control Panel in Windows.

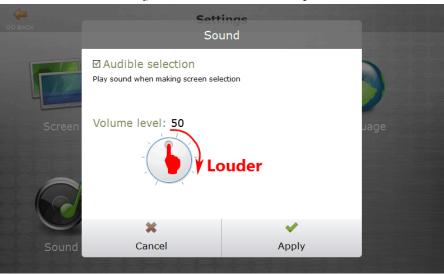
To change the sound and volume, do the following:



1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.

2. Tap Sound.





3. Press, hold and drag the volume wheel to adjust the volume level.

4. Tap **Apply**.

Muting Tap To mute the tap sounds, do the following: Sounds

1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.



2. Tap Sound.



3. Tap to clear **Audible selection**.

GO BACK	Sett Sou	ings und	
	Audible selection	action)
Screen	Volume level: 50	uage	
	×	×	
Sound	Cancel	Apply	

4. Tap Apply.

Retrieving Information About the vPad

From the vPad Information screen, you can find out how much free memory is available, the device's IP address and which UniPrint Print Server it is connected to. This feature is available for all vPad devices and the SecurePrint emulator.

To learn more about your vPad, do the following:

Enter your user name:		υp
home		
recent userlist		
a 📩 a		
q w e	r t y	u i o p
a s d	f g h	j k l
	x c v	b n m ←

1. In the Home page, tap **Settings**.

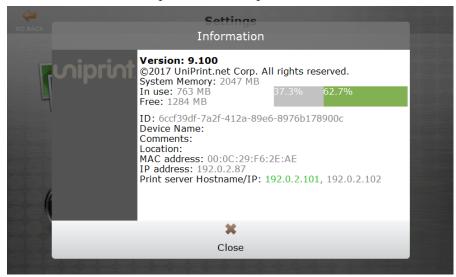
2. Tap **Information**.



3. Review the information and then tap **Close**.



4. If an alternate print server has been entered or if High Availability has been implemented, 2 print servers will be presented. The green IP address is the active print server. Tap **Close**.



Configuring Printer Delegation

At times, users may want to delegate their print jobs to others to avoid having to e-mail documents that require printing. Print jobs can be delegated to a group of users that are set up by the administrator or users can delegate print jobs on the fly depending on how delegation is configured.

With print job delegation, the user(s) to whom the print job is delegated to receive an e-mail message that contains a randomly generated 4-digit PIN

code. The user(s) authenticate on the vPad, select the delegated print job and then use the PIN code to release it for printing to a physical printer.

Setting up Email Server Settings for Printer Delegation

Since users are notified of print job delegation and status through e-mail, email settings need to be set.

To configure e-mail settings, do the following:

- 1. On the **SecurePrint Server** (UniPrint Bridge), click **Start** and the type Delegates.
- 2. Click **Delegates**. *Note:* If Delegates is to be accessed frequently, it is recommended that Delegates be pinned to either the taskbar or to Start.

Up *	UniPrint Delegates	_ D X
Main New Edit Republish Delete Printers Email settings are not configured. These are required	Email Settings onfrouretion	View ~ @
Printer		AD Search III X
	No printer selected	C III >
Ready	< III >	vPad Search AD Search

3. Click Email Settings.

4. Enter in the e-mail server information and if necessary, server credentials. Click **Save**.

Email Settings X						
Configure	Configure email server settings					
	Email Server	smtp.mycompany.com : 25				
	Username Password Confirm	Administrator				
		≪ Save ¥ Cancel				

Creating a New Delegate Printer Queue

Delegate printer queues can be created based on a project, a department or even a job function, for example. It really depends on how this functionality will be used in your users' work flows.

To create a new delegate printer queue, do the following:

1. On the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge), open Delegates.

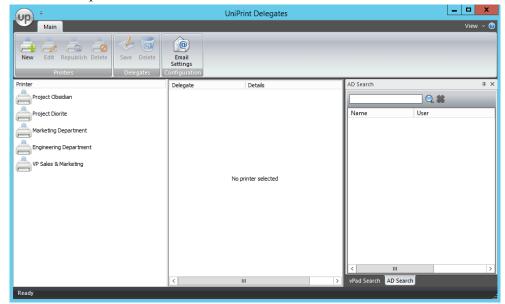
		UniPrint Delegates			Ŀ	- 🗆 X
Main						View 🗸 🕜
New Edit Republish Delete	Email Settings					
Printers Delegates C	onfiguration			AD Search	_	ф ×
Printer	Delegate	Details		AD Search		4 ×
					0, 🗱	
				Name	User	
		No printer selected				
		no princi deceteo				
				<		>
	<	Ш	>	vPad Search AD Searc	h	
Ready						.:

2. Click **New** to create a delegate printer queue.

3. Type in the name of the new delegate printer, a comment, and also select how the SecurePrint password/PIN will be created. A 4-digit SecurePrint PIN can be automatically generated, no PIN can be generated or the administrator can set a pre-defined PIN. This PIN is required by the delegate user to release the print job. Click **Save**.

Add Delegate Printer					
New deleg	New delegate printer settings				
	Printer Name: Comment:	Project Obsidian to all users involved with Project Obsidian			
	PIN:	Auto Generate No Pin Specify Default Enable Notifications			
Save Save					

4. The new delegate printer queue is created and will be published to the UniPrint Bridge. Continue to create as many delegate printer queues as required.



Assigning Delegates and vPads to a Delegate Printer Queue

There are 2 types of printer delegation queues, administrator-initiated and user-initiated. With administrator-initiated queues, the administrator assigns

delegates and vPads to the queue. Whereas with user-initiated queues, the user delegating the print job assigns the delegates at the time of printing.

For user-initiated queues, leave the delegates list blank.

NOTE: A new feature in version 9.1, is vPad delegation for administrator-initiated queues. Administrators can assign not only users, but also vPads to a delegate printer queue. By the adding a vPad to the queue, users receive an e-mail with the SecurePrint PIN, but they can only release the print job at the delegated vPad. If the user attempts to release the print job at a non-delegated vPad, the print job will still appear in their print job list after they authenticate with their domain credentials, however the **Print** and **Print Direct** buttons will be disabled.

For administrator-initiated queues, do the following:

- 1. On the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge), open Delegates.
- 2. Click to select a delegate printer queue.
- 3. Click the **AD Search** tab, under **Search**, type in a domain user name and then click **Q**.

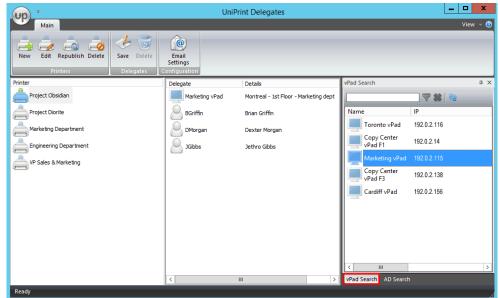
₹ Main	ι	JniPrint Delegates			Ŀ	• □ X
New Edit Republish Delete Save Delete	Email Settings configuration			-	-	
Printer	Delegate	Details		AD Search		ά×
Project Obsidian				bgriffin	Q 🗰	-
Project Diorite				Name	User	
Marketing Department						
Engineering Department						
VP Sales & Marketing						
		No printer selected				
				<		>
	<	ш	>	vPad Search AD Sea	rch	
Ready						

To populate the user list with all domain users, leave the search box blank and click . *Note: The user list may take a long time to populate if your Active Directory is large.*

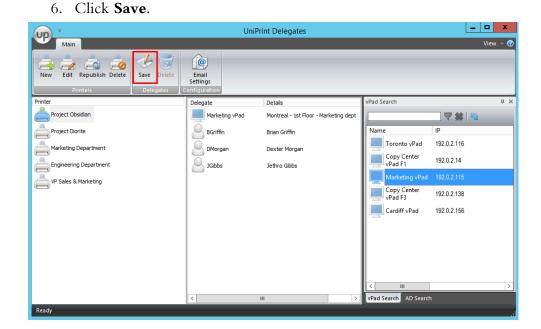
- delegates list. UP Main - 🗆 🗙 UniPrint Delegates 6 🗟 0 New Edit Republish Delete Email Settings Save Delete Printe Details AD Search ņх Delegate noject Obsidian BGriffin Brian Griffin 0, 🗱 Project Diorite Name User Access Control... Marketing Department Account Operators 2 Engineering Department 2 VP Sales & Marketing Administrator Administrators Allowed RODC . Backup Operators 0 Cert Publishers Certificate Serv
- **NOTE:** To add multiple users that appear consecutively in the list, 1 click the first user you want to add, press SHIFT and then click the last user. Press ENTER to assign them to the delegation queue. To add multiple users that do not appear consecutively in the list, click to select a user, press CTRL, and then click the next user. Press **ENTER** to assign the users to the delegation queue.

ad Search AD Search

5. To delegate a vPad, click the **vPad Search** tab. Click to select the vPad and then press ENTER.



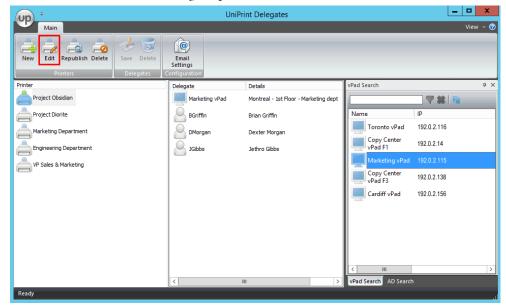
4. Click to select a user and then press **ENTER** to add them to the



Modifying a Delegate Printer

To modify the delegate printer name and/or comments, do the following:

1. On the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge), open Delegates.



2. Click to select a delegate printer and then click Edit.

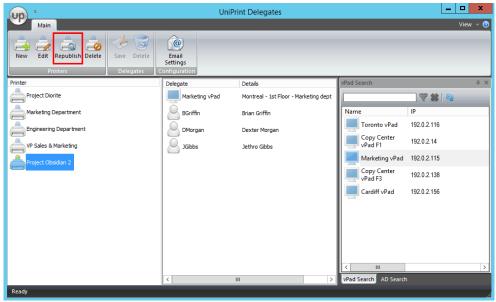
3. Edit the printer name, comments, PIN creation option and then click **Save**.

	Modify Delegate Printer				
Edit Proje	Edit Project Obsidian printer settings				
	Printer Name: Comment:	Project Obsidian 2 Delegate print jobs to all users involved wit			
	PIN:	Auto Generate No Pin Specify Default Enable Notifications			
Save Save					

Republishing a Delegate Printer to the Bridge

If a delegate printer has been deleted on the UniPrint Bridge, it can be republished by doing the following:

1. On the SecurePrint Server (UniPrint Bridge), open Delegates.



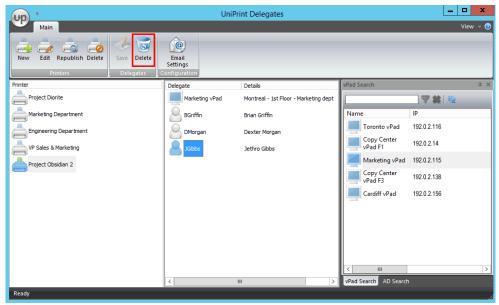
2. Click to select a delegate printer and then click **Republish**.

3. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to republish the printer to the UniPrint Bridge.

Deleting a User or vPad From The Delegates List

To remove a user or vPad from the printer delegation list, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open **Delegates**.
- 2. Click to select a delegate printer.
- 3. Click to select the user or vPad in the delegation list and then click **Delete**.



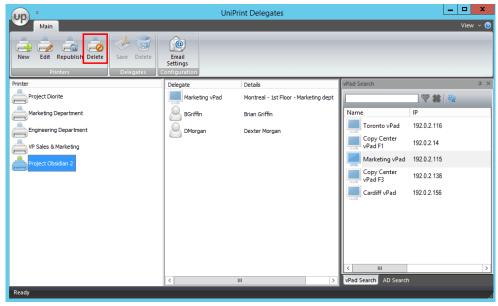
- 4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the selected delegate.
- 5. Click Save.

	UniP	rint Delegates		- 🗆 X
Main				View 👻 🕜
New Edit Republish Delete Printers Delete	Email Settings Configuration		_	
Printer	Delegate	Details	vPad Search	ά×
Project Diorite	Marketing vPad	Montreal - 1st Floor - Marketing dept		69
Marketing Department	BGriffin	Brian Griffin	Name IP	
Engineering Department	DMorgan	Dexter Morgan	Toronto vPad 192.0.2.116	
VP Sales & Marketing		-	Copy Center 192.0.2.14	
Project Obsidian 2			Marketing vPad 192.0.2.115	
			Copy Center 192.0.2.138	
			Cardiff vPad 192.0.2.156	
			< III	>
	<	III >	vPad Search AD Search	
Ready				

Deleting a Delegate Printer Queue

To delete a delegate printer queue and all of its delegates, do the following:

- 1. On the UniPrint Bridge, open **Delegates**.
- 2. Click to select a delegate printer queue and then click **Delete**.



3. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the delegate printer and all of its delegates.

Delegating a Print Job

Once printer delegation has been configured, the user can then delegate print jobs to either admin-initiated queues or to user-initiated queues. With admin-initiated queues, the print job is automatically delegated to the users assigned to the queue by the administrator. For user-initiated queues, the user will be prompted to enter the user names who are to be delegated the print job at the time of printing.

Delegates will receive an e-mail message with a 4-digit, randomly generated, PIN code, notifying them that a print job has been delegated to them. Delegates can then proceed to a vPad device, authenticate and then enter this PIN code to release the delegated print job to a printer.

To delegate a print job, do the following:

1. In an ICA/RDP session, open an application and then click **Print**.

	8 1		
\bigcirc	Lorem lpsum – Word	? — 🗖 Brian Griffin 👻	×
Info	Print		
New	Copies: 1 🗘		
Open			
Save	Print Lorem Ipsum use of all of the second s	dt anet conmedo vogra eros elestesase habitast mobi	
Save As	Printer	t exercises. Factor alignet profe-	
Print	Project Obsidian [2e68dd Ready	nur, in hulmb mith mitheget tapiers. east volstpart, fied at koren in marc lentespar-halitant montil trictique na Maesman aclinichier.	
Share	HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [f92f969e] on bridgewin2012r2	Anticionegos, Aliquian entit Enforce consectus et antes et En posseres, rendos quant inculio: und, utilizion col, Escolloca at, unità.	
Export	HP LaserJet M4345 MFP [94c335de] on bridgewin2012r2	acida, per langtachysemanic. nendo, Carri scale, categue at hanibo, candinavertaria dela. Sant. In fentimetano, komunica carlel. ser casarrial bele, thatbitar	
Close		lor a fiele cangue unhicula. . datalitar non eroc. Yolken metacontilectie lacur, at gravita	
	Ready	et navaris et rollels. Ut nærtik ligsda seri vedannsfærst. Mærsensk til 2. samsenst 11. les. Pellentennar	
Account	Project Obsidian [2e68dd76] on bridgewin2012r2	4, can anguna ang san ang san ang san ang san ang san ang	
Options	UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] on bridgewin2012r2 Ready		
	Microsoft XPS Document Writer	+	
	Ready Ready		-

2. Select a delegate printer and then click **Print**. For admin-initiated

queues, an e-mail will be sent to the delegates notifying them that a print job has been delegated to them along with a 4-digit PIN that is to be used to release the print job to a printer.

3. For user-initiated queues, you will be prompted for delegates. Type in a username and then click .

		Delegate Pri	nting		x	
	Delegate document to others			niprin	t	
	Please provide delegation settings for: Microsoft Word - The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog					
Search for de	legates	_	Select saved dele	gates template		
Dexter		🔍 🗰		<u>ب</u>	Ш.	
Name	Email		Name	Email		
	No results	→		No Delegates Assigned		
				\$ \$	L.	
				Selegate Can	cel	

Click	to select the deleg	gate and the	en clicl	k 📫.
		Delegate Print	ing	2
	Delegate document to others			viprint
Microsoft Wo	vide delegation settings for: rd - The quick brown fox jumps over the laz	y dog		
Search for de	legates	~ *	Select saved d	lelegates template
Dexter		୍କ 🗰		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Name	Email		Name	Email
Dexter Mor	gan uptest.dmorgan2@gmail.com	→		No Delegates Assigned
				*
				Selegate Cancel

- 5. Continue to search for and select delegates as needed.
- 6. To save your delegates as a template, click 🛃 .

Delegate Printing				
Delegate document to others		unipri	int	
Please provide delegation settings for: Microsoft Word - The quick brown fox jumps over the la	izy dog			
Search for delegates		Select saved delegates template		
Dexter	🔍 🗰		✓ 前	
Name Front		News Parel		
Name Email Dexter Morgan uptest.dmorgan2@gmail.com		Name Email Dexter Morgan uptest.dmorgan2@gmail.com		
	⇒			
		8	& I.	
		Selegate (Cancel	

7. Enter a name for the template and then click **Save**.

Save Delegate Template As
Delegate Template
Please provide a delegate template name To Dexter Only
Save Cancel

- 8. To remove a delegate from a template, click to select the delegate and then click . To save changes to an already existing template, click .
- 9. To delegate the print job, click **Delegate**.

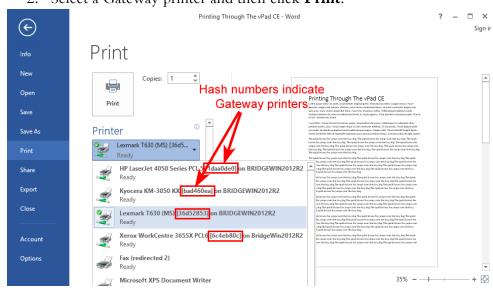
Delegate Printing			
Delegate document to others	uiprint		
Please provide delegation settings for: Microsoft Word - The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog			
Search for delegates	Select saved delegates template		
Dexter	To Dexter Only 👻 🏢		
Name Email Dexter Morgan uptest.dmorgan2@gmail.com	Name Email Dexter Morgan uptest.dmorgan2@gmail.com		
⇒			
	* * .		
	Selegate Cancel		

10. An e-mail will be sent to the delegate(s) notifying them that the print job is ready to be retrieved.

Printing through the vPad CE

Unlike the vPad Standard, Pro and Touch models, the vPad CE lacks a display. However, pull printing is still possible by using the vPad CE with an external or internal card reader. Instead of entering a SecurePrint password to release a print job, the user simply taps their RFID/HID card on the vPad CE device to release the print job. The vPad CE also enables print stream compression.

1. In an ICA/RDP session, open an application and then click **Print**.



2. Select a Gateway printer and then click **Print**.

- 3. The print job will be compressed at the central print server and then decompressed by the vPad CE before being printed at the printer. Since print stream compression is configured on the print server through the UniPrint Transport Port Monitor, print stream compression and decompression appears seamless to the user.
- 4. If the vPad CE with an internal/external card reader is used, the print job will be released to printer that is associated with it on the UniPrint Management Console.

Setting up your SecurePrint Password

If Force Password is enabled, the user will be required to enter a password each time they print to the UniPrint VPQ or any Gateway printer.

SecurePrint	x
Please enter a password to set up your secure printing. Password Confirm Password	OK
Remember my Password	

If Force Password is not enabled, then to set up a password the user needs to do the following:

- 1. In an ICA/RDP session, open an application and then click **Print**.
- 2. Select a Gateway printer or UniPrint VPQ and then click **Printer Properties**.

(<)	Lorem lpsum - Word	? — 🗆 🗙 Brian Griffin - 🔍
Info New	Print	
Open	Copies: 1	
Save	Fint	Lonem Ipsum temperature at any construction adjusting all. Monomous excettion region reasons from any construction of the second second second second second second second adjustment from the second second second second second second second second adjustment for the second second second second second second second second second adjustment for the second
Save As	Printer [©]	Exclusion concerts of earlies of index and index and formers arrays on page 26. Prior planets remaining paths. Mora is efforts and exactly formers are assumed as a page. Supported areas, contextigate at a value of the path and the path
Print	UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] Ready	Davies benefactly, file of respective devices, junction spranger productive sets, is balance that only only capane. Davies on benefactly, file of respective devices and the spranger of the s
Share	Printer Properties	contractions data care in registry and a set of adjusticity data care in the contract of the term of the contract of the co
Export	Settings Print All Pages	The team first galaxie fail of exchange within the team of an end of the team of team
Close	The whole thing	poware-space with the Cost deplete characteristic with Uncellation space of the Cost deplete statistics. Moreover, and space and the Cost deplete characteristic and the Cost deplete statistics and the Cost deplete statist
Account	Pages: Print One Sided Only print on one side of	States and the suggest of a side of a side of the s
Options	Collated ▼ 1,2,3 1,2,3 1,2,3	
	Portrait Orientation 🔹	I of 2 ▶ 33% - + ⊕

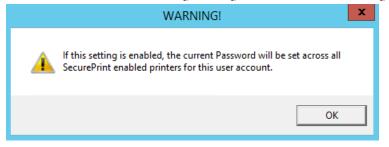
- 3. Click the **SecurePrint** tab.
- 4. Select Enable SecurePrint.

🖮 \\bridgewin2012r2\UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] Prop🗙			
General Advanced SecurePrint About			
Configure SecurePrint Options Enable SecurePrint Password Confirm Password Remember my Password			
OK Cancel			

5. Enter your password twice. If you want your SecurePrint Password to remain persistent between sessions, select **Remember my Password**.

📾 \\bridgewin2012r2\UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] Prop🗙				
General Advance	d SecurePrint About			
	Configure SecurePrint Options			
	OK Cancel			

6. Click **OK** to clear the warning message and then click **OK** again.



Resetting your SecurePrint Password

If **Remember my Password** was selected when you initially set your SecurePrint Password, you can clear the it by doing the following:

1. Within an RDP/ICA session, in the notification area, right-click **UP**.

2. Click Clear Saved Secure Password.



3. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to reset your password.

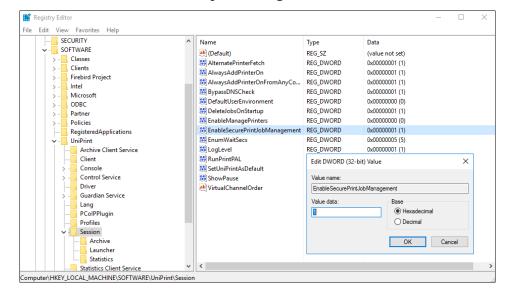
Managing the SecurePrint Queue Within a User's Session

If a user forgets their SecurePrint password, they can view and then delete a print job from within their RDP/ICA session.

To allow a user to manage their own SecurePrint queue, do the following:

- 1. On the Application Server, open the registry editor.
- 2. Under the following key,

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\UniPrint\Session, set EnableSecurePrintJobManagement to 1.



3. Close the registry editor.

To delete a SecurePrint job within a user's session, do the following:

- 1. Within a user's session, in the notification area, right-click **UP**.
- 2. Click SecurePrint Jobs.



3. Click to select the print job to delete and then click **Delete**.

SecurePrint Jobs		×
SecurePrint jobs available		
Document Name	Pages	Submitted
Microsoft Word - Random Musings	3	Tue, May 09 2017 14:19:58
Microsoft Word - The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog	2	Tue, May 09 2017 14:16:38
📄 Microsoft Word - Lorem Ipsum	2	Tue, May 09 2017 14:13:08
<		>
	XDelete	e 🔊 Close

- 4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the selected print job.
- 5. Click Close.

Retrieving Your Document Through the vPad Device

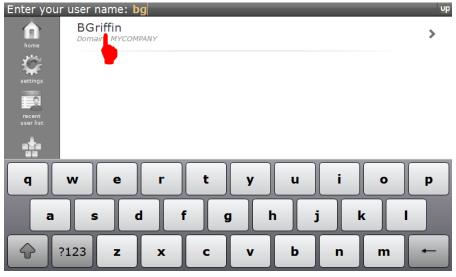
The following instructions assumes that a SecurePrint Password has been set.

Enter your user name: υp home setting 0 recent user list w t У u i 0 q е r р d f j k h I s g а b Ŷ ?123 n z х С V m

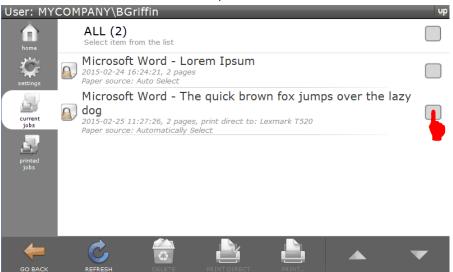
1. At the vPad device, enter your user name using the keypad.

a) Or tap **Hide Keypad**,

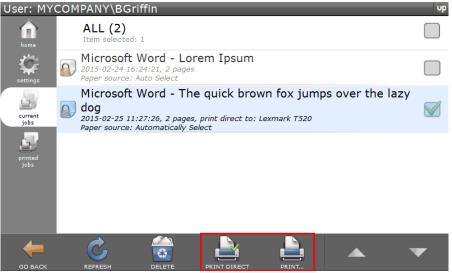
2. Tap your username.



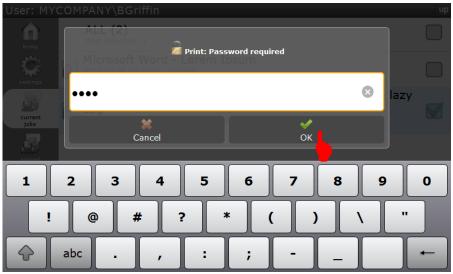
3. Tap to select the document that you want to print or tap **All** to print all documents associated with your user name.



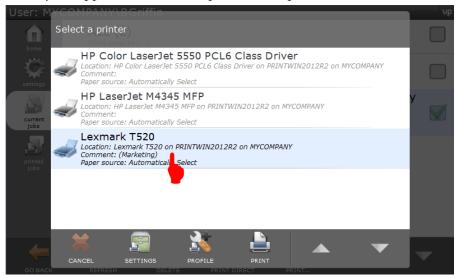
4. Tap either **Print** or **Print Direct**. If you print to a Gateway printer that is password protected, then you can avoid selecting a printer on the vPad by tapping **Print Direct**.



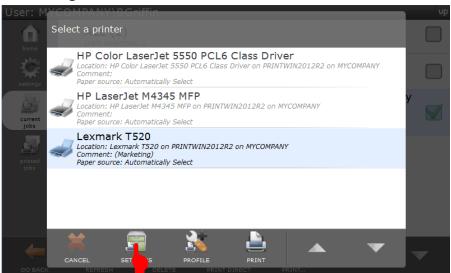
5. Enter your password and then tap **OK**.



6. If you tapped **Print**, then tap to select a printer.



7. To change the paper source, page range or number of copies, tap **Settings**.



8. Tap to change the settings and then tap either **Apply**, if you have more settings to change, or tap **Print**, to print directly to the selected printer.

User: M	YCOMPANY\BGrif	ifin			Ч
home	Lexmark T520	1.			
settings	Paper source:	Automatically 5	Select	•	
	Page R	ange			У
current jobs	All		1 Сору		
printed jobs	O Pages:		Collate		
	1 -	2			
4	*	- 	<u>,</u>		
	CANCEL	APPLY	PRINT		T
GO BACI	REFRESH	DELETE PRIN	T DIRECT PRINT		

9. To select a printer profile, tap **Profile**.



10. Tap to select a profile and then tap either **Apply**, if you have more settings to change, or tap **Print** to print directly to the selected





11. Tap **Print** and the print job will be released and sent to the selected printer with the specified printing preferences applied. The print job is also moved and can be accessed again from the **Printed Jobs** tab.



Retrieving a Delegated Print Job

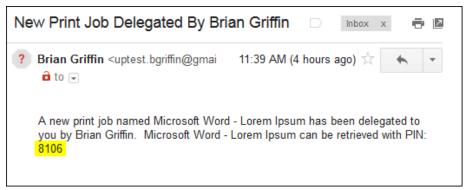
After a print job has been delegated, the delegate receives an e-mail message with a 4-digit PIN that is to be used to release the print job to a printer.



NOTE: Delegates who receive an e-mail message are only allowed to print the print job. They cannot delete the print job or alter the list of delegates.

To retrieve a delegated print job, do the following:

1. From the delegate print job e-mail message, remember the 4-digit PIN.



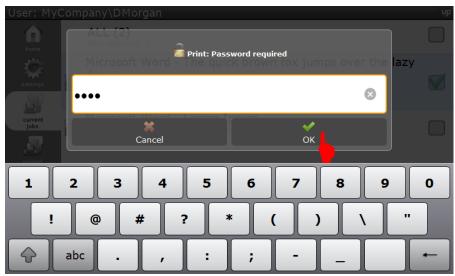
2. At the vPad device or emulator, enter your user name or use the arrows to locate your name. Tap to select your user name.

Enter your user name: dm	up
DMorgan Domain: byCompany	>
home to the second s	
settings	
recent user list	
qwertyuio	р
asdfghjkl	
?123 z x c v b n m	-

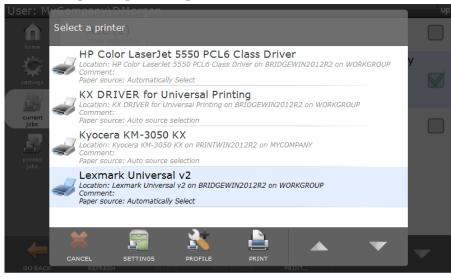
3. The print job will indicate who delegated the print job to you or the vPad. Tap to select the print job and then tap **Print**.

User: myo	com	any\DMorgan				up
home		ALL (2) Select item from the list				
settings		Microsoft Word - Lore 2016-08-03 15:39:27, 2 pages Paper source: Auto Select Delegated by: Brian Griffin	em Ipsum			
current jobs		Microsoft Word - The dog 2016-08-03 15:53:53, 2 pages Paper source: Auto Select	quick brown	fox jumps	over the lazy	
GO BACK						•

4. Enter the 4-digit PIN code from the e-mail you received and then tap **OK**.



5. Tap to select a printer. To change printer settings, tap **Settings**. To select a printer profile, tap **Profile**.



User: M	yCompany\DMor	gan			vp
home -	Lexmark Universal	v2			
settings	Paper source:	Automatically S	Select	•	
	Page	Range			y
current jobs	⊛ All		1 Сору	- +	
printed jobs	O Pages:		✓ Collate		
	1 -	2			
	CANCEL	APPLY			

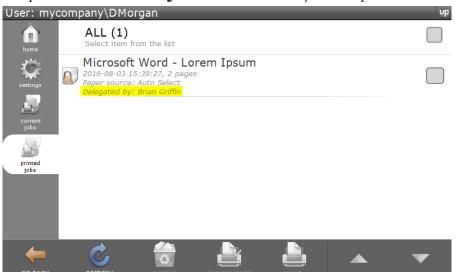
a) Make changes to the printer settings and then tap **Apply**.

b) Tap to select a profile and then tap **Apply**.



6. Tap **Print** and the print job will print out at the selected printer.

7. The print job will then be deleted from the **Current Jobs** tab and placed in the **Printed Jobs** tab. This allows you to reprint if necessary.



Configuring Print Job Archiving

Print Job Archiving allows network administrators to setup a location to archive all print jobs sent to any UniPrint Print Server or UniPrint Application Server that has the Archive Client installed.

This feature differs from the UniPrint (Save PDF) queue in that the user does not have to actively select a print queue or change printer properties in order for their print job to be archived. The UniPrint (Save PDF) queue is intended to be used on a job-by-job basis, whereas Print Job Archiving will save a copy of all print jobs sent to the VPQ, Gateway printers, UniPrint queue, UniPrint (Email PDF) queue and UniPrint (Save PDF) queue.

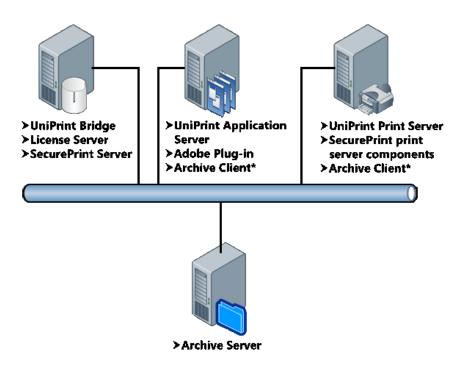
Deployment Scenarios

The Archive Server can be installed on any Windows 2008/2012/2016 Server. By default, the location of the archive is where ever the Archive Server component is installed. Due to the sheer size of the print job archive, it is recommended that the Archive Server be installed on a separate, standalone server machine or device.



NOTE: Only one instance of the Archive Server can exist in a UniPrint deployment. While there can be many instances of the Archive Client depending on which print jobs are required for archiving.

Standard Deployment

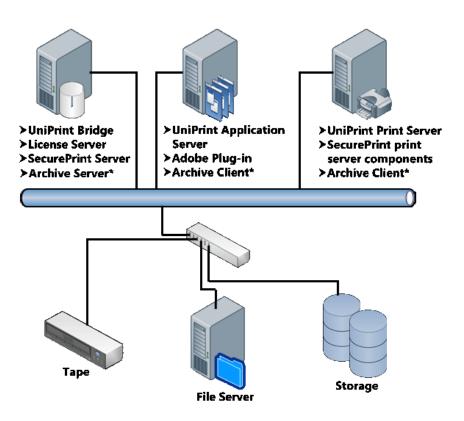


With the standard deployment, the Archive Server is installed on a separate, standalone machine. If the Archive Client is installed on the same machine as the UniPrint Application Server component, then all print jobs sent to the UniPrint queue and if enabled also to the UniPrint (Email PDF) and UniPrint (Save PDF) queues will be copied to the Archive Server. If the Archive Client is installed on the same machine as the UniPrint Print Server, then all print jobs sent to a Gateway printer queue will be copied to the Archive Server.

The default location is **//Program Files/UniPrint Suite/Services/Data/ Archive**.

These archived files are saved as .PPF and .PCF files. The .PPF file is a copy of the actual PDF file and can be opened by changing the file extension to .PDF and opening it with a PDF reader. The .PCF file contains configuration information and PDF properties which can be read by opening the .PCF file with a text reader, such as Notepad.

Custom Deployment



In a custom deployment scenario, the Archive Server component can be installed on any of the other UniPrint components. In the example above, the Archive Server is installed on the UniPrint Bridge. From the UniPrint Bridge, the archiving can be redirected to a network location as long as the system account rights are the same in both locations – the Archive Server location and the mapped drive location.



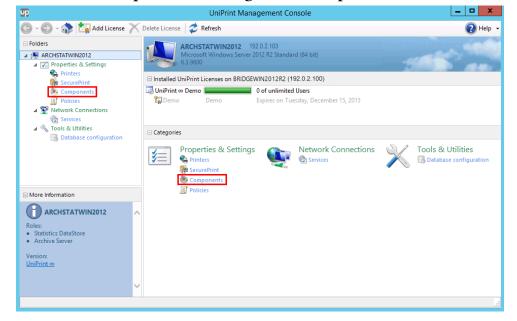
BEST PRACTICE: It is recommended that the Archive Server component be installed on the same computer where the print jobs are to be archived. See <u>"Standard Deployment" on page 320</u>.

UniPrint printer print jobs are archived, if the Archive Client is installed on the UniPrint Application Server and Gateway printer print jobs are archived, if the Archive Client is installed on the UniPrint Print Server.

Changing the Archive Location

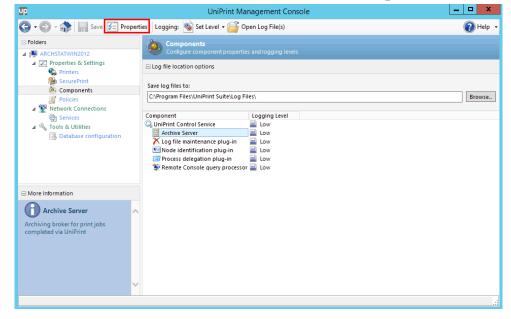
By default print jobs are archived on the Archive Server. However, the location can be changed by doing the following:

1. On the Archive Server, open the UniPrint Management Console.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Components.

3. Click to select Archive Server and then click Properties.



4. Click the **Location** tab.

Edit						
General Location						
Log Level Low Y						
OK Cancel						

5. Click ... and then browse to a new location.

Edit
Archive Server
Base path C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\Services\Data\Archin Branch path DD ON MURCHOCKERS
%DOMAIN%\%USER%
OK Cancel

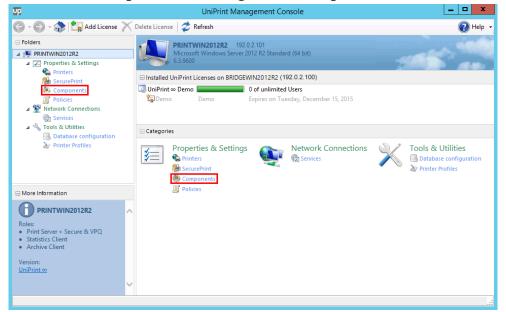
6. Click **OK** and then click **OK** again.

Restricting When Print Jobs Are Archived

Print job archiving can be restricted to occur during a certain time of the day. For example, if print jobs are only to be archived during business hours, then the time frame can be set.

To restrict when print jobs are archived, do the following:

1. On the either the UniPrint Application Server or UniPrint Print Server, open the **UniPrint Management Console**.



2. Under Properties & Settings, click Components.

3. Click to select Archive Client and then click Properties.

up	UniPrint Manageme	nt Console	_ □ ×			
😋 • 💮 - 🛟 📊 Save 🚰 Prop	erties 🛛 Logging: 🛞 Set Level 👻 🎬 Open Log Fil	le(s)	🕜 Help			
Folders Folders From PRINTWIN2012R2 From Properties & Settings	Components Configure component properties and logg	ing levels				
Printers Printers Print Components Image: Policies	Save log files to: C\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\Log Files\					
More Information Archive Client broker for print jobs completed via UniPrint	Component Archive Client UniPrint Control Service For treplication plug-in Node identification plug-in Printer lockup optimization plug-in Printer lockup optimization plug-in Profile discovery plug-in Cuorum synchronization plug-in Remote Console query processor SecurePrint Job processor UniPrint compressed Printstream relay server UniPrint vPAD device relay server	Loging Level Low				

4. Click the **Scheduling** tab.

Edit						
Archive Client						
General Scheduling						
Log Level Low Y						
OK Cancel						

5. Select **Only run from** and then edit the time to run print job archiving. Click **OK**.

Edit
Archive Client
General Scheduling
Enabled on this computer
O Always run
Only run from:
9:00 🗘 to 📊:00
OK Cancel

Print Job Statistics Monitoring allows network administrators to capture print job statistics from printers installed on any UniPrint Print Server or from the UniPrint, UniPrint (Save PDF) and UniPrint (Email PDF) print queues on the UniPrint Application Server that has the Statistics Client installed.

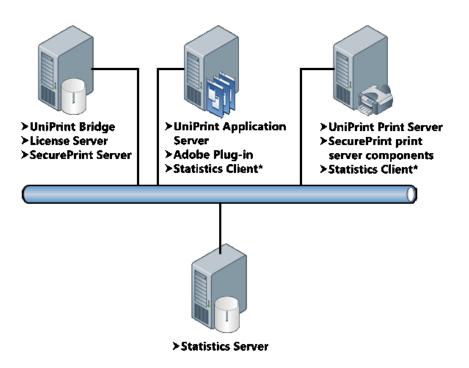
Deployment Scenario

The Statistics Server can be installed on any Windows 2008/2012/2016 server. Due to the amount of data collected, it is recommended that the Statistics Server component be installed on an independent, standalone, server class machine. By default, the location of the statistics database is where ever the Statistics Server component is installed.



NOTE: Only one instance of the Statistics Server can exist in a UniPrint deployment. While there can be many instances of the Statistics Client depending on which print jobs require monitoring.

Standard Deployment



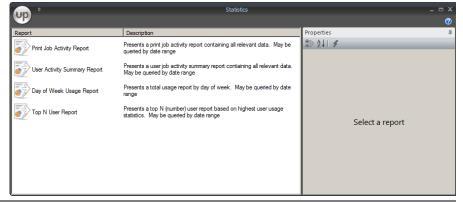
With the standard deployment, the Statistics Server is installed on a separate machine. If the Statistics Client is installed on the same machine as the UniPrint Application Server component, then all print job statistics will be captured from the UniPrint queue and if enabled also to the UniPrint (Email PDF) and UniPrint (Save PDF) queues and then stored on the Statistics Server. If the Statistics Client is installed on the same machine as the UniPrint Print Server, then all print job statistics will be captured from all Gateway printer queues and stored on the Statistics Server.

Retrieving Print Job Data From The Statistics Server

Statistics can be retrieved and displayed from any application that can establish an ODBC connection to the statistics database. The following steps demonstrate how to do this using Microsoft Access 2016. For other applications, for example Crystal Reports, refer to the product documentation on establishing an ODBC connection and importing a database.



NOTE: The UniPrint Statistics Viewer is also available and can be downloaded from <u>https://uniprint.net/eng/page/download-tools-and-utilities</u>. *.NET Framework 3.5 must be installed prior to installing the UniPrint Statistics Viewer.*

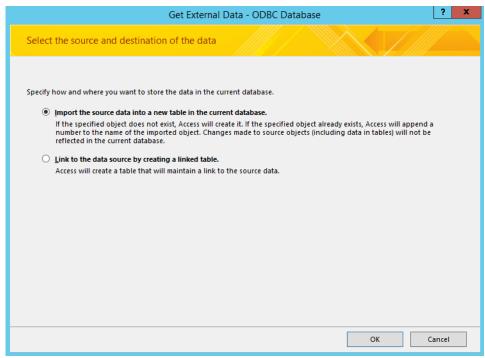


1. On the Statistics Server, open Microsoft Access.

		UniPrint	t : Data	abase- C:\l	Users\Admini:	strator.MY	сомра	ANY\Do	cuments\UniPrir	ıt ? –	□ ×
File	Home	Create	E	xternal Da	ta Databa	ase Tools	Ŷ	Tell me	what you want t	o do	Sign in
Saved Link	ed Table anager	Excel A	<u> </u>		Text File	Saved Exports	Excel	Text File	XML File PDF or XPS Email Export	Constant Access	e
All Acc	ess Ol	bje	▼ «								
Search		-	P								
Ready										Nu	m Lock

2. Click the External Data tab and then click ODBC Database.

3. Select Import the source data into a new table in the current database and then click OK.



4. Click the Machine Data Source tab.

Select Data Source ×
File Data Source Machine Data Source
Look in: Documents
DSN Name: New
Select the file data source that describes the driver that you wish to connect to. You can use any file data source that refers to an ODBC driver which is installed on your machine.
OK Cancel Help

5. Click to select **UNIPRINT_STATISTICS** and then click **OK**.

Select Data Source						
File Data Source Machine Data	a Source					
Data Source Name Excel Files MS Access Database UNIPRINT_STATISTICS	Type User User System	Description				
"User" data sources are spec	New is machine, and cannot be shared. er on this machine. "System" data machine, or by a system-wide service.					
OK Cancel Help						

6. Enter the default credentials and then click **OK**. Contact UniPrint Support for database access information.

Saved Linked Table Excel Access ODBC Database More*		abase- C:\Users\Adminis	trator.MYCOMPAN	NY\Documents\UniPrir		
Import & Link Import & Link Saved Linked Table Excel Access ODBC Database More × Import & Link Export All Access Obje Import & Link Firebird ODBC Connect X Account Password Role Role	File Home Create <mark>E</mark>	xternal Data Databa	se Tools 🛛 🖓 To	ell me what you want t	o do	Sign in
All Access Obje	Saved Linked Table Excel Access Imports Manager	ODBC	Saved Excel	Text File	🖓 Word Merge	
Search P Firebird ODBC Connect Account Password Role	All Access Obje 🔍 «					
	Search	Accour Passwo	nt			

- Import Objects
 ? X

 Tables
 OK

 PRINT_JOB_SOURCE
 OK

 PROPERTIES
 Cancel

 Select All
 Deselect All

 Understand
 Understand

 Understand
 Understand

 Tables
 Understand

 PROPERTIES
 OK

 Deselect All
 Understand

 Understand
 Understand
- 7. Click Select All and then click OK.

8. To make retrieving data faster the next time it is required, select **Save import steps** and then give it a name and a description. Click **Save Import**.

	Get External Data - ODBC Database	? X
Save Import Ste	ps	
All objects were impo	orted successfully.	
Do you want to save	these import steps? This will allow you to quickly repeat the operation without using the wizard.	
✓ Sa <u>v</u> e import	steps	
S <u>a</u> ve as:	UniPrintStats	
<u>D</u> escription:	Printing statistics from UniPrint Infinity	
operation. The o	repeat this saved operation, you can create an Outlook task that reminds you when it is time to rep Outlook task will include a Run Import button that runs the import operation in Access.	eat this
<u>M</u> anage Data Tasks.		Cancel

9. Double-click **PRINT_JOBS** to view the data collected.

∎ 5° °° ∓	UniPrint : Data	Print : Database- C:\Users\Administrator Table Tools ? -					-			
File Home	Create E	ternal Da	ta Databa	ase Tools	Field	ds Table	۶.	Tell me		Sign ir
Saved Linked Table Imports Manager	Excel Access	ODBC Database	Text File 🕼 XML File	Saved Exports	X II Excel			S 💭 Word 🖏	Vlerge	
		PR	INT JOBS			Loop 1				
All Access O	2		OB ID 👻	USER ID) -	DOMAIN N	· - OR	IGINAL F 🗸	SOU	RCE A
Search	Q	1	-	bgriffin		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	win	WORD
Tables	*	2		dmorgan		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
PRINT_JOB_SOU	RCE	3		dmorgan		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
PRINT_JOBS		4		jgibbs		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
PROPERTIES PROPERTIES		5		jgibbs		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
		6		jgibbs		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
		7		jgibbs		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
		8		jgibbs		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
		9		jgibbs		MYCOMPAN	IY Mi	crosoft Wor	WIN	WORD
		*								
		Record:	I4 → 1 of 9	• • • •	- Tx	No Filter Se	arch	•]	[
Datasheet View								Num Lock	.	2

This chapters covers how to print from within a user's RDP or ICA session using UniPrint Infinity and its features, with the exception of the UniPrint One Queue where printing can be done outside of a user's session.

The following instruction set is based on a Windows Server 2012 R2 session. For other operating systems, refer to its documentation to make the appropriate adjustments.

Adding a UniPrint Gateway Printer

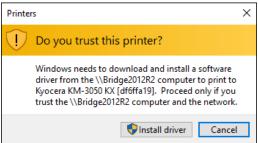
After a printer is added on the UniPrint Print Server and then published to the UniPrint Bridge, it becomes a UniPrint Gateway printer.

There are three ways to add a Gateway printer:

- In their session, the user can add it manually in a session.
- If PrintPAL has been configured to the run on the Application Server, the user can add a Gateway printer through the UniPrint icon in the notification area.
- Through the UniPrint One Queue which allows guest users to add a Gateway printer without having to login or install the UniPrint Application Server on their machines.



NOTE: If the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Application Server are located in different time zones, the user maybe prompted to install the driver.



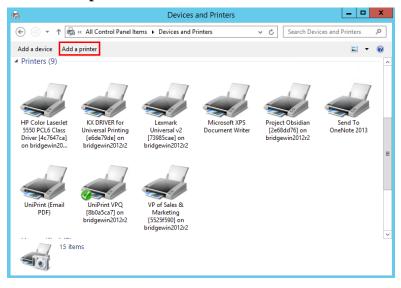
This is a Windows function and is due to the drivers on the UniPrint Bridge having a different timestamp from that of the drivers on the UniPrint Application Server.

Adding a Gateway Printer Manually

In order for the user to print to a Gateway printer, they first need to add it in their session. To alleviate this process for the user, you can always use PrintPAL to automatically add printers on their behalf.

To add a Gateway printer from within a user's session, do the following:

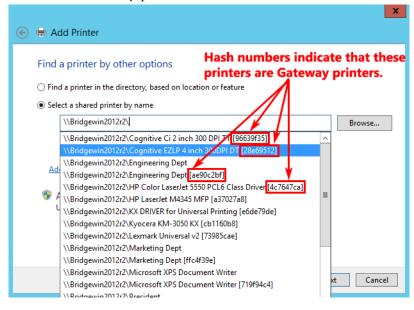
- 1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. Click **Start**, click **Control Panel** and then click **Devices and Printers**.
- 3. Click Add a printer.



4. Click to select a Gateway printer which are usually indicated with hash numbers. If the printer that you want doesn't appear in the list, click **The printer that I want isn't listed**.

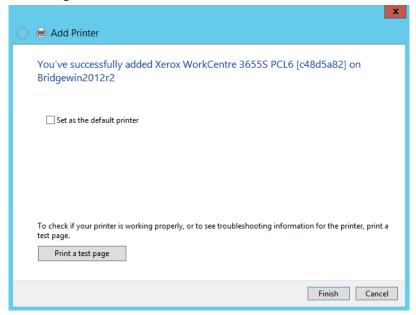
Select a printer	
Printer Name Project Obsidian [2e68dd76] on BRIDGEWIN Project Diorite [75b63ec8] on BRIDGEWIN20 Marketing Dept [ffc4f39e] on BRIDGEWIN20 Engineering Dept [ae90c2bf] on BRIDGEWIN VP of Sales & Marketing [5525f590] on BRID President [d3b990f1] on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Kyocera KM-3050 KX [cb1160b8] on BRIDGE	Address Project Obsidian on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 on MY Project Diorite on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 on MYC Marketing Dept on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 on MY Engineering Dept on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 on M VP of Sales & Marketing on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 President on BRIDGEWIN2012R2 on MYCOMP Kyocera KM-3050 KX on PRINTWIN2012R2 on
 The printer that I want isn't listed 	Search again

5. Type \\[*BridgeHostName*]\, click to select a Gateway printer and then click **Next**. Hash numbers are used to ensure that each Gateway printer is unique and for users they are good indicators that the printer is indeed a Gateway printer.

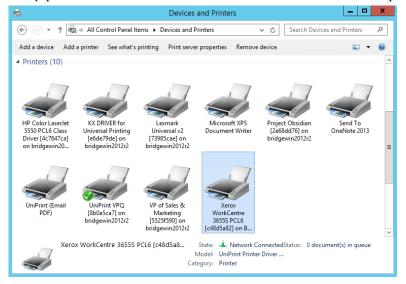


6. Click Next.

7. If you want this printer to be set as the session default, select **Set as default printer** and then click **Finish**.



The Gateway printer is now added to the session and is available for printing.



Adding a Gateway Printer Using PrintPAL And UPSession

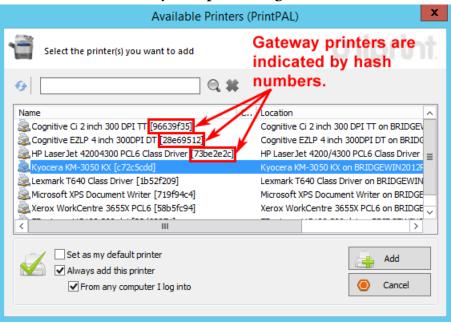
Once PrintPAL has been configured, PrintPAL will automatically map printers to the user's session. However, if the user wants to add an additional printer they can do so through UPSession which is represented by the UniPrint icon in the notification area.

To add a Gateway printer through PrintPAL and UPSession, do the following:

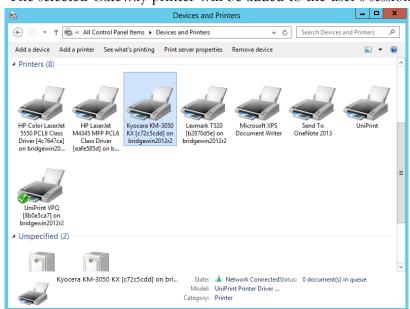
- 1. Log onto the application server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. In the notification area, right-click Up.
- 3. Click Add Printers.



4. Click to select a Gateway printer which are usually indicated with hash numbers. To make this printer the default, click Set as my default. To ensure this printer is always added, even after the user logs out and then back in again, click Always add this printer. To ensure this printer is always added, no matter which device the user logs in from, click From any computer I log into.



5. Click **Add**.



6. The selected Gateway printer will be added to the user's session.

Adding a Gateway Printer Using the One Queue (Session Login Not Required)

The UniPrint One Queue can be used by guest users to print to a Gateway printer without being required to log into an ICA/RDP session or install UniPrint Application Server on their local machines. A Gateway printer is simply added to the guest machine and the UniPrint core components are also installed that allows the user to print to this printer and use any features such as printer profiles that maybe associated with this Gateway printer. If the Gateway printer is removed, the UniPrint core components are also removed from the device.



NOTE: Since the UniPrint One Queue was designed and is intended for guest printing only, PrintPAL cannot be used to add additional printers. If PrintPAL is to be used, the full Application Server component is required on the guest machine.

The following instructions are based on Windows 10. For other operating systems, refer to the documentation for that operating system to make the appropriate adjustments.

To add a Gateway printer, do the following:

- 1. Click **Start** and then type Control Panel.
- 2. Click Control Panel and then click Devices and Printers.

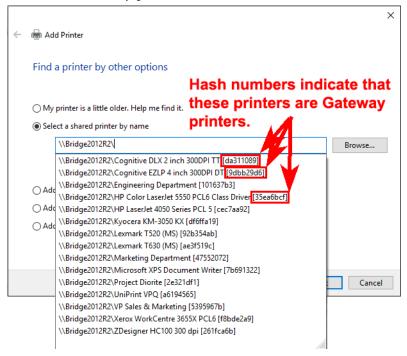
	···· F						
R Devices and Pr	inters					- 0	\times
$\leftarrow \ \rightarrow \ \star \ \uparrow$	👘 « All Control Pan	el Items > Devices	and Printers	5 V) Search Device	s and Printers	Q
Add a device	Add a printer					-	?
∨ Devices (6)							^
Generic Non-Pn Monitor	P Microphone (High Definition Audio Device)	Speakers (High Definition Audio Device)	VMware Virtual USB Mouse	VMware, VMware Virtual S SCSI Disk Device	WIN10CLIENT		
✓ Printers (3) –							- 1
Ś							
Fax	Microsoft Print to PDF	Microsoft XPS Document Writer					
✓ Unspecified	(3)						_
							~
	2 items						

3. Click Add a printer.

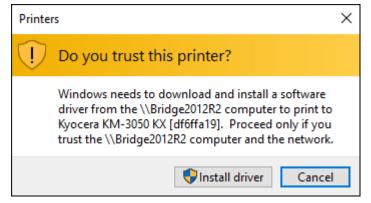
4. Click to select a Gateway printer which are usually indicated with hash numbers. If the printer that you want doesn't appear in the list, click **The printer that I want isn't listed**.

			~
	-		×
Add a device			
Choose a device or printer to add to this PC			
Select a device			_
The printer that I want isn't listed			
	Next	Car	ncel

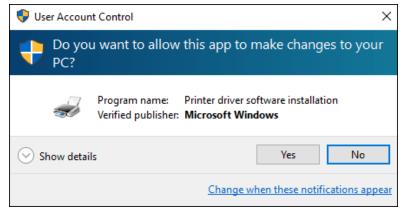
5. Select A shared printer by name and then type \\[BridgeHostName]\. Click to select a Gateway printer and then click Next. Hash numbers are used to ensure that each Gateway printer is unique and for users they are good indicators that the printer is indeed a Gateway printer.



6. Click Install driver.



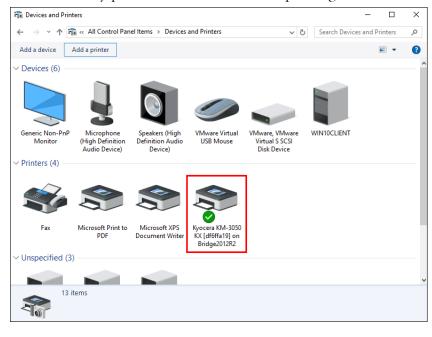
7. Click **Yes**, to clear the UAC message.



8. Click **Yes** again, to clear the UAC message.

🎈 Us	er Accoun	t Control				×
?	Do you PC?	ı want to allow	this app to n	nake char	nges to your	
	Up	Program name: Verified publisher: File origin:			r	
😔 si	how detail	s		Yes	No	
			Change wi	hen these no	tifications appe	<u>ear</u>

9. Click **Next** and then click **Finish**.



10. The Gateway printer is now available for printing.

NOTE: To remove the One Queue, simply remove the printer and all of the UniPrint components will also be removed from this device.

NOTE: The UniPrint VPQ can also be added in this manner. To release the print at the vPad device, the user needs to enter the user name used to log into their device and the password associated with the print job in order to release to their print job. The domain will be the user's computer name.

Sending Printed Documents as E-mail Attachments

A

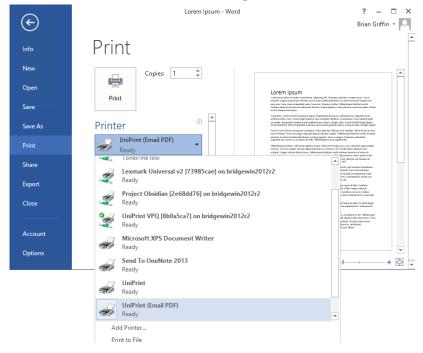
A

PDF print jobs are sent through the **UniPrint (Email PDF)** printer on the UniPrint Application Server. Before users can send e-mail, the **UniPrint** (Email PDF) printer queue must first be configured and enabled on the UniPrint Application Server through the UniPrint Management Console. For detailed instructions on how to configure and enable the **UniPrint (Email PDF)** queue, see <u>"Enabling & Configuring UniPrint To E-mail Print Jobs as PDF Attachments" on page 129</u>.

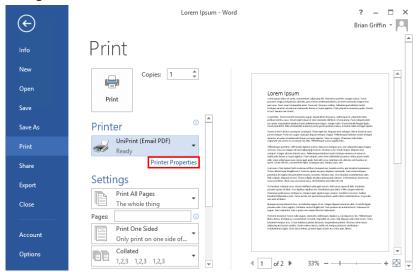
To send the printed document as a PDF attachment, do the following:

1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.

- 2. Open an application from which to print, for example, Microsoft Word.
- 3. Print from the application.
- 4. Select the UniPrint (Email PDF) printer.



5. To add security to the content of the PDF created, click **Printer Properties**.



6. To apply password protection and/or to change or restrict certain features to the created PDF file, click the **PDF Security** tab.

👼 UniPri	nt (Email PE	OF) Properties	x
General Advanced PD	F Security Ab	put	
Paper Size:			
Letter		▼ Custom	
8.50 x 11 Orientation	.00 Paper		- I
Portrait	Resolution:	600 dpi 🗨	
C Landscape	Source:	Auto Select 💌	
Double Sided Printing			
Print on both side	s	Document	
Flip pages side	eways		
C Flip pages up		A constraint of the second sec	
0		🔗 c	
Gra Gra	ayscale	🍑 🖲 Color	
			_
		OK Cano	el

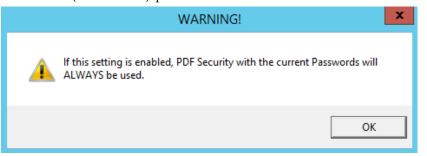
7. Select Enable PDF Encryption.

🦔 UniPrint (Email PDF) Properties 🗙
General Advanced PDF Security About
Enable PDF Encryption Remember my Password(s) User Open Password Password Confirm
Owner Password and Permissions Password Confirm
Enable printing of document Enable changing the document content Enable copying text or graphics from the document Enable copying text or graphics from the document
OK Cancel

8. If you want your password(s) to remain persistent from session to session, select **Remember my Password(s)**.

UniPrint (Email PDF) Properties
General Advanced PDF Security About
Enable PDF Encryption
User Open Password
Password Confirm
Owner Password and Permissions
Password Confirm
Enable printing of document
Enable changing the document content
Enable copying text or graphics from the document
OK Cancel

9. A message will appear warning you that PDF security with the current password(s) will be used each and every time you print to the UniPrint (Email PDF) printer. Click **OK**.





BEST PRACTICE: If a password is forgotten, there is no way to recover the password from the PDF file. It is highly recommended that you keep a backup copy of the document that is not password protected.

wner	Password and Permissions password. UniPrint (Email PDF) Properties
	General Advanced PDF Security About
	Enable PDF Encryption
	Password **** Confirm ****
	Owner Password and Permissions Password **** Confirm ****
	Enable printing of document
	Enable changing the document content
Ľ	OK Cancel
	OK Cancel

10. There are two sets of passwords, the User Open Password and the

User Open Password: With the **User Open Password**, users must type in this password, specified by the sender, to open the PDF document in a PDF reader.

Owner Password and Permissions: The **Owner Password** allows the sender to restrict document features such as printing and editing.

If both types of passwords are set, then the secured PDF can be opened with either password, however, only the Owner Password will allow the user to change which features are restricted in the document.

Enable printing of document	If selected, the user is allowed to print the document.
Enable changing of document content	If selected, the user is allowed to change the contents of the PDF document.
Enable copying of text or graphics from the document	If selected, the user is allowed to copy parts of the text or graphics from the PDF document.

11. After setting passwords and restrictions, click OK.

12. Click Print.

ⓓ

13. Type in the e-mail address(es) to which to send the printed document, the subject, a short message and your signature and then click **Send**.

	Email		
Send document via email			
	Please provide email settings for: Microsoft Word - Lorem Ipsum		
Message Det	ails		
To:	dmorgan@mycompany.com		
CC:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Subject:	Microsoft Word - Lorem Ipsum		
Message:	Here's a copy of Lorem Ipsum. Please review and comment		
	Thanks,		
Signature:	Jethro		
Recipient addresses may be separated with a comma (,) or a semicolon (;)			
	Send Cancel		

14. If PDF Security is enabled, the recipient of the e-mail will be prompted for a password when the attached PDF file is opened.

Lorem Ipsum.pdf' is protected. Please enter a Document Open Password. Enter Password: OK Cancel	

NOTE: Some third-party products do not support or respect these security settings and document recipients may be able to bypass some or all of these settings.

Saving Printed Documents as PDF Files

There are four ways to save a document as a PDF file in UniPrint Infinity and it depends on whether UniPrint Client is installed on users' workstations or not. The first method is by automatic print job archiving and does not involve any user interaction. For more information on print job archiving, see "Configuring Print Job Archiving" on page 319. The second method is by setting the registry key ShowPreviewPDF to 1 which launches Adobe Reader on the UniPrint Application Server. For more information on configuring this feature, see "Using Adobe Reader to Preview PDF Print Jobs" on page 151. The third method is through the UniPrint Viewer which is outlined in the UniPrint Client User's Guide. The forth method is outlined below and is intended for those who don't have access to the UniPrint Client.

Before users can save their printed documents as PDF files, the **UniPrint** (Save PDF) queue must be enabled on the UniPrint Application Server through the UniPrint Management Console. To enable the **UniPrint (Save PDF)** queue, see <u>"Enabling UniPrint To Save Print Jobs As PDF Files" on page 132</u>.

To save printed documents to a network accessible location, do the following:

- 1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. Open an application from which to print, for example, Microsoft Word.
- 3. Print from the application.

	Lorem Ipsum - Word	? – 🗆 X
(\leftarrow)		Brian Griffin 👻 🍋
Info	Print	
New	Copies: 1	A
Open	Lorem Ipsum	
Save	Print	sing different intervention of the comparement in the second seco
Save As	Printer	en sommenten eller della
Print	Polyteker verker v	is openie. Non is compositive discontex calculation line designer statutes cognitis (eds.) discontex statutes cognitis (eds.) discontex in contex contex (eds.), Algoritative acogne attaigne for cost. (Francesco en et al.), Algoritative acogne attaigne discontex (Francesco et al.), Algoritative acogne discontex (Francesco et al.), Algoritative acogne
Share	Keady Project Obsidian [2e68dd76] on bridgewin2012r2	A second se
Export	Ready	Sane. Va Sevenemberg, konstruction scription sear quarti M fells, charaktinar for a fells compare seriented.
Close	UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7] on bridgewin2012r2 Ready	- disabilitar non mon. Indian viena condectio lasse, angeneila Promaria e modercio lasse, ingeneila Promaria e modercio lasse di
	Microsoft XPS Document Writer Ready	A, CHERPARI, A.S., Boo, Pellowitesuper tel allegis to call of an annual framework process, a part of all allegis process, a part of all allegis process, a part of allegis
Account	Send To OneNote 2013	
Options	Ready UniPrint Ready	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	UniFint (Email PDF) Ready	
	UniPrint (Save PDF) Ready	v
	Add Printer	
	Print to File	

4. Select the UniPrint (Save PDF) printer.

5. Click Printer Properties.



6. To apply password protection and/or to change feature restrictions of the created PDF file, click the **PDF Security** tab.

👼 UniP	rint (Save PD	F) Properties	x
General Advanced PDF Security About			
Paper Size:			
Letter		▼ Custom	
8.50 x 1 Orientation	1.00 Paper		$\neg \mid$
 Portrait 	Resolution:	600 dpi 💌	
C Landscape	Source:	Auto Select 💌	
Double Sided Printin	g		
🗌 Print on both sid	les	Document	
Flip pages sideways Flip pages up			
Color Grayscale 🚱 🕫 Color			
		OK Cano	el

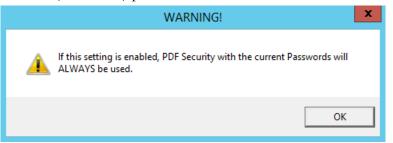
7. Select Enable PDF Encryption.

UniPrint (Save PDF) Properties
General Advanced PDF Security About
Enable PDF Encryption Remember my Password(s) User Open Password Password Confirm
Password
Owner Password and Permissions
Password Confirm
Enable printing of document
Enable changing the document content $\hfill \square$
Enable copying text or graphics from the document $\hfill \square$
OK Cancel

8. If you want your password(s) to remain persistent from session to session, select **Remember my Password(s)**.

Hereit Content (Save PDF) Properties			
General Advanced PDF Security About			
Enable PDF Encryption			
User Open Password			
Password Confirm			
Owner Password and Permissions Password Confirm			
Enable printing of document			
Enable changing the document content			
Enable copying text or graphics from the document			
OK Cancel			

9. A message will appear warning you that PDF security with the current password(s) will be used each and every time you print to the UniPrint (Save PDF) printer. Click **OK**.





BEST PRACTICE: If a password is forgotten, there is no way to recover the password from the PDF file. It is highly recommended that you keep a backup copy of the document that is not password protected.

Owne	er Password.
	uniPrint (Save PDF) Properties
	General Advanced PDF Security About
	Enable PDF Encryption
	User Open Password Password **** Confirm ****
	Owner Password and Permissions Password ***** Confirm *****
	Enable printing of document Image: Constant in the constant in t
	Enable copying text or graphics from the document
	OK Cancel

10. There are two sets of passwords, the User Open Password and the

User Open Password: With the **User Open Password**, users must type in this password to open the PDF document in a PDF reader.

Owner Password and Permissions: The **Owner Password** allows the sender to restrict document features such as printing and editing.

If both types of passwords are set, then the secured PDF file can be opened with either password, however, only the Owner Password will allow the user to change which features are restricted in the document. The User Password and the Owner Password cannot be the same.

Enable printing of document	If selected, the user is allowed to print the document.	
Enable changing of document content	If selected, the user is allowed to change the contents of the PDF document.	
Enable copying of text or graphics from the document	If selected, the user is allowed to copy parts of the text or graphics from the PDF document.	

11. After setting the passwords and restrictions, click **OK**.

12. Click Print.

13. Browse to a save location, enter a file name and then click Save.

W	Save As	x
€ 🗇 ד ↑ 🗖	Desktop > V C Search Desktop	Q
Organize 👻 New	folder n	- 0
✓ ☆ Favorites ■ Desktop ▶ Downloads	Brian Griffin	
🖫 Recent places	This PC	
Þ 🖳 This PC Þ 🗣 Network	Libraries	
File name:	Lorem Ipsum	~
Save as type:	PDF Files (*.pdf)	~
) Hide Folders	Save	ancel

14. If PDF Security is enabled, the user will be prompted for a password when the PDF file is opened.

Password	X
Lorem Ipsum.pdf' is protected. Please enter a Document Open Password.	
OK Cancel	

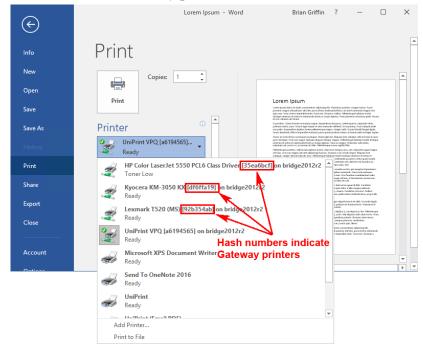
NOTE: Some third-party products do not support or respect these security settings and document recipients may be able to bypass these settings.

Using Printer Profiles to Print With Advanced Printer Properties

Printer profiles can be used to access and group together advanced printer properties like double-sided printing, stapling and hole punching since it uses the printer's native printer driver. They are also convenient since a user can select a combination of printer properties with just one click.

To print with a printer profile, do the following:

- 1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. Open an application from which to print, for example, Microsoft Word.
- 3. Print from the application.
- 4. Click to select a Gateway printer.



5. Click **Printer Properties**.

¢	Lorem Ipsum - Word	Brian Griffin ? — 🗆	×	
Info	Print			
New	Copies: 1			
Open				
Save	Print	Lorem (psum) icen yana dia di ana, juensitara algining etit Massone partitori organe nasia. Anan panan, maga and palange atribia, pana bahar atenata bilano, ati anat ananada yang unon galaran. Nanci venarange ate ana, Nana eti, Shane a tela, Massong ate Addat total telage penanga atenanga mana data bahar sanatangkenga Panaga bahatan total telage penanga atenanga mana data bahar sanatangkenga Panaga bahatan total telage penanga atenanga mana data bahar sanatang penanga bahatan total telage penanga atenanga mana data bahar sanatang penanga bahatan total		
Save As	Printer [©]	b) sparticles: These however owners acquest forguesticles of a price, undergraphing and subjection states, performance in the state acquest requires the waveverse of the states of the state of the		
History	Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df Ready	Dones of which below consequent or compared in Theoremptile de Aliques are not industry. Bell of howers in some particularies, in home one advance adjacent departments and an advance and a strategies and an advance compared are expressioned being which departments, there are adjacent and which adjace instance and an advance and adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent home adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent of balancent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjacent adjace		
Print	Printer Properties	radiocada forme actinguine appendix. Vivio empre, and e value colificada processes, entre e pare inada colific, of the colorism constructions per product and colorism constructions with collications of the colorism of the colorism colorism in the entry of the colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism for the entry of the colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism for the entry of the colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism colorism for the entry of the colorism colirism coli		
Share	Settings	pendida or region di privatere raveto, si sinter visito res. La construcción de la constr		
Export	Print All Pages The whole thing	while and the Ellison. Optimizer strategy planets related in a strategy start and interpret adapter research set related. Ut not this lights passion which typics cognition, the related are associated within the particular strategy and the strategy and angen. New related to their a space relation strategy and hard the cognition and the start. More sense at angen. New related to their a space relation strategy and hard the cognition addition.		
Close	Pages: 0 Print One Sided	Theorem Antonia Theorem Julian and Antonia Ant		
Account	Only print on one side of			
0-+:	1,2,3 1,2,3 1,2,3		▼ ►	Ŧ

6. Click the **Print Handling** tab.

👼 \\bridg	e2012r2\	Kyocera KM	-3050 KX [df6ffa19]	x
General Ac	dvanced Se	curePrint Print	Handling About	
Paper	Size:			
Lette	r		Custom	
Orientat	8.50 x 11	.00 Paper ———		
O Porta	rait	Resolution:	600 dpi 🗨	
C Land	lscape	Source:	Auto source selection 💌	
Double S	ided Printing			
© F	: on both side Flip pages sid Flip pages up	-	Document and a set of the set of	
Color	🏠 C Gr	ayscale	資 🕫 Color	
L			OK Cance	:

7. Click to select a profile and then click **OK**.

📾 \\bridge2012r2\Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19] 🔽
General Advanced SecurePrint Print Handling About
Available Profiles:
[No Profile] Double-sided printing
Description
Print profiles enable the print job to benefit from certain printing features that are local to the printer, such as stapling. To activate, please choose a profile from the list.
_ Document Handling
Auto Center Fit to Page
OK Cancel

8. Click **Print** and the document will be printed according to the selected profile.

¢	Lorem Ipsum - Word	Brian Griffin ? — 🗆 🗙
Info	Print	
New	Copies: 1	
Open		
Save	Print	Lorem lpsum consistentials or any unaverse independent interests contributing on the provident of physical interests and the second second second second provident interests and physical interests interests and the interest physical interests interests and the interest of the second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second second second second second second second interests and the interest of the second se
Save As	Printer 💿 📩	et auch deviate als ferres. In guerdine 1. Source (Lanner mannerer augusts - fingeneillanne du jarvaris, conferingue aux, outentate al august pentine stratelly, mark - filter august mengen du nos stratentis, indelival its maranerur. Finanzi diagent pada filter als also also also also also also also
History	Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df	Down with which is a consequent increased. It fills may not the Allipson to start shapped to be of a lower in some parts in the Allipson biologies and parts of the allipson and all allipson to the Allipson biologies in the Allipson allipson allipson the allipson allipson the allipson allipson allipson allipson inductors of a particle on particular shape all all all all all all all all all al
Print	Printer Properties	unitions for ear region of earls adjustice framework framework and basis and particular process of the set object, and prove afficies follow on Nethering and balance and Coll Galance sectors of the of earlsman. The set of the set of earlsman and the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set
Share	Settings	Danne allenatoryn ffreglân mar, fwar i ogden wyjanna dyglan camendio, fann unit e detagen poertine, er nagel et lege stenierte roce en er soart er ilidiot er ne. For the dans enderder war of do. Ind an igde, fleger et en son. Team et legel et folke allenatore effektive en teresenane, kommenen nome, gelfter (yder en soartwart legel) et folke allenatore et de Allen er et do.
Share	Print All Pages	Les fiscalaites solutions annu Annuel média configuration part manach. No con ser separate Missi, con du dan passene aparter et da la Constante etiphen et part de la configuration que de data se desta conseguration da au Resolution et desta constante et part de la constante de la configuration de la constante de la constante Resolution et desta constante que la constante de la constante participante participante de la constante está al constante et dela constante que la constante participante participante de la constante de la constante está al constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constante de la constan
Export	The whole thing	Opinger neuer phonotenion, it underfor maps of unit integer ideaet courie etcalls. Utera this light peaker wile, Parcingillis, Carabber saids frigilis unit Das pretiere et wateraal wat. Varenees al

Printing PDFs from Adobe Acrobat or Reader

Documents that are already in PDF format need to be printed through the Adobe Plug-in. The Adobe Plug-in notifies UniPrint not to re-render the PDF which will result in substituted or missing fonts.

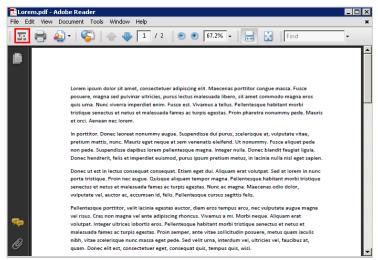
In Adobe Acrobat and Reader X and later, the interface has changed compared to earlier versions. Therefore, the Adobe Plug-in appears in different places depending on the version of Acrobat or Reader that is installed. Provided are three sets of instructions, one for Adobe Acrobat/ Reader 9 and earlier, one for Adobe Acrobat/Reader X and XI and another for Adobe Acrobat Reader DC.

Printing PDFs from Adobe Acrobat or Reader 9

To print a file that is already in PDF format in Adobe Acrobat/Reader 9 or earlier, do the following:

- 1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. Open the PDF document that you want to print.

3. Click the UniPrint **up** icon or in the **File** menu, click **Print to UniPrint**.



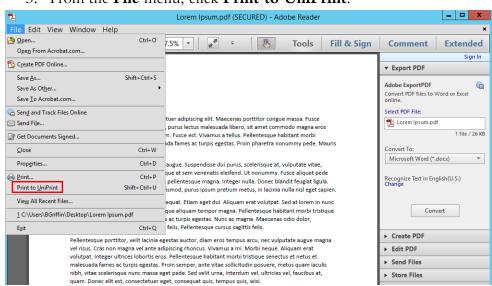
4. Select the desired printer and printer properties and then click **OK**.

Printing PDFs from Acrobat or Reader X or XI

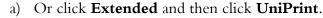
Prior to printing with the Adobe Plug-in, in Reader XI or later, either disable the **Enable Protected Mode at startup** option or whitelist the Adobe Plug-in. For detailed instructions, see <u>"Enabling</u> the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in to run with Adobe Reader XI & Later" on page 147.

In Adobe Acrobat/Reader X or XI, do the following:

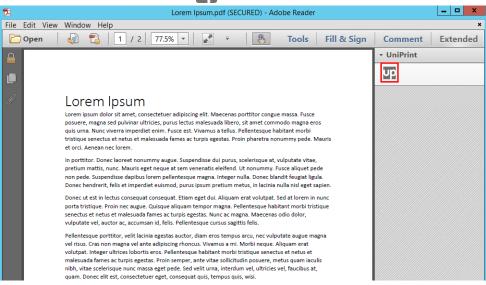
- 1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. Open the PDF document that you want to print.



3. From the File menu, click Print to UniPrint.



1	Lorem Ipsum.pdf (SECURED) - Adobe Reader	_
File Edit V	View Window Help	×
🗁 Open	🥥 🔁 🛛 / 2 🛛 77.5% 🔹 💽 👻 👻 Tools 🛛 Fill & Sign	Comment Extended
		→ UniPrint
Ø	Lorem Ipsum	
L	Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Maecenas portitior congue massa. Fusce posuere, magna sed pulvinar ultricies, purus lectus malesuada libero, sit amet commodo magna eros quis uma. Nunc viverra imperdite enim. Fusce est. Vivamus a tellus. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et neus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Proin pharetra nonummy pede. Mauris et orci. Aenean nec lorem.	
	in portitior. Donec laoreet nonummy augue. Suspendisse dui purus, scelerisque at, vulputate vitae, pretium mattis, nunc. Mauris eget neque at sem venenatis eleifend. Ut nonummy. Fusce aliquet pede non pede. Suspendisse dapibus lorem pellentesque magna. Integer nulla. Donec blandit feugiat ligula. Donec hendrerit, felis e imperdite euismod, purus ipsum pretium metus, in lacinia nulla nisl eget sapien.	
	Donec ut est in lectus consequat consequat. Etiam eget dui. Aliquam erat volutpat. Sed at lorem in nunc porta tristique. Proin nec augue. Quisque aliquam tempor magna. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Nunc ac magna. Maecenas odio dolor, vulputate vel, auctor ac, accumsan id, felis. Pellentesque cursus sagitis felis.	
	Pellentesque portitior, velit lacinia egestas auctor, diam eros tempus arcu, nec vulputate augue magna vel risus. Cras non magna vel ante adipiscing rhoncus. Vivamus a mi. Morbi neque. Aliquam erat volutpat. Integer ultrices lobortis eros. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Proin semper, ante vitae solicitudin posurer, metus quam iaculis nibh, vitae scelerisque nunc massa eget pede. Sed velit urna, interdum vel, ultricies vel, faucibus at, quam. Donce elit est. consecteure reget. consecuat auis, tempus quis, visi.	



4. Click to select the desired printer and printer properties and then click **OK**.

UniPrint Plugin for Adobe: Print			
Select Printer			
	🖶 HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [4c7647ca] on bridgewin2012r2 🛛 🖶 Un		
Lexmark Universal v2 [73985cae] o Project Obsidian [2e68dd76] on brid		2/2 🖶 Un	
	2	>	
General Print Handling SecurePrin			
Paper: Force paper size	ц		
Letter		V Custom	
8.50 x 11.00 inches			
Print	Paper		
Copies 1	Resolution:	600 dpi 🗸 🗸	
Collate	Source:	Automatically Select 🗸	
Color Settings	Double-sided		
😂 💿 Color	Print on b	oth sides	
	🔿 Flip pa	ges sideways	
💓 🔿 Grayscale	🔘 Flip pa	ges up	
Print Range			
All Pages		Document	
O Current Page			
O Pages: 1 to 2		A construction a construction	
	[OK Cancel	

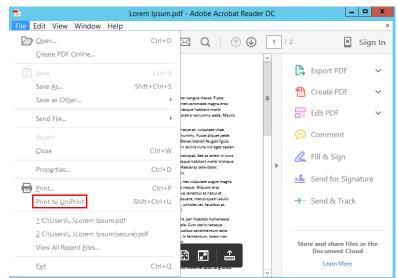
b) Click the UniPrint **up** icon.

Printing PDFs from Acrobat Reader DC or later

 NOTE: Prior to printing with the Adobe Plug-in, in Acrobat Reader DC, either disable the Enable Protected Mode at startup option or whitelist the Adobe Plug-in. For detailed instructions, see "Enabling the UniPrint Adobe Plug-in to run with Adobe Reader XI & Later" on page 147.

In Adobe Acrobat Reader DC, do the following:

- 1. Log onto the Application Server as you normally would through RDP or ICA to access applications.
- 2. Open the PDF document that you want to print.
- 3. From the File menu, click Print to UniPrint.

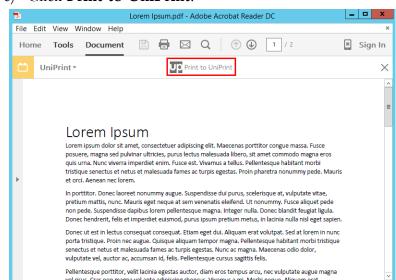


_ 🗆 X Lorem Ipsum.pdf - Adobe Acrobat Reader DC File Edit View Window Help Home Tools Document 🗒 🖶 🖂 📿 🕐 🕑 1 / 2 🗶 Sign In Export PDF \sim Lorem Ipsum Create PDF ~ Loren (pom) doi zi anet, consetteur zálpiziong elit. Maceinas portifor conque massa. Fuxe pouret, magna ará phivínar uhridista, punu lector málavada libero, si a met economedo magna exe quí uma. Nuco: véuni imperide elim. Nacee el UNavaua a talen Referense pa habaran mohi títúlique a neutru et netu et málavada fames ac turpis egastas. Proin pharetra nonumny pede. Mauria et oci. Anexa neu clemen. ≡ 冒 Edit PDF \sim te vecto mente neu como la portitor. Deve o lossert nonumny augus. Suspendiase dul purus, sceleriaque at, vulputate vitae, pretium mattis, nunc. Mauria eget neque at sem venensia eleffend. Un nonumny, Fuce aliques pede no pede. Suppendiase daplaus leven eletenteque mages. Integer nulta. Deve chandite fegata [lagla. Donec hendrenit, felis et imperdiet eulamod, purus josum pretium metus, in lacinia nulla null eget sapis 🥟 Comment Dente ut est in factua consequit consequit classification egget du Aliquam erat volutgas. Sed at lorem in nun porta tritique. Proin nez augus. Obique aliquam tempor magna. Pelletesque habitant moti tritique seneture et nettu est melasuada famera acturpia egastas. Nun ac magna. Maccenas olio dolor, volutate vel, suctor ac, accumani di, fella. Pelletenteque cursus agetto fello. 🔔 Fill & Sign vulpatiere vel, autor az acomani (h. feliz Fellentezque consu signitis feliz. Fellentessup porticue vel habitalonia égatas acoma cilan en se tengos, acon, esculpaties augue magna vel ritus. Cas non magna vel alte adjuicitig floncos. Vionnu a mi. Morbi neque, al Alguan est vel ritus. Cas non tengos vel alte adjuicitig floncos. Vionnu a mi. Morbi neque, al Alguan est vel ritus. Cas non tengos vel alte adjuicitig floncos. Vionnu a mi. Morbi neque, al Alguan est missibal en frege vel utoris espectivas publicant morbi tengos anonce alte est material formas ac tengos alternas. Parlos anogos, ante vales asolicitudio pourer, nenes quan itacilis michavitas continuentos aget parlos de vel vel vel ma internas un el Unicio vel, faucibus at, quan. Dance elli est, consectetore reget, consequat qui, tempua quia, velo. 🚣 Send for Signature → Send & Track In in nunc. Class aptent tacki socioagu ad litera torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaesos Denec ullumosper friegilia esos. Fusce in appien es purus dapibus commodo. Cum ascin natesque perabitos et rangolis do particient nomes, masteru ridicultum auto. Esa tacubas confinementum odio. Sed as Giglus Aliquam at eros. Elium at ligula et tellas ullumosper ultricas. In formentum, lorem non corrus portitos, den uma accumas haos que direction unió nin here nisl. Store and share files in the Document Cloud Ut incidunt volutpat uma. Mauris stelfnin nulla eget mauris de cursa quan id feis. Curabhar posuere quan vel nikh. Cras daphas daphas niki. Vestabulum quia doirs a feis conça ve hola. Macenna pede purus, tristique as, tempos quet, egeta que que maris. Curabha non enes . Nullam hendrett bisendom justo. Fasca louila, est quis lacini a pretium, pede metus moleste lacus, at gravida val a res a tilem. Learn More

b) And then click **UniPrint**.

74	Lorem ipsum.pui - Au	obe Acrobat Reader DC	
File Edit View Window	Help		×
Home Tools Doc	ument		🕱 Sign In
Q Search Tools			×
\$	+	Ť	
Create Custom Tool	Print Production	Accessibility	PDF Standards
Add 💌	Add 🔻	Add 🔻	Add 💌
Rich Media	JavaScript	Index	UniPrint
Add 🔻	Add 💌	Add 🔻	Open 👻
			~

a) Or click **Tools**.



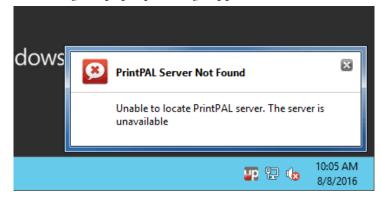
4. Click to select the desired printer and printer properties and then click **OK**.

UniPrint Plugin for Adobe: Print			
Select Printer			
	HP LaserJet M4345 MFP [c1258071] on bridgewin2012r2 UniPrint Kyocera KM-3050 KX [bad460ea] on bridgewin2012r2 UniPrint (Email PDF)		
	gewinzorziz	HuniPrint (Save PDF)	
General Print Handling SecurePri	nt		
Paper: Force paper size			
Letter		✓ Custom	
8.50 x 11.00 inches Print	Paper		
Copies 1	Resolution:	600 dpi 🗸	
Collate	Source:	Automatically Select 🗸	
Color Settings	Double-sided	L	
i Color	Print on b		
Grayscale		iges sideways iges up	
Print Range			
All Pages		Document	
O Current Page			
O Pages: 1 to 2			
		OK Cancel	

c) Click **Print to UniPrint**.

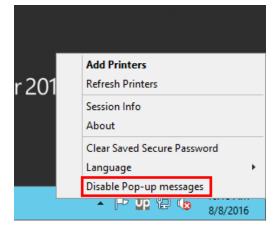
Disabling Pop-up Messages When Not Logged In

This feature was originally designed for mobile users who don't always log into their Application Server while travelling. When a user session is unable to connect to the Bridge, a pop-up message appears.



To prevent any UniPrint Infinity pop-up messages, do the following,

- 1. In the notification area, right-click **Jp**.
- 2. Select **Disable Pop-up messages** and when the user next logs in, UniPrint Infinity messages will no longer pop-up.



UniPrint Support

	Contact us if you require assistance with any of the UniPrint products.
North America	Hours of Operation 08:00 to 18:00 Central Time (UTC -6) Monday to Friday
	Toll Free Phone Number (North America Only) 1-866-488-3188 option 3
	Phone Number +1 (416) 848-0329 (Worldwide)
Europe, Middle East and Africa	Hours of Operation 08:00 to 18:00 Coordinated Universal Time (Greenwich Mean Time) Monday to Friday
	Phone Number +44 1344 206144
E-mail	support@uniprint.net

Office Location

Address UniPrint.net Corp. 1420-3280 Bloor St. W., Centre Tower Toronto, ON M8X 2X3 Canada

Phone Number (416) 503-9800

Toll Free Phone Number (North America Only) 1-866-488-3188 ADDENDUM

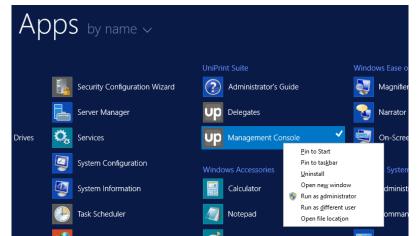
UniPrint Management Console Interface

The UniPrint Management Console is a container for configuration tools and utilities and is installed on each UniPrint component. This addendum describes all the available settings and options of the UniPrint Management Console. For the most part, the UniPrint Management Console is the same on each UniPrint component server, with three exceptions. Printer Profiles are only installed on the UniPrint Print Server. PrintPAL Server is installed on the UniPrint Bridge but is also accessible for configuration on the UniPrint Application Server. Sessions only applies to and is accessible from the UniPrint Application Server.

To start the UniPrint Management Console, on any UniPrint component server, do one of the following:

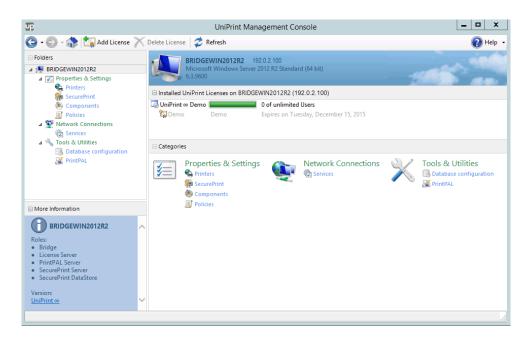
• Click **Start**, click **(**) and then click **Management Console**. To pin

it to the Start menu or taskbar, right-click Management Console and then select Pin to Start or Pin to taskbar.



• Alternatively, the console (UPConsole.exe) can be launched from the application folder, for example, C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\ Console.

Console Home



From the **Console Home** screen, the top banner displays information such as server name, IP address and operating system. You also have access to the license server and can add licenses or view real time license usage. Additionally, you can take a detailed snapshot of license usage.

Under Properties & Settings, you have access to the following settings:

Configuration Screen	Description
Printers	Use this screen to manage printers installed on both the UniPrint Bridge and on the UniPrint Print Server(s).
SecurePrint	Use this screen to manage UniPrint vPad devices and their corresponding print queues.
Components	Use this screen to configure UniPrint component properties and to access debugging logs. The components displayed differ depending on which UniPrint component server is being accessed.
Policies	Use this screen to manage how Group Policy Objects affect UniPrint settings.

Configuration Screen	Description
Sessions	This screen is only accessible from the UniPrint Application Server. From this screen you can configure how UniPrint interacts with user sessions.
Services	From this screen you can configure local UniPrint services. The services displayed differ depending on which UniPrint component server is being accessed.

Under Network Connections, you have access to the following settings:

Under Tools & Utilities, you have access to the following:

Configuration Screen	Description
Database configuration	This utility is used to connect to a central database other than Firebird which is installed with UniPrint. For most setups, Firebird is recommended. However, for high availability setups, administrators have the option to connect an external, centralized database.
PrintPAL	This utility is only accessible from the UniPrint Bridge and UniPrint Application Server components and is used to manage session printer mappings.
Printer Profiles	This utility resides on the UniPrint Print Server and is used to access and group advanced printer properties such as stapling and hole punching.

Properties & Settings

Printers

		UniPrint Management C					
🅣 🛛 💬 - 🎧 🕼 Properties 🧯	Ad 🛛	d FTP Printer 🥏 Refresh 📉 Delete 🛛 🔢 Pause	Resume	Publish		🕜 He	lp
- Folders		Printers					
A 🛃 BRIDGEWIN2012R2		Manage UniPrint printers					
▲ Properties & Settings	_	Printers			Search		
Printers	_	Server: RIDGEWIN2012R2 Local Bridge, Licens	e, PrintPAL, SecureP	rint, SecurePrint Dat	aStore Server	~	
🧓 Components		Name	Type	Shared as	Status	Model	
Policies		🖶 Cognitive Ci 2 inch 300 DPI TT (96639f35)	Gateway	Cognitive Ci 2 i	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Metwork Connections		Cognitive EZLP 4 inch 300DPI DT [28e69512]	Gateway	Cognitive EZLP	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
in Services		Engineering Dept [ae90c2bf]	Delegate	Engineering D	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Tools & Utilities		HP Color LaserJet 5550 PCL6 Class Driver [4c7647ca]	Gateway	HP Color LaserJ	Toner Low	UniPrint Printe	
Database configuration		HP LaserJet M4345 MFP [a37027a8]	Gateway	HP LaserJet M4	Toner Low	UniPrint Printe	
PrintPAL		KX DRIVER for Universal Printing [e6de79de]	Gateway	KX DRIVER for	Toner Low	UniPrint Printe	
		Kyocera KM-3050 KX [cb1160b8]	Gateway	Kyocera KM-30	Toner Low	UniPrint Printe	
		Lexmark Universal v2 [73985cae]	Gateway	Lexmark Univer	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		Arketing Dept [ffc4f39e]	Delegate	Marketing Dep	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		Hicrosoft XPS Document Writer [719f94c4]	Gateway	Microsoft XPS	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		Resident [d3b990f1]	Delegate	President (d3b	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
More Information		🖶 Project Diorite (75b63ec8)	Delegate	Project Diorite	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		🖶 Project Obsidian [2e68dd76]	Delegate	Project Obsidia	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
Printers Distance Printers	\sim	🖶 UniPrint VPQ	Local Global Q		Ready	UniPrint VPQ D	
Manage UniPrint printers		🖶 UniPrint VPQ [8b0a5ca7]	Gateway Globa	UniPrint VPQ [8	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
insinge on interprinters		🖶 VP of Sales & Marketing [5525f590]	Delegate	VP of Sales &	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		🖶 Xerox WorkCentre 36555 PCL6 [c48d5a82]	Gateway	Xerox WorkCe	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		🖶 ZDesigner HC100 300 dpi [33d68871]	Gateway	ZDesigner HC1	Ready	UniPrint Printe	
		< III					

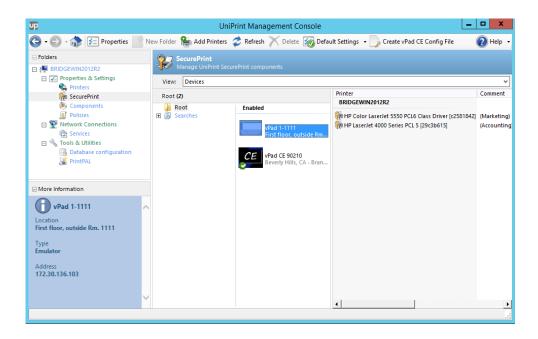
Printers is accessible from all UniPrint component servers, however different settings can be configured on different UniPrint components. To select a different UniPrint component server, beside **Server**, click the drop-down arrow and select a different server.

On the UniPrint Bridge, administrators have the ability to change the default Gateway printer properties, delete a Gateway printer, pause an available Gateway printer and create new FTP printer instances. For label printers, Page Description Languange (PDL) support can also be enabled on the UniPrint Bridge.

From the UniPrint Print Server, administrators can add new Gateway printers, publish them to the UniPrint Bridge, specify and change naming conventions for published Gateway printers, and manage Printer Profiles.

On the UniPrint Application Server, the UniPrint printer, UniPrint (Email PDF) and UniPrint (Save PDF) printer queues can also be configured and enabled. To edit the properties of a UniPrint printer queue, click to select it and then click **Properties**.

SecurePrint



SecurePrint is accessible from all UniPrint component servers, but initial configuration should be done on the UniPrint Bridge. SecurePrint will autodiscover any vPad device that is attached to your network.

From this screen, you can enable vPad devices, change their properties and assign Gateway printers to them. If this UniPrint component server is also your SecurePrint Data Store, you can also set vPad properties globally for all devices, by clicking **Default Settings**.

Depending on your network, the vPad CE may not be discovered by the UniPrint Management Console. Click **Create vPad CE Config File** to create a config file on a USB flash drive which can the be inserted in the vPad CE device. For detailed instructions, see <u>"Configuring the vPad CE to Connect to the UniPrint Print Server" on page 208</u>.

A list of users and their corresponding smart card ID numbers can also be imported and registered through this screen.

Default Settings

Def	aults			
⊿	Devi	ces		-
	Allov	v external keyboard	Yes	
	Allov	v network bridging	Yes	
	Allov	v user self-registration	Yes	
	Devi	te Mode	Normal	
	Exter	nal User/Cards Authorization	No external authorization	
	Hom	e page	New search	
	Hom	e page: Auto show	Yes	
	Hom	e page: Auto show time	15 seconds	
	Lang	uage	English	
	Pass	word Keyboard Style	Numeric	
	Print	all jobs on card swipe	No	=
	Print	er display name	Original name	
	Rece	ntly searched list maximum	10	
	Scree	en: Auto adjust backlight	Yes	
	Scree	en: Brightness %	100	
	Scree	en: Dim after	5 minutes	
	Scree	en: Turn off after	60 minutes	
	Scree	nSaver: Activated	No	
	Scree	enSaver: Interval	10	
	Scree	enSaver: Theme	Blank	
	Shov	v settings on vPad devices	Yes	_
	Sort	print jobs	Oldest first	
	Sour	ids:	Off	
	Sour	ids: Volume	50	
	Span	ning Tree Protocol (STP)	Off	
	Use I	ntegrated Windows printer sec	u No	
⊿	Jobs			
	Cach	ed jobs count	2	
	Cach	ed jobs expire	Yes	
	Cach	ed jobs expire after	14400	~
		ternal keyboard ther an external keyboard is pe	rmitted on vPad.	

Setting	Description
Allow external keyboard	If set to Yes , then a USB keyboard can be attached to the vPad device. This setting does not apply to the SecurePrint Emulator. Default is Yes .
Allow network bridging	If set to Yes , then network bridging is permitted on this vPad device. This setting does not apply to the SecurePrint Emulator. Default is Yes .

Setting	Description
Allow user self-registration	If set to Yes , after the user submits a print job with a password, the user can then register their contact-less proximity smart card or a contact smart card with a magnetic strip through the vPad device in order to associate their user name to their smart card.
Delegated print job notification	If set to Yes , a notification bar will appear on the specified vPad device notifying users that a delegated print job is available for printing. The default is Yes .
Device Mode	Sets how users can retrieve print jobs from the vPad device. The options are Normal and Locked down. If set to Locked down , the device will be unresponsive to touch until a valid smart card or magnetic strip is used.
External User/Cards Authorization	 Sets the external authorization method to be used for authentication. Third-party single sign-on and password management systems, such as Imprivata OneSign can be integrated into SecurePrint. The available options are: No external authorization - Use a combination of domain username/ password or RFID/HID to access the vPad and then a print job specific SecurePrint password to release the print job. Imprivata with external reader - Use an Imprivata proximity card on an external card reader to authenticate the user and release print jobs with a SecurePrint password. Imprivata with internal reader - Use an Imprivata proximity card with the vPad internal card reader to authenticate the user and release print jobs with a SecurePrint password. Imprivata proximity card with the vPad internal card reader to authenticate the user and release print jobs with a SecurePrint password. Default setting is No external authorization.

Setting	Description
Home page	If set to NewSearch , users will be required to enter their user name in order to display their print jobs. If set to RecentUserList , users can scroll and select from a list of users who recently sent a print job, but have not retrieved it. NewSearch is the default Home page.
Home page: Auto show	If set to Yes , the default Home page will be displayed after a period of inactivity.
Home page: Auto show time	Sets the amount of time the vPad needs to be inactive before the screen changes to the default Home page. Available options are 15 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, and 5 minutes.
Language	English, French, German, Italian, Polish and simplified Chinese interfaces are now available.
Password Keyboard Style	Sets the default keyboard style that appears when the user is prompted to enter their password. Available options are Numeric and Alphabetic . The default style is Numeric .
Print all jobs on card swipe	If set to Yes , all active print jobs are sent to print to an assigned default printer when a card is swiped. If a default printer is not set, the user will be presented with a list of available printers.
Printer display name	Sets how printer names are displayed on the vPad. Available options are Original name and UniPrint Gateway name.
Recently searched list maximum	Sets the maximum number of user names displayed in the recently searched list.
Screen: Auto adjust backlight	If set to Yes , the screen will dim and then turn off automatically after a set amount of inactive time.
Screen: Brightness %	Sets the percentage of brightness. The default is 100%.

Setting	Description
Screen: Dim after	The vPad screen will dim, if it is inactive for the amount of time set here. Available options are 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes and 20 minutes.
Screen: Turn off after	The vPad screen will turn off, if it is inactive for the amount of time set here. Available options are 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, and 60 minutes.
ScreenSaver: Activated	If set to Yes , a screensaver will run on the vPad after a period of inactivity.
ScreenSaver: Interval	A screensaver will activate, if the vPad is inactive for the amount of time set here in seconds.
ScreenSaver: Theme	The theme can either be set Blank in which the screen turns off or to Fading where the UniPrint logo floats in different directions on the screen.
Server Connection: Static address:port	The static IP address and port number for the print server to which the vPad is connected can be added. <i>Note: The port</i> <i>number must be included</i> .
Show settings on vPad devices	If set to Yes , the Settings icon and screen will be available on the vPad device and any user can change its settings.
Sort print jobs	Print jobs can either be displayed with the oldest first or the newest first.
Sounds	Tap sounds can be enabled or disabled.
Sounds: Volume	The volume can be set between 0 and 100%. The default is 50%.

Setting	Description
Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)	This setting is only applicable to the vPad device itself and does not apply to the Emulator. The vPad device has two network ports. One port should be connected to your network and the other port is intended to be connected to a network printer. However, if it is deemed necessary to connect both ports to the network, a bridge loop may be created resulting in broadcast radiation. To prevent this from occurring, set this setting to On . Default is Off .
Use Integrated Windows printer security	If set to Yes , SecurePrint will check Group Policies and display only the printers to which the user has access.
Cached jobs count	Sets the number of print jobs per user to keep cached in history. Default is 2.
Cached jobs expire	Sets whether cached jobs expire. If set to Yes, cached jobs will expire after the time set in Cached jobs expire after. If set to No, cached jobs never expire and will remain in the cached history until they are manually removed. Default is Yes.
Cached jobs expire after	Sets how long (in minutes) cached jobs are kept. Default is 14400 minutes (10 days).
Cached jobs expiry check	Sets how frequently (in minutes) the system checks for expired cached jobs. Default is 60 minutes.
Unclaimed jobs expire	Sets whether unclaimed jobs expire. If set to Yes , unclaimed jobs will be deleted after the time set in Unclaimed jobs expire after . If set to No , unclaimed jobs never expire and will remain in queue until they are manually deleted. Default is No .
Unclaimed jobs expire after	Sets how long (in minutes) unclaimed jobs are kept. Default is 1440 minutes (24 hours).
Unclaimed jobs expiry check	Sets how frequently (in minutes) the system checks for unclaimed jobs. Default is 60 minutes.

Setting	Description
Require vPad password	If set to Yes , the user will be required to set and enter a password in order to release their print job.
Require VPQ password	If set to Yes , whenever the user prints to the UniPrint VPQ (virtual print queue), the user will be required to set and enter a password in order to release their print job.
Allow password bypass at device	This is for valid smart card, RFID or HID users. If set to Yes , only the smart card, RFID or HID is required for authentication and release of print jobs. If set to No , using the smart card, RFID or HID will only display the user's list of print jobs. However, the user will still be required to enter a password in order to release a print job.
Maximum print job password retry attempts	Sets the number of SecurePrint password attempts allowed on the vPad in order to release the print job. If the user exceeds the number of attempts set here, the print job is deleted and the user will have to print their document again and set another SecurePrint password. To set the number of attempts to unlimited, set this setting to 0. The default is 0.
User card limit	Sets the number of contactless/contact smart cards that can be associated to each user name.

Users/Cards View

υp	UniPrint Management Console	- 🗆 X
🕒 🛛 🕤 - 🎲 🕼 Properties 項	Import Users 🛭 🕏 Refresh 📈 Delete 😿 Default Settings 🔹 🍌 Create vPad CE Config File	🕐 Help
Folders Folders BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Properties & Settings	SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components View: Users/Cards	
 Printers Process Components Policies Network Connections Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL 	User Domain Registered on I asipowicz MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I bcannon MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I milder MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I milder MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I milder MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I mulder MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I grafies MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I grafies MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I friday MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM I friday MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM	
More Information SecurePrint Manage UniPrint SecurePrint components	Igipbs MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM Imaylor MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM Image MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM Image MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM Image MYCOMPANY.COM 11-25-2015 3:28 PM	
	✓	

By selecting **Users/Cards** from the **View** list, a list of users and their corresponding proximity card numbers can be added and registered to the SecurePrint Data Store. Importing users prevents users from having to physically register their card on a vPad device.

Components

Folders Folders Components Configure component properties and logging levels Prinetes SecurePrint SecurePrint SecurePrint SecurePrint SecurePrint	7 P	UniPrint Manage	ment Console	_ □ ×
Components Configure component properties and Components Configure component pr	🕞 • 🜍 • 🛟 🔚 Save 🖅 Prop	erties 🛛 Logging: 💿 Set Level 👻 🍑 Open Lo	g File(s)	🕐 Help 🔹
Printers Sources Printers Sources Policies Po				
Save log files to: Save log files to: C:(Program Files/UniPrint Suite/Log Files/ Services Tools & Utilities Database configuration PrintPAL More Information More Information More Information Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Components Configure component properties and Components Configure component properties and Components Components Configure component properties and Components Configure component properties and Components Component		Log file location options		
Polices Network Connections Servers Otabase configuration PrintPAL Or out a Utilities Database configuration Work of the control Service UniPint Printer Diver (64-bit) UniPint Control Service Components Configure component properties and logging levels Configure component properties and log file maintenance plug-in Low Pint Job storage processor Low Pinter discovery plug-in Diversion Dow Pinter discovery plug-in Pinter discovery plug-in Dow Pinter discovery plug-in Diversion Dow Pinter discovery plug-in Diversion Dow Pinter discovery plug-in Diversion Dow Diversion Diversion Dow	- U	Save log files to:		
Image: Services Component Logging Level Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities Image: Tools & Utilities	· ·	C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\Log Files\		Browse
Components Configure component properties and logging levels Components Configure component properties and logging levels Components Configure component properties and logging levels	Metwork Connections			
Tobs & Configuration Database configuration PrintPAL SecurePrint Server Components Configure component properties and logging levels Configure component properties and Configur	Services			~
Diadade Configuration PrintPAL Server Components Component properties and logging levels Component properties and Configure component propertis and Configure component properti	🔺 🔧 Tools & Utilities			
More information Components Configure component properties and logging levels Configure score properties and logging levels Configure component properties and Configure componen	🔣 Database configuration			
Active Directory Processor Active Directory Processor Bindge server Plugin Components Configure component properties and logging levels Configure component properties and Configure component properties a	🥁 PrintPAL			
More Information Identify server info processor Low Components Connected node management plug-in Low Configure component properties and logging levels Identification plug-in Low W Node identification plug-in Low W Printer discovery plug-in Low				
More Information Bridge server info processor Low Components TFP print job processor Low Configure component properties and logging levels Node i dentification plug-in Low In Node i clearcity processor Low Print print job storage processor Low Printer discovery plug-in Low Printer discovery plug-in (Gridge) Low				
More Information Connected node management plug-in Low Components License manager plug-in Low Configure component properties and logging levels Of file maintenance plug-in Low Print Job Storage processor Low Print Job Storage processor Low Print Job Storage processor Low Printer discovery plug-in Low				
More Information Image: Print Job processor Low Components Configure component properties and logging levels Image: Print Job processor Low Node identification plug-in Low Image: Print Job processor Low Node identification plug-in Low Image: Print Job storage processor Low Print Job storage processor Low Printer discovery plug-in Low Image: Printer discovery plug-in Low				
Components Configure component properties and logging levels Very literation processor Divide request processor Dow Printer discovery plug-in Dow Printer discovery plug-in (Bridge) Dow				
Components Configure component properties and logging levels Winder identification plug-in Ison Node ide	i More mormation			
Configure component properties and logging levels Configure component properties and Dogging levels Configure component processor Print Job Strage processor Print Job Strage processor Print Job Strage processor Component processor Print Job Strage processor Print Printer discovery plug-in Oprinter discovery plug-in Component Printer discovery plug-in C	Commence			
Configure component properties and logging levels Node request processor Node printer discovery plug-in Node pointer discovery plug-in Node point	Components			
logging levels Image: Node request processor Image: Low Image: Printer resultion program Image: Low	Configure component properties and			
Print Job storage processor Printer vision processor Comparison Printer discovery plug-in Comparison Printer lookup optimization plug-in Low Printer lookup optimization plug-in Printer lookup optimization	logging levels			
Printer discovery plug-in OPrinter discovery plug-in OPrinter discovery plug-in OPrinter discovery plug-in OPrinter discovery optimization plug-in OPrinter lockup optimization plug-in OPrinter lo				
IQ Printer discovery plug-in Image: Comparison of the compa				
Printer discovery plug-in (Bridge) 🔤 Low				
📮 Printer lookup optimization plug-in 🛛 🚔 Low				
				-
		7	[mg .	

The Components screen is where you access UniPrint component properties. All components have debugging properties, while some components have additional properties beyond debugging.

Debugging capability is implemented on all UniPrint component servers to provide additional information for troubleshooting.

Four logging levels are available: **None**, **Low**, **Medium** and **High**. To change the debug level of a component, do one of the following:

- Click to select the component, click **Set Level** and then click the desired log level.
- Right-click a component and then click the desired log level.

Most log files are created in \\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\Log Files and can be viewed by clicking on **Open Log File(s)**.

To change component settings, click to select a component and then click **Properties** or right-click a component and then click **Properties**.

Different components reside on different UniPrint component servers. All components are described below and are listed by their order of appearance on the Management Console.

UniPrint Printer
DriverThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and on the UniPrint
Application Server. If enabled, a log file UP_Driver_%timestamp%.log is
created in the user's temp\Low directory, for example,
C:\Users\DMorgan\AppData\Local\Temp\Low. Only the Log Level can be
edited.

SecurePrintThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for
managing and accepting requests for vPad devices and virtual print queues.

If enabled, a log file, UPSPSvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot connection issues between the vPad devices and the virtual print queues.

PrintPAL Server This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for mapping printers to user sessions based on a combination of network administrator-defined settings and user preferences.

If enabled, a log file, UPPPSvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot mapping issues with PrintPAL.

UniPrint Session
ApplicationThis component resides on the UniPrint Application Server. Only the Log
Level can be edited.

If enabled, a log file UPSession-%userid%-SID2_%timestamp%.log is created in the user's temp directory. From the user's session, the log file UPSession-%userid%-SID2_%timestamp%.log can be viewed at C:\Users\%UserID%\AppData\Local\Temp.

Archive Client This component resides on the component where print jobs are captured for archiving. If print jobs from the UniPrint queues are to be archived, then the Archive Client should reside on the same server as the UniPrint Application Server. If print jobs from Gateway printer queues are to be archived, then the Archive Client should reside on the same server as the UniPrint Print Server. This component is responsible for capturing and routing PDF print jobs to the Archive Server. The archiving can be turned on or off and archiving can be scheduled to occur only during a specified time of day. The log level can also be changed.

Edit
General Scheduling
Enabled on this computer
O Always run
Only run from:
9:00 to 17:00 t
OK Cancel

If enabled, a log file, UPArchClientSvc_%timestamp%.log is created and can be used to troubleshoot print job archiving issues.

UniPrint Control
ServiceThis component resides on all UniPrint component servers and maintains
information exchange connections with UniPrint routing servers and controls
execution of UniPrint plug-ins and on-demand processors. You can edit the

	E	Edit	
General Bridge Se	rvers	ice	
Address	Port	Printer publishing Yes	
		ОК	Cancel

Port, Log Level and add, edit or delete a Bridge connection. The default port is 998.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot connectivity issues with the UniPrint Bridge.

Active Directory
console
processorThis component resides on the Bridge and is responsible for processing Active
Directory requests from the Management Console. Only the log level can be
edited.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created and can be used to troubleshoot directory requests from the Management Console to Active Directory.

Active Directory
ProcessorThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for Active
Directory queries. Only the log level can be edited.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot queries to Active Directory.

Alternate Server
PluginThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for
managing alternate server nodes for traffic rerouting. Only the log level can be
edited.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot HA routing issues at failover.

Archive Server This component resides on the server machine where print jobs are to be archived. It can also reside on any other UniPrint component, for example, the UniPrint Bridge, as long as it points to a different network accessible

location. The Archive Server is responsible for managing and routing a copy of all print jobs received from the Archive Client. The Log Level and the archive location can be set.

Edit
Archive Server General Location Base path C:\Program Files\UniPrint Suite\Services\Data\Archin Branch path
%DOMAIN%\%USER%
OK Cancel

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot connection and routing issues between the Archive Client and the archive location.

Bridge server This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and when queried provides information on the Bridge such as cluster information if the Bridge is a member of a cluster or printer mapping information for PrintPAL.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot what information is passed between the Bridge and the inquiring component.

Connected node
management
plug-inThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and manages the presence of
active UniPrint nodes and services node-related requests. Only the Port and
Log Level settings can be edited. The default port is 25469.

If enabled, a log file UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot active nodes and services.

DocumentThis component resides on the Bridge and enables document conversionconversionbetween various formats and PDF. The port and the log level can be edited.processorThe default port is 10701.

If enabled, two log files are created, UPDocCnvrtSvr_%timestamp%.log and UPDocCnvrt_%timestamp%.log and can be used to troubleshoot issues with print job conversion to PDF format for Email2Print.

Email2Print
ServerThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for
processing and printing incoming e-mail attachments to the designated
printer. Only the log level can be edited.

If enabled, a log file UPE2PSvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot Email2Print issues.

Font replication
plug-inThis component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and manages font
availability by requesting fonts from UniPrint Application Server(s) once daily
at the scheduled time. Font replication eliminates the occasional need to
embed fonts when printing through UniPrint. The Log Level and replication
schedule can be set.

Edit
Font replication plug-in
General Schedule
Enabled Run at: 2:00 Run now
OK Cancel

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding font replication on the UniPrint Print Server.

Font request This component resides on the UniPrint Application Server. It marshals and completes font list and font requests from remote print servers. Only the Log Level can be edited.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding font replication.

FTP print jobThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and enables printing directly
to FTP-enabled printers. Only the Log Level can be edited.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot Lexmark/HP FTP printer connections.

License manager plug-in	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for active license administration and distribution. Only the Port and Log Level can be edited. The default port is 25467.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot license management issues.
License request processor	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and marshals license requests from remote servers and relays these requests to the license manager plug-in. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot license requests from remote Application Servers.
Management console connector	This component resides on all three UniPrint Infinity components and marshals Management Console requests across all UniPrint Infinity nodes. Only the log level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log, is created and can be used to troubleshoot issues with Management Console requests between the different UniPrint Infinity nodes.
Management console HTTP server to enable	This component resides on the Bridge. and enables the web-based administration for Print Route. Only the log level can be edited.
web-based administration	If enabled, a log file, UPCtrlSvc_%timestamp%.log, is created and can be used troubleshoot issues with Print Route
Node identification plug-in	This component resides on all UniPrint component servers and serves to identify itself on the UniPrint node network. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding local node identification.
Node request processor	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and marshals connected node requests from remote servers and relays these requests to the Node identification plug-in. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding remote node requests.

Print Job storage
processorThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and accepts print jobs
designated for SecurePrint and/or the UniPrint VPQ. It is also responsible for
submitting print job information to the SecurePrint Data Store.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding printing to SecurePrint and the UniPrint VPQ.

Print jobThis component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and accepts print jobsprocessorfrom servers and relays information to the UniPrint rendering engine. It is
also responsible for monitoring and reporting print job status back to the
originating server. The Log Level and Port number can be edited and print
jobs can be set to be saved with a specified naming convention. The default
port is 10206 and naming convention is %USER%-%FILE% which are
placeholders for user name and file name. The naming convention refers to
the print job name displayed in the print queue. If the Save jobs option is
enabled, print jobs are saved on the UniPrint Print Server in
%ProgramFiles%\UniPrint Suite\Services\Data\PrintJob.

Edit
Print job processor General Properties Print Spooler document name format %USER% - %FILE% Save jobs (original filename)
OK

If enabled, a log file, UPPrintJobSvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding print job monitoring and reporting.

Printer change
monitorThis component resides on the Bridge and Print Server and monitors local
print server printers and relays changes to subscribers. The port and log level
can be edited. The default port number is 32112.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log, is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding local printer information not being relayed to other UniPrint components and services.

Printer creation
processorThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and handles the creation and
maintenance of UniPrint Gateway queues from remote print servers. Only
the Log Level can be edited.

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot printer replication from a connecting UniPrint Print Server.

Printer discovery
plug-inThis component resides on both the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Print
Server and monitors local print server printers and relays changes to the
UniPrint Bridge. The Log Level can be edited to provide greater detail and
publishing naming formats can be rearranged as desired.

Edit
Printer discovery plug-in
General Name Formats
Name
%PRINTER% [%HASH%]
Share name
%PRINTER% [%HASH%]
Comment
{%COMMENT% }(%LOCATION%)}
Location
%PRINTER% on %MACHINE% on %DOMAIN%
OK Cancel

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding print server printer monitoring.

Printer discovery plug-in (Bridge)	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and monitors local Bridge printers and relays changes to client sessions. Only the Log Level can be edited.	
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding the VPQ.	
Printer lookup optimization plug-in	This component resides on both the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Print Server and is responsible for internal list generation and maintenance of available printers. It optimizes performance since the list can be used to look up printers before enumerating the Windows spooler.	

	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot printer unavailability issues.
Printer settings synchronization processor	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and marshals printer setting changes across UniPrint Bridges in a UniPrint environment. Only the log level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot Gateway printer property issues in an HA environment.
PrintPAL Server Relay	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and marshals PrintPAL Client requests from remote servers and relays these to the PrintPAL Server for user printer data acquisition. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot mapping issues with PrintPAL.
PrintPAL Settings Syncing Plugin	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for syncing PrintPAL setting with an external database. Only the log level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot PrintPAL issues in an HA environment.
Process delegation plug- in	This component resides on all UniPrint component servers and starts and monitors UniPrint-related processes. The Log Level can be edited and processes can be added or removed.

processes can be added or removed.	
	Edit
	Process delegation plug-in
	General Processes
	UniPrint Data Server
	OK Cancel

If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding UniPrint-related processes.

Profile discovery plug-in	This component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and is responsible for monitoring print profile activity and synchronizing profile changes with the UniPrint Data Store. This component is only used in environments with UniPrint vPad devices. Only the log level can be changed.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues with detecting profiles on the UniPrint Print Server.
Quorum synchronization plug-in	This component resides on both the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Print Server and maintains synchronization of cluster quorum files with locally stored UniPrint configuration data.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information is only relevant for failover clusters and can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding quorum path availability.
Remote Console query processor	This component resides on all UniPrint component servers and enables the UniPrint Management Console to process commands initiated from remote system nodes. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding command processing from remote UniPrint component servers.
SecurePrint Job processor	This component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and accepts print jobs from the SecurePrint & VPQ Servers and relays information to the UniPrint rendering engine. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPPrintJobSvr _%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding SecurePrint printing.
UniPrint Bridge 64-bit layer plug- in	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and provides compatibility for 32-bit to 64-bit printing. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding the Windows-On-Windows support layer.
UniPrint Bridge service discovery plug-in	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for responding to UniPrint Bridge IP discovery requests. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding Bridge IP requests from remote servers.

UniPrint compressed Printstream relay server	This component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and is responsible for relaying compressed print data traffic from the print server to vPads. The Log Level and Port number can be edited. The default port number is 10212.
	If enabled, a log file, UPPrintStreamRelaySvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding print stream compression between the print server and the vPad device.
UniPrint Data Server	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and manages information exchange between SecurePrint & VPQ subsystem and the vPad devices. It also acts as a SecurePrint database access layer. The Log Level and Port number can be edited. The default port number is 10209.
	If enabled, a log file, UPDataAgent_%timestamp%.log is created. The information can be used to troubleshoot connection issues between SecurePrint/VPQ and vPad devices.
UniPrint driver install plug-in	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Application Server and installs the UniPrint printer driver. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file, UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding driver and port installation and removal.
UniPrint vPAD device relay server	This component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and relays information to and from vPad devices. It also acts as a conduit to the SecurePrint database layer. The Log Level and Port number can be edited. The default port number is 10208.
	If enabled, a log file, UPDeviceRelaySvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot connection issues between the Print Server and the associated vPad device.
UniPrint printer install plug-in	This component resides on both the UniPrint Bridge and the UniPrint Application Server and installs the UniPrint printer, port and port monitor. Only the Log Level can be edited.
	If enabled, a log file UPCtlSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding the UniPrint printer installation.
UniPrint SecurePrint & VPQ server	This component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and manages print job information and data between the SecurePrint & VPQ subsystem and the vPad devices. It also acts as a SecurePrint database access layer. Only the port number and log level can be edited. The default port is 10207.

If enabled, a log file, UPDeviceSvr_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot connection and information transfer issues between the SecurePrint Server and the vPad devices.

UniPrint IPP
ServiceThis component resides on the UniPrint Print Server and enables AirPrint
printing for published UniPrint Gateway printers. Only the port number and
the log level can be edited. The default port is 10502.

If enabled, a log file, UPIPPSvc_5timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot any issues with publishing Gateway printers as Apple-compatible printers.

UniPrint Bridge
ServiceThis component resides on the UniPrint Bridge and acts as an information
router between UniPrint nodes. It also authenticates and manages
connections between UniPrint Control Services. The Port, Log Level and
Mode can be changed. The default port is 999.

	Edit
UniPrint Bridge Service	
General	
Port	999
Log Level	Low
Mode	Discovery V
	OK Cancel

If enabled, a log file UPSplSvc_%timestamp%.log is created. This information can be used to troubleshoot issues regarding incoming connections from other UniPrint nodes.

Discovery mode

Allows any UniPrint Print Server or UniPrint Application Server to become a subscriber of the UniPrint domain.

Locked Down

When enabled, new subscribers are not allowed to join the UniPrint domain.

Other Log Files Other log files exist for components and services that are not listed in the Components screen can be used to troubleshoot various issues in UniPrint Infinity.

UPStatSvc_%timestamp%.log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with the Statistics Server.

UPStatClientSvc_%timestamp% .log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with the Statistics client and capturing print statistics.

UPPrintPALCacheSvr_%timestamp%.log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with AD caching in PrintPAL.

UPImprivataSvr_%timestamp%.log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with Imprivata authentication integration.

UPAUXSvc_%timestamp%.log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with the Auxiliary server and SecurePrint with regards to printing to Apple-compatible printers.

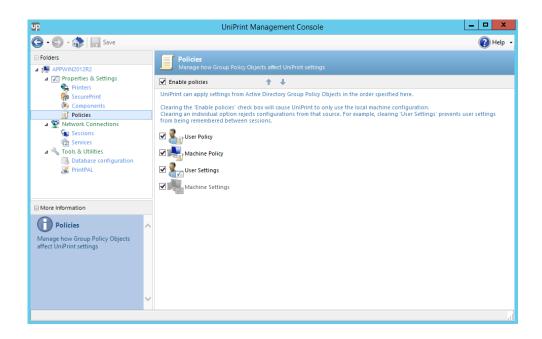
UPDeviceHTTPSSvr_%timestamp%.log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with various VPQ Connectors for print job release.

UPChromeSvc_%timestamp%.log

This log file can be used for troubleshooting issues with the UniPrint Mobile Server.

Policies



Administrators can configure how UniPrint applies configuration settings from alternate sources. Alternate sources include: Active Directory group policy and saved user preferences.

Selecting the **Enable policies** option instructs UniPrint to apply settings in the order of precedence set in this list. Configuration sources at the top of the list have the highest priority. To disable a source, clear the check box beside it in the list.

Clearing the **Enable policies** option forces UniPrint to apply settings based solely on the ones set from the UniPrint Management Console. This is useful when troubleshooting a configuration issue.

- **User policy** When selected, settings configured for specific users or user groups through Active Directory group policy will be applied. This policy is only applicable to the UniPrint Application Server. (*Default is Selected*)
- **Machine policy** When selected, settings configured for specific UniPrint components through Active Directory group policy will be applied. (*Default is Selected*)
 - **User settings** When selected, certain settings configured by users will be persistent across multiple ICA/RDP sessions. These settings include: Orientation, Page Size, Resolution, Paper Source and Double sided printing. They may, however, be overridden by a group policy listed higher in the processing order. This policy is only applicable to the UniPrint Application Server. (*Default is Not Selected*)

Machine settingsMachine settings are default settings configured from the UniPrintManagement Console and cannot be disabled. These settings always have the
lowest priority. To enforce machine settings, clear Enable policies. (Default is
Selected and cannot be disabled.)

Network Connections

Sessions (UniPrint Application Server only)

UP.	UniPrint Management Console	_ 🗆 X
😋 - 🕑 - 🎲 📊 Save		🕜 Help 🔸
Folders Folders Folders Properties & Settings Printers Folders SecurePrint	Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	
 Components Policies Network Connections Sessions 	ICA Virtual Channel Image: Second S	
 ☆ Services □ ➡ Tools & Utilities W PrintPAL 	Pass-through GRDP GICA 10+ ICA 9 and earlier	
More Information	Logon options Weit for Userinit to finish	
Sessions Manage how UniPrint interacts with user sessions	Set UniPrint as default printer I Delete leftover print jobs I Run PrintPAL on this server	

Protocols UniPrint supports three virtual channel protocols: RDP, PCoIP and ICA. Based on the connecting client's protocol, UniPrint creates a private, protocol-specific virtual channel between the application server and the client device for transferring rendered print jobs. Available options include:

Protocol	Comment
RDP	Does not require Citrix to be installed on the Application Server.
ICA Virtual Channel	Does not require client drive mapping to be enabled on the Citrix server.
Client Drive Mapping	Requires client drive mapping to be enabled on the Citrix server and is compatible with both Windows and non-Windows clients.

Protocol	Comment
PCoIP	Supports PCoIP for Teradici and VMware Horizon View 5.2 or later in VDI deployments. UniPrint Client 5.3 or later must be installed on the endpoint device for PCoIP to work.
Mac Client	Allows a Macintosh machine to access an Application Server.

To change the order UniPrint uses when automatically detecting the transfer protocol, click the protocol name and then click the arrow buttons to move the selected protocol up or down the list. Only the first detected transfer protocol is used. (Default is RDP, ICA Virtual Channel, Client Drive Mapping, PCoIP, Mac Client)

Pass-through Selecting this option allows UniPrint to treat this Application Server as a passthrough client, routing print jobs printed from another Application Server that has UniPrint Application Server installed. As a pass-through client, UniPrint Infinity spools print jobs through chained ICA/RDP sessions where users connect from one ICA/RDP session to another by launching a second ICA/RDP session within their original session. Pass-through printing allows UniPrint Infinity to send print jobs seamlessly through multiple ICA/RDP sessions back to the first client endpoint in the chain. (*Default is Not Selected*)

Logon options Wait for Userinit to finish

If enabled, UniPrint will wait for the Userinit Logon Application to finish before launching UniPrint UPSession. (*Default is Selected*)

Set UniPrint as default printer

When this option is selected, all users who have access to the UniPrint printer will have it set as their default printer in their sessions. (*Default is Selected*)

Delete leftover print jobs

Deletes any leftover print jobs from disconnected sessions when the same user logs back on to the Application Server. (*Default is Not Selected*)

Run PrintPAL on this server

Instructs UPSession to run PrintPAL and map printers when a session is started. (*Default is Not Selected*)

Services

UP	UniPrint Manage	ment Console		_ D X
🕒 - 🕑 - 🎲 📊 Save 🕖 Proper	ties Service Commands: 🕨 🛄 📗	>		🕜 Help 🔸
Folders Folders BRIDGEWIN2012R2 Comparises & Settings	Services Configure UniPrint Services			
Printers	Local Services and Components Name	Status	Port	
Im Securemit Components Im Policies Policies Physical Connections Components Physical Connections Components Componen	UniPrint Control Service Connected node management plug-in License manager plug-in UniPrint Data Server UniPrint Remote Console Listener UniPrint Remote Console Listener UniPrint SecurePrint & VPQ server UniPrint Bridge Service	Running Running: Discovery	998 25469 25467 10209 2658 10207 999	
More Information				
Configure UniPrint Services Configure UniPrint Services (Bridge Server connections can be found in the Control Service Properties dialog)				

UniPrint-related services can be stopped, paused and restarted. The properties of these services can also be edited by clicking the service to select it and then clicking **Properties**.

UniPrint Control Service	This service resides on all UniPrint component servers and maintains information exchange connections with UniPrint routing servers and controls execution of UniPrint plug-ins and on-demand processors. The Port and Log Level can be edited. Bridge connections can be added, edited or deleted. The default port is 998.
Connected node management plug-in	This service resides on the UniPrint Bridge and manages the presence of active UniPrint nodes and services node-related requests. Only the Port and Log Level settings can be edited. The default port is 25469.
Document conversion processor	This service resides on the UnIprint Bridge and enables document conversion between various formats and PDF. The port and log level can be edited. The default port is 10701.
License manager plug-in	This service resides on the UniPrint Bridge and is responsible for active license administration and distribution. Only the Port and Log Level can be edited. The default port is 25467.
Print job processor	This service resides on the UniPrint Print Server and accepts print jobs from servers and relays information to the UniPrint rendering engine. It is also responsible for monitoring and reporting print job status back to the originating server. The Log Level and Port number can be edited and print

	jobs can be set to be saved with a specified naming convention. The default port is 10206 and naming convention is %USER%-%FILE% which are placeholders for user name and file name. The naming convention refers to the print job name displayed in the print queue. If the Save jobs option is enabled, print jobs are saved on the UniPrint Print Server in %ProgramFiles%\UniPrint Suite\Services\Data\PrintJob.
Printer change monitor	This service resides on the UniPrint Bridge and UniPrint Print Server and monitors local print server printers and relays changes to subscribers. The log level and port number can be edited. The default port is 32112.
UniPrint compressed Printstream relay server	This services resides on the UniPrint Print Server and is responsible for relaying compressed print data traffic from the Print Server to vPads. The Log Level and Port number can be edited. The default port number is 10212.
UniPrint Data Server	This service resides on the UniPrint Bridge and manages information exchange between SecurePrint and VPQ subsystem and the vPad devices. It also acts as a SecurePrint database access layer. The Log Level and Port can be edited. The default port is 10209.
UniPrint vPad device relay server	This service resides on the UniPrint Print Server and relays information to and from vPad devices. It also acts as a conduit to the SecurePrint database layer. The Log Level and Port can be edited. The default port is 10208.
UniPrint Remote Console Listener	This service resides on all UniPrint component servers and accepts console commands from remote servers. Only the Port can be edited. The default port is 2658.
UniPrint SecurePrint & VPQ server	This service resides on the UniPrint Bridge and manages print job information and data between the SecurePrint & VPQ subsystem and the vPad devices. It also acts as a SecurePrint database access layer. Only the port number and log level can be edited. The default port is 10207.
UniPrint Bridge Service	This service resides on the UniPrint Bridge and acts as an information router between UniPrint nodes. It also authenticates and manages connections between UniPrint Control Services. The Port, Log Level and Mode can be changed. The default port is 999.
UniPrint IPP Service	This service resides on the UniPrint Print Server and enables AirPrint printing module for printers published through UniPrint Gateway. The port and log level can be edited. The default port is 10502.

Tools & Utilities

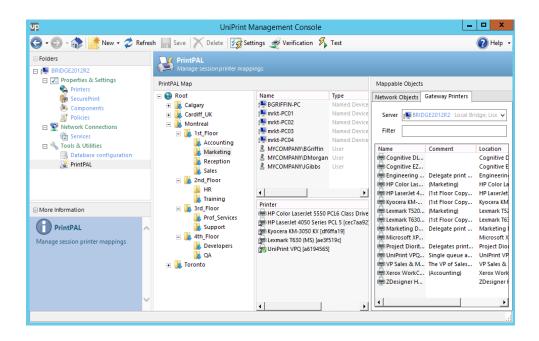
Database Configuration

UD	UniPrint Management Console		
🌀 • 🐑 - 🎲 孝 Refresh 🔚 Save	e		🕜 Help 👻
Folders Fo	Database configura Configure database acc	tion ess and credential	
∠ IProperties & Settings Printers We SecurePrint	• Local		
 Components Policies 	Username:	SYSDBA	
▲ 1 Network Connections 1 Services	Password:	•••••	
Tools & Utilities Database configuration W PrintPAL	C Remote Enter a database level u Authentication method	iser name and password (Windows is not supported)	
	System DSN:	V	
More Information	Username:		
Database config	Password:		
Config database access credentials			
	11		

UniPrint Infinity relies on a Firebird database for features such as SecurePrint and print job statistics, for example. Unless you plan on deploying UniPrint in a high availability configuration, the Firebird database should be more than sufficient and doesn't require additional configuration.

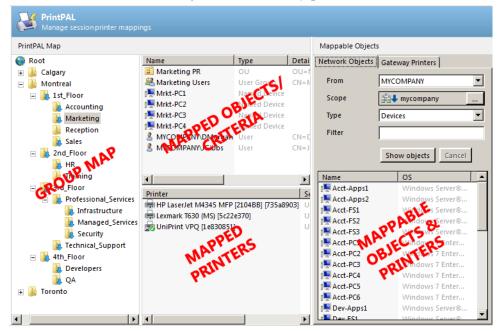
However for high availability, we recommend using a remote, centralized database such as Microsoft SQL Server. After installing a new database, a script will need to be run which creates UniPrint tables. For more information on the high availability setup, see the <u>UniPrint Infinity High Availability Setup</u>. Guide.

PrintPAL



PrintPAL is a printer to user session mapping utility that is installed on the UniPrint Bridge. It provides a simple user interface that enables administrators to control or restrict which Gateway printers are initially added to a user's or group of users' sessions. Administrators first create groups of client devices, OUs, user groups and users and then map them to specific printers.

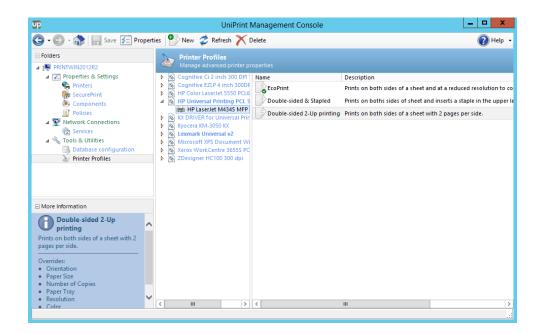
PrintPAL is comprised of four panes. The panes on the left side represents the PrintPAL map and the pane on the right side represents mappable objects which consists of network objects and Gateway printers.



- **Group Map** This pane represents your device group mapping in tree form. Use this pane to create parent and child groups to which devices and printers are mapped and then grouped. Groups can be organized geographically, departmentally and are typically dependent on your network topology and corporate organization.
- Mapped Objects/
CriteriaThis pane displays the devices (for example, servers, PCs, thin clients and
PDAs), users, user groups and organizational units assigned to the selected
group. If Match all criteria types is enabled for the group, then this pane
contains all of the required criteria types to be matched before printers are
mapped to a session. The screen shot above contains a list of objects assigned
to the Marketing group on the 1st Floor in Montreal.
- Mapped PrintersThis pane displays the printers added to the devices listed in the MappedObjects pane. During a client session, a user will initially have access to any
of the Gateway printers listed in this pane.

Mappable
Objects &
PrintersThis pane lists all the objects that are from the domain specified in PrintPAL
Settings and is divided into two tabs. The Network Objects tab lists all of
the devices, users, user groups and OUs. The Gateway Printers tab lists all
of the mappable printers. Objects can be dragged into the Mapped Objects
pane and printers can be dragged to the Mapped Printers pane. This assigns
these objects and printers to the selected group.

Printer Profiles (UniPrint Print Server Only)



Printer Profiles resides on the UniPrint Print Server and can be used to enable advanced printer properties such as stapling, hole punching, binding, etc., that some printers support since it directly accesses the native printer driver.

Advanced printer properties can also be grouped together making it easier for users to print their document exactly as intended with only one mouse click.



You can change Gateway Printer Properties on a job-by-job basis. These properties affect how the PDF file is created and processed when you click **Print**. In some cases, printer properties (for example, orientation) may be automatically changed by the application from which you are printing. The property set in the application will take precedence over Gateway Printer Properties.

General Tab

👼 \\bridge2012r2\	Kyocera KM	-3050 KX [df6ffa19] 💌
General Advanced Se	ecurePrint Print	t Handling About
Paper Size:		
Letter		▼ Custom
8.50 x 11	.00 Paper —	
Portrait	Resolution:	600 dpi 🗨
C Landscape	Source:	Auto source selection 💌
Double Sided Printing	,	
Print on both side	es	Document
Flip pages side	eways	
C Flip pages up	C Flip pages up	
Color		
🌍 C Gr	ayscale	🈂 🕫 Color
		OK Cancel

Paper Size

This option sets the paper size for this print job. The various paper sizes and forms listed match those supported by the printer. The UniPrint printer supports standard sizes and any custom forms defined on the Application Server.

Orientation

The orientation of a document can be set to either Portrait or Landscape. Portrait orients the document vertically while Landscape orients the document horizontally. Applications that set this parameter internally take precedence. Microsoft Word, for example, sets the Layout Orientation internally.

Paper

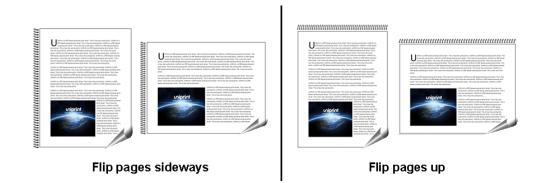
- **Resolution** The resolution for a document can be set to 72, 150, 300, 600, 1200 or 2400 dpi. This option mainly affects image resolution, but text precision can also be improved by increasing this value. The designated printer must be capable of printing at the desired resolution setting.
 - **Source** This option sets the paper tray source. The available options are Auto Select, Manual Feed, Envelope Feed and up to six tray selections.

Double Sided Printing

This option sets the double-sided printing functionality when **Print on both sides** is selected. The designated printer must have duplexing capabilities.

Flip pages up This refers to tablet style documents.

Flip pages This refers to booklet style documents. sideways



Color

Grayscale Selecting this option instructs UniPrint to render the print job in grayscale. It will convert color images into shades of black and white that best suit the original image.

Color This option is best for printers that utilize the R(Red), G(Green), B(Blue) color space and is also recommended for documents that will be displayed online or viewed on a computer monitor.

Advanced Tab

👼 \\bridge2012r2\Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19]		
General Advanced SecurePrint Print Ha	andling About	
Font Embedding Options	Emulation	
O No font	Postscript	
Full font Minimal font	Physical Margins (mm)	
Standard fonts	Horizontal: 0	
☐ Licensed fonts ✓ Language fonts	Vertical: 0	
Resizing Options		
• None		
C Scale to fit: Letter	~	
C % of actual size: 100		
C Multi-pages per sheet: 1		
Preview document with a PDF viewer	Image Settings	
OK Cancel		

Font Embedding Options

Fonts are software and subject to license restrictions. Standard fonts are commonly found within operating systems and applications, and are legally transferable. Licensed fonts are, however, generally specialized fonts that are purchased and subject to license terms and conditions.

- **No font** Selecting this option instructs UniPrint not to include any fonts in the output PDF file. This results in much smaller files being transferred and depends on the Print Server having the appropriate fonts installed for proper rendering.
- **Full font** Selecting this option instructs UniPrint to include all True Type and Type1 (PostScript) fonts used by the source document in the output PDF file. This results in larger files but ensures a consistent look to the document on any platform.
- **Minimal font** Selecting this option instructs UniPrint to embed only portions of the font file that are used by the source document.

Standard fonts

If selected, UniPrint will embed the Arial and Times New Roman font files. These fonts are not embedded by default since they are provided with Adobe Reader.

Licensed fonts

If selected, UniPrint will embed licensed fonts that are installed on the Application Server. However, the fonts may not be embedded if the font license agreement prohibits embedding.

Language fonts

If selected, UniPrint will convert characters that are not in Western European or US character sets (such as Eastern European and Far Eastern characters). This conversion tends to increase the file size.

Emulation

PostScript Enabling this option emulates the UniPrint printer driver as a PostScript printer to the application. This is particularly useful when printing documents with vector graphics such as WordArt objects or semi-transparent backgrounds from Microsoft Office.

Physical margins (mm)

Most printers have a minimum physical margin below which they cannot generate any output. Each printer's mechanical design dictates the size of this printable area and the size of the margins. Applications use this value to prevent users from drawing outside the printable area.

- **Horizontal** Specifies the margin from the left and right edge of the paper.
 - **Vertical** Specifies the margin from the top and bottom edge of the paper.

Resizing Options

Although PDF files can be created as large as 38 100 000 cm in either direction, most desktop printers cannot print large documents. To print oversized documents you can select one of the appropriate options.

- **Scale to fit** Expands or shrinks the original document to fit on a specified paper size. This option changes the size of the created PDF.
- **% of actual size** Expands or shrinks the document by a specified percentage. If the percentage is increased too much, the document will only print the upper left area of the document.

Multi-pages per
sheetEnables N-up printing, whereby multiple pages are printed on a single sheet
of paper. Multi-pages per sheet is done intelligently to maximize legibility
with the number of pages per sheet selected and the original orientation of
the document. This option changes the document size so that it can be saved
as a PDF.

Preview document with a PDF viewer

If enabled, Adobe Reader will be invoked prior to printing for preview purposes. Adobe Reader must first be installed on the UniPrint Application Server.

Image Settings Button

Image Settings
Advanced image settings
Please provide settings for image compression
Black & White Compression
Algorithm: Default compression
Color Compression Algorithm: JPEG compression
Image Quality: 7
(1 - Low, 9 - High) Selecting the JPEG Image Quality Level will affect the quality of images in the selected document. Choosing a lower JPEG Image Quality Level will produce smaller documents, while a higher JPEG Image Quality will produce larger ones.
Remove duplicated images
OK Cancel

The following algorithms set the desired image compression for black and white and color images which results in a smaller file size.

Black & White Default compression

Compression This algorithm makes use of color palettes to reduce the overall size of all images including black and white images and it works well as long as the number of colors does not exceed 256.

CCITT Fax Group 4

The CCITT Fax Group 4 algorithm is recommended to reduce the size of black and white images. Image quality is not affected by this type of compression but file sizes can be greatly reduced.

Color Default compression

Compression For color images, **Default compression** makes use of color palettes to reduce the overall size of all images. This algorithm works well as long as the number of colors does not exceed 256.

256 color compression

The 256 color compression algorithm calculates the most used 256 colors in an image and replaces all other color pixels by their closest match. This compression algorithm works very well with most applications but is relatively slow on large images with a greater number of colors.

JPEG compression

This compression algorithm produces excellent results for real life true color images with a small distortion of the source image. Since it removes image data and may reduce image quality, compressing images that have already been compressed using JPEG compression will lead to additional loss of information. It is, therefore, not recommended for graphics other than photographs.

	Color Compression				
	Algorithm:	JPEG compression			
	Image Quality:	7			
quality of images in the select lower JPEG Image Quality Let		gh) PEG Image Quality Level will affect the es in the selected document. Choosing a ige Quality Level will produce smaller ile a higher JPEG Image Qua.			

When JPEG compression is selected, the **JPEG Image Quality Level** selection box appears, allowing you to choose from level 1 to 9. Level 1 produces lower quality images with very large compression ratio, whereas level 9 produces higher quality images with medium compression ratios. The default level is 7, which produces image quality suitable for most situations.

Automatic

With this compression algorithm, each image is analyzed separately to determine the best suited compression algorithm. The best suited compression algorithm is then applied to the individual image.

Color Compression —	
Algorithm:	Automatic
Image Quality:	High
Automatically each image.	y choose the best compression algorithm for

When Automatic compression is selected, the Image quality selection box appears, allowing you to choose between Maximum, High, Medium, Low and Minimum. The default level is *Maximum*, which will provide optimal results.

Remove
duplicated
imagesIf enabled, UniPrint Infinity, will remove any duplicate images from the
generated PDF file. This setting is enabled in the registry on the UniPrint
Application Server.

SecurePrint Tab

👼 \\bridge2012	r2\Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19] 🗴
General Advanced	SecurePrint Print Handling About
	Configure SecurePrint Options Configure SecurePrint Please enter a password to set up your secure printing. Password **** Confirm Password **** Confirm Password **** Confirm Password
	OK Cancel

This feature allows users to set a password, which is then entered at a vPad device to release their print jobs. To set a password for SecurePrint, the

Enable SecurePrint option must be selected. To set a password on a job-by-job basis, ensure that **Remember my password** is disabled.



NOTE: This feature only applies to Gateway and UniPrint VPQ printers and will be disabled for the UniPrint printer, UniPrint (Email PDF), UniPrint (Save PDF), and any delegate queues.

Print Handling Tab

👼 \\bridge2012r2\Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19] 💌
General Advanced SecurePrint Print Handling About
Available Profiles:
[No Profile] Double-sided printing
Description Print profiles enable the print job to benefit from certain printing features that are local to the printer, such as stapling. To activate, please choose a profile from the list.
Document Handling
OK Cancel

NOTE: This tab and its features are only applicable to Gateway printers and will not appear for the UniPrint, UniPrint (Email PDF), UniPrint (Save PDF), UniPrint VPQ, and delegate print queues.

Available profiles

A

By selecting a print profile, documents can be printed using a combination of advanced printer properties set in each profile. A description of each profile is given below.

At least one printer profile must be created on the UniPrint Print Server before this area will be enabled.

Document Handling

- **Auto Center** When set, document content will be both horizontally and vertically centered on a page.
- **Fit To Page** When set, the document content is shrunk to fit the paper size selected in the **General** tab. This option does not affect the PDF file size.

About Tab

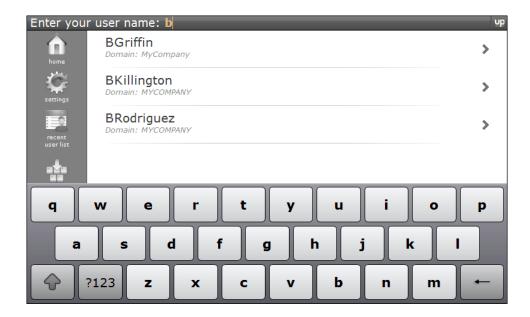
📾 \\bridge2012r2\Kyocera KM-3050 KX [df6ffa19] 💌					
General Advanced Print Handling About					
Up					
UniPrint Printer Driver (64 Bit)					
Version 9.1.0.0 - 9100					
Copyright 1999 - 2017 UniPrint.net Corp.					
United States Patent No. 7,064,856					
http://www.uniprint.net					
License Information					
Universida Line de Line de Mu					
License obtained successfully					
Serial Number : 123456789UP					
OK Cancel					

The **About** tab contains information about the UniPrint printer driver version and license information. If the license information box is blank or states "Unable to obtain a valid license", a watermark banner will be printed across each page.

The vPad console is a user interface that is used to retrieve print jobs sent to the virtual print queue (VPQ) or to a Gateway printer queue. After a password is set in printer properties and the document is sent to print, the user simply goes to the vPad device. To release their print job, the user either enters or taps their user name and then enters their password.

The console itself does not store the print job. It simply notifies the UniPrint Bridge to release the print job.

Console Home



In the console Home page, the user initially searches for their user name after clicking **Print**. Depending on which Home page is set as the default, the user can either do a search by entering their user name with the keyboard or they can search a list of recently searched users.

In order to appear in the Recently Searched Users List, the user must have searched for their user name at least once. If this is first time using the vPad, then their user name will not appear on this list. A limited number of user names maintained on the Recently Searched Users List can also be set by tapping **Settings**, **Advanced** and then tapping the **Recent User List** tab.

2

To return to the home page, tap **Home**

Settings

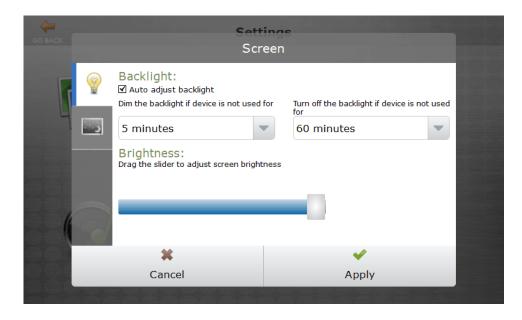


Use **Settings** to configure the vPad device itself not the SecurePrint

print jobs. Configuration settings such as screen backlighting, default home page, user interface language, sound and vPad device information are accessible through this screen.

To return to the home page, tap the orange back arrow at the top.

Screen

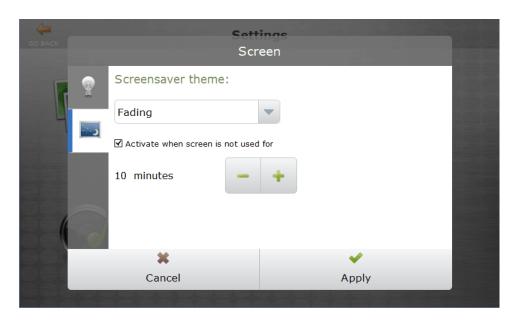


The Screen configuration settings are used to adjust backlighting and display brightness. You can also set the screen idle time to dim the display and also to turn off the display.

Backlight Auto adjust backlight

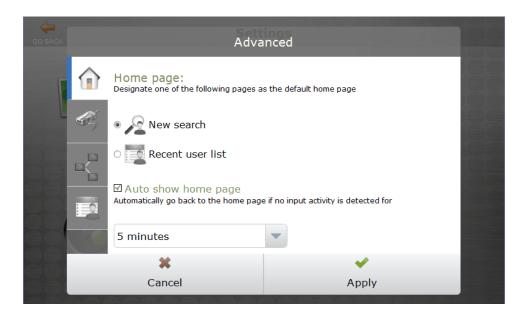
If selected, the screen will dim at the time selected under **Dim the backlight if device not used for** and turn off the backlight at the time selected under **Turn off the backlight if device not used for**. This features helps to conserve energy and prevents image persistence on the vPad display. The default time to dim is 5 minutes and the default time to turn off is 60 minutes.

Brightness Use the slider to adjust the brightness of the backlight from 0% on the far left to 100% on the far right. The default brightness is set to 100%



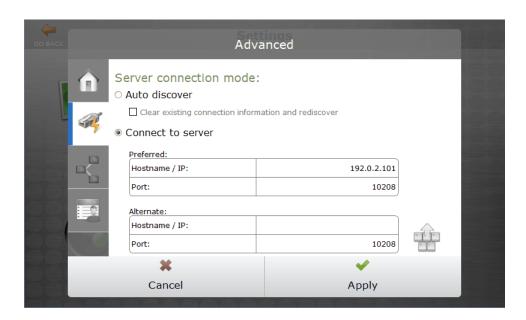
Screensaver
themeThe screensaver can either be set to Fading or Blank. Setting a screensaver on
the vPad could help avoid image persistence. The screen idle time can also be
set. By default the screensaver is disabled.

Advanced



Through the Advanced settings, you can change the default home page, by clicking the HOME tab, change the IP address of the associated printer server by clicking the CONNECTION tab, configure ethernet connection by clicking the NETWORK tab, and adjust the number users maintained on the recently searched user list by clicking the NOTEPAD tab.

- **Home page** In the HOME tab, the default home page can be changed from **New search** where the user has to key in their user ID to **Recent user list** where the user can scroll through a list of users. By default the home page is set to **New search**.
- Auto show home
pageIf enabled, the screen will refresh to the home page selected above at the
selected screen idle time. The default screen idle time is 15 seconds.

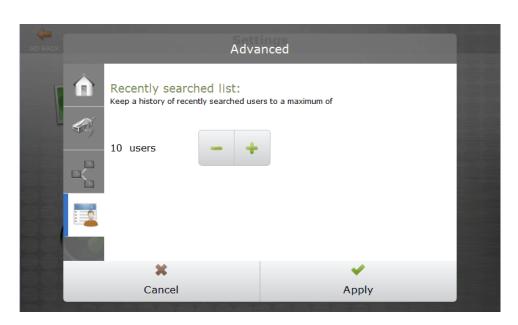


Server connection mode

The connection mode can either be set to auto-discover a UniPrint Print Server or you can enter the IP address of the UniPrint Print Server using the key pad.

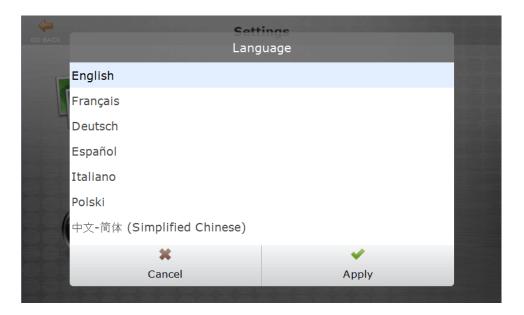
GO BACK	Adva	nced	
	Configure ethernet: Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Obtain an IP address automatic		
	🔾 Use the following IP address		
	IP address		
	Subnet mask		
:=0	Default gateway		
	Preferred DNS server		
	Alternate DNS server		
	×	~	
	Cancel	Apply	
and the second second			

Configure ethernet A static IP address can be assigned to the vPad device by selecting **Use the following IP address** and enter the static IP address. This feature does not apply to the SecurePrint emulator and the screen is therefore disabled on the emulator. To assign a static IP address, ensure that the vPad is connected to eth1 (the green highlighted port). The right port that is not highlighted is for bridge configurations. If it is deemed necessary that both ports be connected to the network, ensure that **Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)** has been selected to prevent bridge loops from being created. For more information, see <u>"Assigning a Static IP Address To The vPad Pro" on page 279</u>.



Recently Sets the maximum number of users displayed on the recently searched list. **searched list** The default number of user names is 10.

Language



English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Polish and simplified Chinese user interface languages are now available.

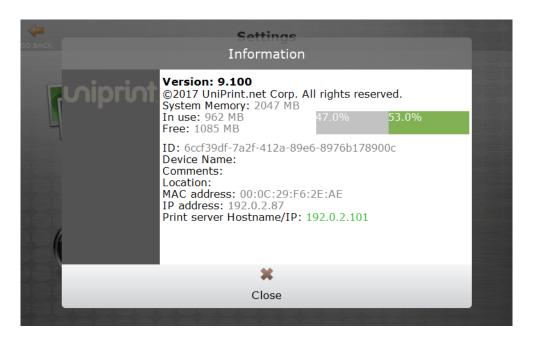
Sound

GO BACK	Satt Sou		
	☑ Audible selection Play sound when making screen sele	ection)
Screen	Volume level: 50		uage
	×	✓	
Sound	Cancel	Apply	

Audible selection If enabled, the vPad will emit a sound each time the screen is tapped.

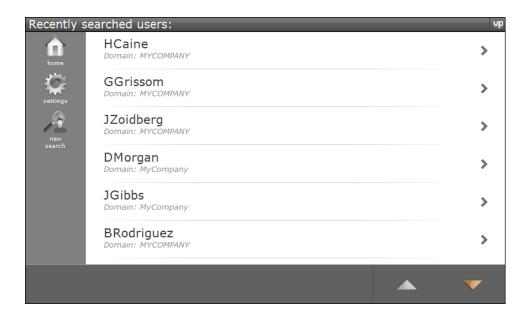
Volume level The volume level can be set from 0% (quiet) farthest counter-clockwise to 100% (loud) farthest clockwise. The default volume level is 50%.

Information



This screen contains information regarding the vPad device, for example, the amount of memory left, the IP address of the device and the IP address of the UniPrint Print Server it is connected to.

Recent User List

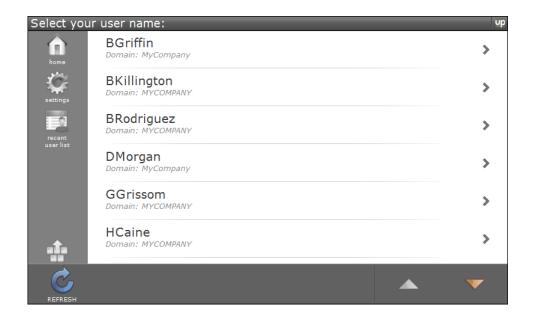


Tapping reveals the Recent Users List. This screen contains a list of user

IDs that have been recently searched. If the user has yet to search for their user ID, then their user ID will not appear on this list and they may want to either search for their User ID or scroll through the Pending Print Jobs User list.

To access a list of print jobs initiated by a particular user, click the user name.

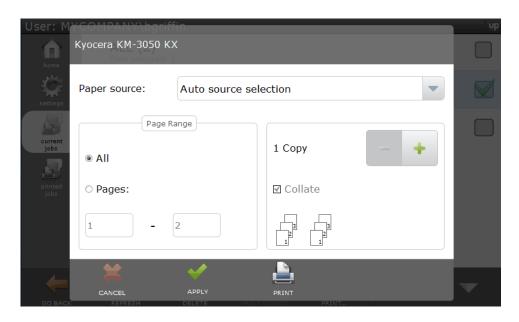
Pending Print Jobs User List



Tapping Hide Keypad reveals a list of users that have print jobs waiting to be released.

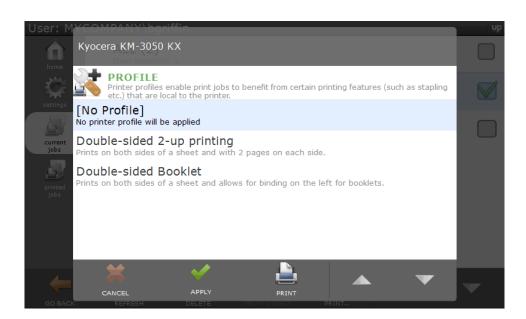
To access a list of print jobs to release, tap the user name.

Printer Settings



Before the print job is released, users have the option to change printer settings such as paper source, page range and number of copies.

Profile



If users print to the UniPrint VPQ, they are not given an option to select a printer profile before clicking **Print** in the application. At the vPad, before

the print job is released, users can select a printer profile to apply to their print job. The default is **No Profile**.

Use this table for the UP_SETTING_PAPERSIZE = \mathbf{n} , when installing UniPrint Application Server from the command line.

The following is a list of paper sizes supported by UniPrint:

n	Description
1	Letter (8 1/2 x 11 in)
2	Letter Small (8 1/2 x 11 in)
3	Tabloid (11 x 17 in)
4	Ledger (17 x 11 in)
5	Legal (8 1/2 x 14 in)
6	Statement (5 1/2 x 8 1/2 in)
7	Executive (7 1/4 x 10 1/2 in)
8	A3 (297 x 420 mm)
9	A4 (210 x 297 mm)
10	A4 Small (210 x 297 mm)
11	A5 (148 x 210 mm)
12	B4 (JIS) (257 x 364 mm)
13	B5 (JIS) (182 x 257 mm)
14	Folio (8 1/2 x 13 in)
15	Quarto (215 x 275 mm)
16	10 x 14 in
17	11 x 17 in
18	Note (8 1/2 x 11 in)
19	Envelope #9 (3 7/8 x 8 7/8 in)
20	Envelope #10 (4 1/8 x 9 1/2 in)

n	Description
21	Envelope #11 (4 1/2 x 10 3/8 in)
22	Envelope #12 (4 3/4 x 11 in)
23	Envelope #14 (5 x 11/2 in)
24	C size sheet (17 x 22 in)
25	D size sheet (22 x 34 in)
26	E size sheet (34 x 44 in)
27	Envelope DL (110 x 220 mm)
28	Envelope C5 (162 x 229 mm)
29	Envelope C3 (324 x 458 mm)
30	Envelope C4 (229 x 324 mm)
31	Envelope C6 (114 x 162 mm)
32	Envelope C65 (114 x 229 mm)
33	Envelope B4 (250 x 352 mm)
34	Envelope B5 (176 x 250 mm)
35	Envelope B6 (176 x 125 mm)
36	Envelope Italy (110 x 230 mm)
37	Envelope Monarch (3.875 x 7.5 in)
38	6 3/4 Envelope (3 5/8 x 6 1/2 in)
39	Std Fanfold (14 7/8 x 11 in)
40	German Std Fanfold (8 1/2 x 12 in)
41	German Legal Fanfold (8 1/2 x 13 in)
42	B4 (ISO) (250 x 352 mm)
43	Japanese Postcard (100 x 148 mm)
44	9 x 11 in
45	10 x 11 in
46	15 x 11 in
47	Envelope Invite (220 x 220 mm)
50	Letter Extra (9 1/2 x 12 in)

n	Description
51	Legal Extra (9 1/2 x 15 in)
52	Tabloid Extra (11.69 x 18 in)
53	A4 Extra (9.27 x 12.69 in)
54	Letter Transverse (8 1/2 x 11 in)
55	A4 Transverse (210 x 297 mm)
56	Letter Extra Transverse (9 1/2 x 12 in)
57	SuperA/SuperA/A4 (227 x 356 mm)
58	SuperB/SuperB/A3 (305 x 487 mm)
59	Letter Plus (8.5 x 12.69 in)
60	A4 Plus (210 x 330 mm)
61	A5 Transverse (148 x 210 mm)
62	B5 (JIS) Transverse (182 x 257 mm)
63	A3 Extra (322 x 445 mm)
64	A5 Extra (174 x 235 mm)
65	B5 (ISO) Extra (201 x 276 mm)
66	A2 (420 x 594 mm)
67	A3 Transverse (297 x 420 mm)
68	A3 Extra Transverse (322 x 445 mm)
69	Japanese Double Postcard (200 x 148 mm)
70	A6 (105 x 148 mm)
71	Japanese Envelope Kaku #2 (240 x 332 mm)
72	Japanese Envelope Kaku #3 (216 x 277 mm)
73	Japanese Envelope Chou #3 (20 x 235 mm)
74	Japanese Envelope Chou #4 (90 x 205 mm)
75	Letter Rotated (11 x 8 1/2 in)
76	A3 Rotated (420 x 297 mm)
77	A4 Rotated (297 x 210 mm)
78	A5 Rotated (210 x 148 mm)

n	Description
79	B4 (JIS) Rotated (364 x 257 mm)
80	B5 (JIS) Rotated (257 x 182 mm)
81	Japanese Postcard Rotated (148 x 100 mm)
82	Double Japanese Postcard Rotated (148 x 200 mm)
83	A6 Rotated (48 x 105 mm)
84	Japanese Envelope Kaku #2 Rotated (332 x 240 mm)
85	Japanese Envelope Kaku #3 Rotated (277 x 216 mm)
86	Japanese Envelope Chou #3 Rotated (235 x 120 mm)
87	Japanese Envelope Chou #4 Rotated (205 x 90 mm)
88	B6 (JIS) (128 x 182 mm)
89	B6 (JIS) Rotated (182 x 128 mm)
90	12 x 11 in
91	Japanese Envelope You #4 (235 x 105 mm)
92	Japanese Envelope You #4 Rotated (105 x 235 mm)
93	PRC 16K (146 x 215 mm)
94	PRC 32K (97 x 151 mm)
95	PRC 32K(Big) (97 x 151 mm)
96	PRC Envelope #1 (102 x 165 mm)
97	PRC Envelope #2 (102 x 176 mm)
98	PRC Envelope #3 (125 x 176 mm)
99	PRC Envelope #4 (110 x 208 mm)
100	PRC Envelope #5 (110 x 220 mm)
101	PRC Envelope #6 (120 x 230 mm)
102	PRC Envelope #7 (160 x 230 mm)
103	PRC Envelope #8 (120 x 309 mm)
104	PRC Envelope #9 (229 x 324 mm)
105	PRC Envelope #10 (324 x 458 mm)

n	Description
106	PRC 16K Rotated (215 x 146 mm)
107	PRC 32K Rotated (97 x 151 mm)
108	PRC 32K(Big) Rotated (97 x 151 mm)
109	PRC Envelope #1 Rotated (165 x 102 mm)
110	PRC Envelope #2 Rotated (176 x 102 mm)
111	PRC Envelope #3 Rotated (176 x 125 mm)
112	PRC Envelope #4 Rotated (208 x 110 mm)
113	PRC Envelope #5 Rotated (220 x 110 mm)
114	PRC Envelope #6 Rotated (230 x 120 mm)
115	PRC Envelope #7 Rotated (230 x 160 mm)
116	PRC Envelope #8 Rotated (309 x 120 mm)
117	PRC Envelope #9 Rotated (324 x 229 mm)
118	PRC Envelope #10 Rotated (324 x 458 mm)